### Міністерство освіти і науки України Державний вищий навчальний заклад «Донбаський державний педагогічний університет»

Кафедра германської та слов'янської філології

Голуб О. М., Роман В. В., Медяник Г. А.

# A COURSE IN ENGLISH-UKRAINIAN AND UKRAINIAN-ENGLISH TRANSLATION

Навчальний посібник для студентів за спеціальністю 035 Філологія Германські мови та літератури (переклад включно)

Слов'янськ – 2018

### УДК 81'25:[811.161.2+811.111](07) Г 62

Затверджено на засіданні Вченої ради ДВНЗ «ДДПУ» (протокол № 4 від 08.11.2018 р.)

#### Рецензенти:

Кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент В. В. Дьоміна (кафедра педагогіки вищої школи ДВНЗ «ДДПУ»);

Кандидат філологічних наук, доцент С. Ю. Пампура (кафедра іноземних мов ДВНЗ «ДДПУ»).

### Голуб О. М., Роман В. В., Медяник Г. А.

Г 62 A Course in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation: навчальний посібник. Слов'янськ: Вид-во Б. І. Маторіна, 2018. 234 с.

У навчальному посібнику розглянуто основні теоретичні проблеми, пов'язані з визначенням, класифікацією та особливостями застосування у практиці перекладу лексичних, граматичних та стилістичних трансформацій. Матеріал, викладений у посібнику, може бути використаний на заняттях з теорії і практики перекладу, усного послідовного перекладу, основ перекладацького аналізу та редагування, практики усного та писемного мовлення. Призначений для студентів, посібник може бути використаний також аспірантами та викладачами лінгвістичних дисциплін.

© Голуб О. М., 2018

© Роман В. В., 2018

© Медяник Г. А., 2018

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	4
§ 1. BASIC ASSUMPTIONS OF TRANSLATION THEORY	7
§ 2. THEORY OF EQUIVALENCE	31
§ 3. THE TRANSALTION OF CONTEXT-FREE WORDS	49
§ 4. THE TRANSLATION OF CONTEXT-BOUND WORDS	75
§ 5. THE TRANSLATION OF EQUIVALENT-LACKING WORDS	84
§ 6. THE TRANSLATION OF PSEUDOINTERNATIONALISMS	99
§ 7. THE TRANSLATION OF PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS	104
§ 8. LEXICAL TRANSFORMATIONS	127
§ 9. GRAMMATICAL TRANSFORMATIONS	152
§ 10. THE TRANSLATION OF DIFFERENT FUNCTIONAL STYLES	181
§ 11. THE TRANSLATION OF SIGNS AND ANNOUNCEMENTS	186
§ 12. THE TRANSLATION OF STYLISTIC DEVICES	188
§ 13. POLITICAL CORRECTNESS IN TRANSLATION	310
§ 1. BASIC ASSUMPTIONS OF TRANSLATION THEORY  § 2. THEORY OF EQUIVALENCE  § 3. THE TRANSALTION OF CONTEXT-FREE WORDS  § 4. THE TRANSLATION OF CONTEXT-BOUND WORDS  § 5. THE TRANSLATION OF EQUIVALENT-LACKING WORDS  § 6. THE TRANSLATION OF PSEUDOINTERNATIONALISMS  § 7. THE TRANSLATION OF PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS  § 8. LEXICAL TRANSFORMATIONS  § 9. GRAMMATICAL TRANSFORMATIONS  § 10. THE TRANSLATION OF DIFFERENT FUNCTIONAL STYLES  § 11. THE TRANSLATION OF SIGNS AND ANNOUNCEMENTS  § 12. THE TRANSLATION OF STYLISTIC DEVICES  § 13. POLITICAL CORRECTNESS IN TRANSLATION  TEXTS FOR TRANSLATION  AFTERWORD  WORD INDEX  LITERATURE CITED AND RECOMMENDED	220
AFTERWORD	230
WORD INDEX	231
LITERATURE CITED AND RECOMMENDED	232

### **PREFACE**

Навчальний посібник 'A Course in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation' призначений для студентів освітнього ступеня «Магістр» за спеціальністю «035. Філологія. Германські мови та літератури (переклад включно)». Створено його з метою підвищення якості навчально-методичного забезпечення підготовки фахівців із зазначеної спеціальності. Підручники з перекладознавства, що використовуються у навчальному процесі (див. [11; 15; 16]) не покривають усіх тем програми, подають застарілу інформацію, інколи — написані не англійською мовою, а також не містять достатньо вправ з усіх розділів. Все це підтверджує нагальну потребу у створенні грунтовного, базового посібника для навчальної дисципліни «Теорія і практика перекладу».

Підготовка перекладачів передбачає формування та розвиток перекладацької компетенції. Сформованість ключових складових фахової компетенції перекладача — запорука якісно зроблених усних і письмових перекладів, що  $\epsilon$  невід'ємною частиною успішних міжнародних контактів, розвитку співробітництва у різних галузях.

Навчальний посібник 'A Course in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation' сприятиме систематизації знань про лексичні, граматичні трансформації, переклад текстів різних жанрів, правила політичної коректності у перекладі тощо, частина з яких висвітлюється і на аудиторних заняттях, а решта — відводиться лише на самостійне опрацювання. Крім того, запропоноване видання дозволить сформувати та розвинути основні перекладацькі уміння.

Модель формування основних умінь майбутнього перекладача з англійської на українську та з української на англійську мову включає теоретичне опрацювання поданих нижче тем, а також вправляння із зазначених практичних аспектів перекладознавства.

Таблиця 1 Теми навчальної дисципліни, за якими розроблено посібник

	Кількість годин										
Назви тем	Денна форма						Заочна форма				
	0.	зокрема				O.	зокрема				
	усього	Л	П	лаб	c.p.	усього	Л	П	лаб	c.p.	
<b>Tema 1.</b> Basic assumptions of translation theory.	6	1			5	10	1			9	
Teмa 2. The theory of equivalence.	6	1			5	10	1			9	
Tema 3. The translation of context-free words.	9	2	2		5	10	1			9	

<b>Teмa 4.</b> The translation of context-bound words.	9	2	2	5	10	1		9
Teма 5. The translation of equivalent-lacking words. The translation of pseudointernationalisms.	14	2	2	10	10	1		9
<b>Teмa 6.</b> The translation of phraseological units.	14	2	2	10	12	1	2	9
<b>Тема 7.</b> Lexical transformations.	14	2	2	10	12	1	2	9
<b>Тема 8.</b> Grammatical transformations.	14	2	2	10	12	1	2	9
Teмa 9. The translation of different functional styles. The translation of signs and announcements.	10			10	10		1	9
Teма 10. The translation of stylistic devices.	14	2	2	10	10		1	9
Tema 11. Political correctness in translation.	10			10	14			14
Усього годин	120	16	14	90	120	8	8	104

Поданий у посібнику матеріал покриває весь програмний час з навчальної дисципліни «Теорія і практика перекладу». Опрацювання всіх тем передбачає аудиторну і самостійну роботу студента. Дві теми магістранти опрацьовують самостійно, під час консультацій викладач перевіряє якість засвоєння теоретичного матеріалу, рівень виконання вправ і перекладів, що винесені у самостійну роботу.

Окрім сучасного, актуального теоретичного матеріалу, у навчальний посібник 'A Course in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation' вміщено вправи як на розпізнавання відповідних перекладацьких явищ, так і на їх практичне застосування у власному письмовому перекладі.

У розділі 'Texts for Translation' розміщені завдання до самостійної роботи — тексти лінгвокраїнознавчої, суспільно-політичної, економічної тематики тощо, виконання яких підсумовує роботу над розділами посібника. Матеріали були підібрані з офіційних інтернет-публікацій англомовних та

україномовних 3MI, таких як: офіційний сайт **Евросоюзу** www.eeas.europa.eu/delegations/ukraine/document; сайт українського інтернет-видання www.newzz.in.ua; офіційний сайт телевізійної служби новин України www.tsn.ua; офіційний сайт НАТО www.nato.int; офіційний www.oscepa.org; www.osce.org/uk/ukraine; ОБСЄ та України www.svit.ukrinform.ua; інформаційних програм таwww.info.com.ua; офіційний сайт МВФ www.imf.org; та офіційний сайт ООН www.uno.org, що забезпечує автентичність як змісту, так і термінології.

Автори сподіваються, що розроблений навчальний посібник стане якісною, надійною основою підготовки висококваліфікованих спеціалістів у галузі перекладу в цілому й у галузі англо-українського перекладу зокрема.

### § 1. BASIC ASSUMPTIONS OF TRANSLATION THEORY

The lecture 'Basic Assumptions of Translation Theory' introduces the concepts of communication, message, message sender and recipient. It presents the definition of translation as an object of linguistic study in terms of process and outcome. The main attention is paid to the transformational, denotative and communicational approaches to translation. It introduces the notion of translation ranking. Of particular interest is the classification of translation based on physical parameters.

The outline of the lecture includes the following issues:

- 1. Language as a means of communication.
- 2. Translation definition.
- 3. Basic translation theories
- 4. Translation ranking.
- 5. Translation varieties.

### 1. Language as a means of communication

A language may be regarded as a specific code intended for information exchange between its users. Indeed, any language resembles a code being a system of interrelated material signs (sounds or letters), various combinations of which stand for various messages. Language grammars and dictionaries may be considered as a kind of Code Books, indicating both the meaningful combinations of signs for a particular language and their meanings.

For example, if one looks up the words (sign combinations) elect and college in a dictionary he will find that they are meaningful for English (as opposed, say, to combinations *ele* or *oll*), moreover, in an English grammar he will find that, at least, one combination of these words: elect college is also meaningful and forms a message.

The process of language communication involves sending a message by a message sender to a message recipient – the sender encodes his mental message into the code of a particular language and the recipient decodes it using the same code (language).

The communication variety with one common language is called the monolingual communication.

If, however, the communication process involves two languages (codes) this variety is called bilingual communication.

Bilingual communication is a rather typical occurrence in countries with two languages in use. The peculiarity of this communication type lies in the fact that decoding and encoding of mental messages is performed simultaneously in two different codes.

Translation is a specific type of bilingual communication since (as opposed to bilingual communication proper) it obligatory involves a third actor (translator) and for the message sender and recipient the communication is, in fact, monolingual.

Translation as a specific communication process is treated by the communicational theory of translation.

A language is a specific code unlike any other and its peculiarity as a code lies in its ambiguity — as opposed to a code proper a language produces originally ambiguous messages which are specified against context, situation and background information.

Let the original message in English be an instruction or order *Book!* It is evidently ambiguous having at least two grammatical meanings (a noun and a verb) and many lexical ones (the Bible, a code, a book, etc. as a noun) but one will easily and without any doubt understand this message:

- 1. as *Book tickets!* In a situation involving reservation of tickets or
- 2. as *Give that book!* In a situation involving sudden or urgent necessity to be given the book in question.

So, one of the means clarifying the meaning of ambiguous messages is the fragment of the real world that surrounds the speaker which is usually called extralinguistic situation.

Another possibility to clarify the meaning of the word book is provided by the context which may be as short as one more word a (a book) or several words (the book I gave you).

In simple words a context may be defined as a length of speech necessary ro clarify the meaning of a given word.

The ambiguity of a language makes it necessary to use situation and context to properly generate and understand a message (that is, encode and decode it). Since translation according to communicational approach is decoding and encoding in two languages the significance of situation and context for translation cannot be overestimated.

There is another factor also to be taken into account in communication and, naturally, in translation. This factor is background information, that is, general awareness of the subject of communication.

To take an example the word combination electoral college will mean nothing unless one is aware of the presidential election system in the USA.

Apart from being a code strongly dependent on the context, situation and background information a language is also a code of codes. There are codes within codes in specific areas of communication (scientific, technical, military, etc.) and so-called sub-languages (of professional, age groups, etc.). This applies mostly to specific vocabulary used by these groups though there are differences in grammar rules as well.

As an example of the elements of such in-house languages one may take words and word combinations from financial sphere (*chart of accounts, value added, listing*), diplomatic practice (*credentials, charge d'affaires, framework agreement*) or legal language (*bail, disbar, plaintiff*).

#### 2. Translation definition

Translation means both a process and a result. The original text is termed the source text and the resulting text is called the target text.

However, the formation of the source and target texts is governed by the rules characteristic of the source and target languages. Hence the systems of the two languages are also included in our sphere of interest. These systems consist of grammar units and rules, morphological and word-building elements and rules, stylistical variations, and lexical distribution patterns (lexical and semantic paradigms).

Moreover, when describing a language one should never forget that language itself is a formal model of thinking, that is of mental concepts we use when thinking.

In translation we deal with two languages and to verify the information they give us about the extralinguistic objects (and concepts) we should consider extralinguistic situation, and background information.

As an object of linguistic study translation is a complex entity consisting of the following interrelated components:

- a. elements and structures of the source text;
- b. elements and structures of the target language;
- c. transformation rules to transform the elements and structures of the source text into those of the target text; systems of the languages involved in translation;
  - d. conceptual content and organization of the source text;
  - e. conceptual content and organization of the target text;
  - f. interrelation of the conceptual contents of the source and target texts.

Translation is functional interaction of languages and to study this process one should study both the interacting elements and the rules of interaction. Among interacting elements we must distinguish between the observable and deducible from the observables. The observable elements in translation are parts of words, words, and word combinations of the source text.

However, translation process involves parts of words, words, and word combinations of the target language (not of the target text, because when we start translating, or, to be more exact, when we begin to build a model of future translation, the target text is yet to be generated). These translation components are deducible from observable elements of the source text.

In other words, one may draw the following conclusion:

During translation one intuitively fulfills the following operations:

- a. deduces the target language elements and rules of equivalent selection and substitution on the basis of observed source text elements;
- b. builds a model consisting of the target language elements selected for substitution;
- c. verifies the model of the target text against context, situation and background information;

generates the target text on the basis of the verified model.

Thus, the process of translation may be represented as consisting of three stages:

1. analysis of the source text, situation and background information.

- 2. synthesis of the source text, situation and background information.
- 3. verification of the model against the source and target context (semantic, grammatical, stylistic), situation, and background information resulting in the generation of the final target text.

Let us illustrate this process using a simple assumption that you receive for translation one sentence at a time (by the way this assumption is a reality of consecutive translation).

For example, if you received:

'At the first stage the chips are put on the conveyer'

as the source sentence. Unless you observe or know the situation your model of the target text will be:

«На першому етапі стружку/щебінку/смажену картоплю/нарізану сиру картоплю/чіпи кладуть на конвеєр».

Having verified this model against the context provided in the next sentence (verification against semantic context):

'Then they are transferred to the frying oven'

You will obtain: «На першому етапі нарізану сиру картоплю кладуть на конвеєр».

It looks easy and self-evident, but it is important, indeed, for understanding the way translation is done. In the case we have just discussed the translation model is verified against the relevance of the concepts corresponding to the word chips in all its meanings to the concept of the word frying (Is it usually fried? Is it worth frying?).

The verification against semantic and grammatical contexts is performed either simultaneously (if the grammatical and semantic references are available within a syntagma) or the verification against semantic context is delayed until the availability of a relevant semantic reference which may be available in one of the following rather than in one and the same sentence. Cases when the grammatical, semantic or situational references are delayed or missing present serious problems for translation.

The examples of specifying contexts are given below:

long stick – long run (grammatical and semantic context in one syntagma);

The results are shown in the table. – Put this book on the table. (grammatical and semantic context in one sentence);

The tanks were positioned in specially built shelters and the tank operation proved successful. The enemy could not detect them from the air. (semantic context in different sentences).

With these simple examples we want to stress a very important fact for translation: the co-occurring words or the words situated close to each other in a source text have invisible pointers indicating various kinds of grammatical, semantic, and stylistic information. This information is stored in human memory, and the principal task of a translator is to visualize all of this information.

In the examples with chips that were just discussed we used the so-called deduction modelling, that is we built out translation on the basis of our knowledge about the languages involved in translation and the knowledge of "the way things

are in life" (e. g.: it is hardly reasonable to fry fried potatoes or fragmented stones). We intuitively formulated hypotheses about translation of certain words and phrases and then verified them.

So, speaking very generally, when we translate the first thing we do is analyze the source text trying to extract from it all available information necessary for generating the target text (build the intermediate model of the target text), then verify this information against situation and background knowledge and generate the target text.

For example, let the source text be:

Europe's leaders trust that these criticisms will pale into insignificance when the full import of expansion begins to grip the public mind.

Then, omitting the grammatical context which seems evident (though, of course, we have already analyzed it intuitively) we may suggest the following intermediate model of the target text that takes into account only semantic ambiguities:

Европейські лідери/лідери європейської інтеграції/вважають/вірять/, що ця критика вщухне/поступово зійде нанівець/, коли важливість поширення (Євросоюзу) почне завойовувати громадську думку/, коли суспільство почне краще усвідомлювати важливість розширення Євросоюзу/.

On the basis of this model we may already suggest a final target text alternative:

Лідери європейської інтеграції вважають, що ця критика поступово зійде нанівець, коли суспільство почне краще усвідомлювати важливість розширення Євросоюзу.

It is important to bear in mind that in human translation the intermediate representation of the target text will comprise on the conscious level only the most problematic variations of translation which one cannot resolve immediately.

### 3. Basic translation theories

The human translation theories may be divided into three main groups which quite conventionally may be called transformational approach, denotative approach and communicative approach.

The transformational theories consist of many varieties which may have different names but they all have one common feature: the process of translation is regarded as transformation.

According to the transformational approach translation is viewed as the transformation of objects and structures of the source language into those of the target.

Within the group of theories which we include in the transformational approach a dividing line is sometimes drawn between transformations and equivalencies.

According to this interpretation a transformation starts at the syntactic level when there is a chance, that is, when we alter, say, the word order during translation. Substitutions at other levels are regarded as equivalencies, for instance,

when we substitute words of the target language for those of the source, this is considered as an equivalence.

In the transformational approach we shall distinguish three levels of substitutions: morphological equivalencies, lexical equivalencies, and syntactic equivalencies and/or transformations.

In the process of translation:

- at the morphological level morphemes (both word-building and word-changing) of the target language are substituted for those of the source;
- at the lexical level words and word combinations of the target language are substituted for those of the source;
- at the syntactic level syntactic structures of the target language are substituted for those of the source.

For example, in the process of translation, the English word room is transformed into Ukrainian words  $\kappa im \mu ama$  or npocmip or French words chamber or espace or German words Zimmer or Raum.

The syntactic transformations in translation comprise a broad range of structural changes in the target text, starting from the reversal of the word order in a sentence and finishing with division of the source sentence into two and more target ones.

The most common example of structural equivalencies at the syntactic level is that of some verb tense patterns, e. g.: English into German: (shall(will) go – werde/warden/wird gehen).

The above examples of transformations and equivalencies at various levels are the simplest and in a way artificial because real translation transformations are more complex and often at different levels of languages involved in translation.

This kind of transformation is especially frequent when translation involves an analytical and a synthetic language, e. g. English and Ukrainian.

From the above you may conclude that according to the transformational approach translation is a set of multi-level replacements of a text in one language by a text in another governed by specific transformation rules.

However, the transformational approach is insufficient when the original text corresponds to one indivisible concept which is rendered by the translator as a text in another language also corresponding to the relevant indivisible concept.

For instance, the translation of almost any piece of poetry cannot be explained by simple substitution of target language words and word combinations for those of source language.

This type of translation is characteristic of any text, written or spoken, rather than only for poetry or high-style prose and the denotative approach is an attempt to explain such translation cases.

Though denotative approach to translation is based on the idea of denotatum, it has more relevance to that of a concept.

According to denotative approach the process of translation is not just mere substitution but consists of the following mental operations:

translator reads (hears) a message in the source language;

translator finds a denotatum and concept that correspond to this message;

translator formulates a message in the target language relevant to the above denotatum and concept.

It should be noted that, according to this approach during translation we deal with similar word forms of the matching languages and concepts deduced from these forms, however, as opposed to the transformational approach, the relationship between the source and target word forms is occasional rather than regular.

To illustrate this difference let us consider the following two examples:

- 1) The sea is warm tonight. Сьогодні ввечері море тепле.
- 2) Staff only. Службове приміщення.

In the first instance the equivalencies are regular and the concept, pertaining to the whole sentence may be divided into those relating to its individual components (word and word combinations): sea - mope, tonight - cьогодні ввечері, warm - menne.

In the second instance, however, equivalence between the original sentence and its transformation is occasional (that is, worth only for this case) and the concept, pertaining to the whole sentence cannot be divided into individual components.

The indivisible nature of the concept pertaining to the second example may be proved by literal translation of both source and target sentences — *Тільки персонал* and *Service room*. *Service*. — *Тільки* or *room* — *персонал* are hardly regular equivalencies.

The communicational theory of translation was suggested by O. Kade and is based on the notions of communication and thesaurus. So, it is worthwhile to define the principal terms first.

Communication may be defined as an act of sending and receiving some information, which is called a message.

It should go without saying that this definition is oversimplified and not all communication terms used here are standard terms of communication and information theories. Our purpose, however, is to describe the act of communication in the simplest possible terms and to show translation as a part of this act.

Information, which is sent and received (communicated) may be of any kind (gestures, say, thumbs up) but we shall limit ourselves to verbal communication only, that is when we send and receive information in the form of a written or spoken text.

Naturally enough when communicating we inform others about something we know. That is in order to formulate a message, we use our system of interrelated data, which is called a thesaurus.

We shall distinguish between two kinds of thesauruses in verbal communication: language thesaurus and subject thesaurus.

Language thesaurus is a system of our knowledge about the language which we use to formulate a message, whereas subject thesaurus is a system of our knowledge about the content of the message.

Thus, in order to communicate, the message sender formulates the mental content of his or her message using subject thesaurus, encodes it using the verbal forms of language thesaurus, and conveys it to the message recipient, who decodes the message subject thesaurus as well. This is a simple description of monolingual communication.

It is very important to understand that the thesauruses of message sender and recipient may be different to a greater or lesser degree, and that is why we sometimes do not understand each other even when we think we are speaking one and the same language.

So, in regular communication there are two actors, sender and recipient, and each of them uses two thesauruses. In special bilingual communication (that is translation), we have three actors: sender, recipient and intermediary (translator). The translator has two language thesauruses (source and target one) and performs two functions: decodes the source message and encodes the target one to be received by the recipient (end user of the translation).

O. Kade's communicational theory of translation describes the process of translation as an act of special bilingual communication in which the translator acts as a special communication intermediary, making it possible to understand a message sent in a different language.

One may note that the communicational approach pays special attention to the aspects of translation relating to the act of communication, whereas the translation process as such remains unspecified, and one may only presume that it proceeds either by a transformational or denotative path.

However, it is difficult to overestimate the importance of the communicational aspect in the success of translation.

To understand this better let us consider an example of message formulation (encoding), message translation (encoding/decoding), and message receipt (decoding).

Let the original message expressed by a native speaker of English (encoded using the English language as a code to convey the mental content of the message) be:

Several new schools appeared in the area.

Let us assume then that the message sender, being a fisherman and using relevant subject thesaurus, by schools meant large number of fish swimming together rather than institutions for educating children, and the correct translation then had to be:

У районі з'явились нові косяки риби.

Whereas the translator who presumably did not have relevant information in his subject thesaurus translated schools as institutions for educating children:

У районі з'явились нові школи, which naturally led to misunderstanding.

The above example shows a case of miscommunication based on the insufficiency of extralinguistic information. However, there are also cases of miscommunication caused by the insufficiency of linguistic information.

The communicational approach to translation highlights a very important aspect of translation. According to communicational approach translation is a

message sent by a translator to a particular user and the adequacy of translation depends on similarity of their background information rather than only on linguistic correctness.

### 4. Translation ranking

Even in routine translation practice one can see that there are different ranks of translation, Several attempts have been made to develop a translation theory based on different translation ranks or levels as they are sometimes called. Thus V. Komissarov developed 'the theory of translation equivalence level (TEL)'. It views the translation process as such which fluctuates passing from formal interlanguage transformations to the domain of conceptual interrelations. V. Komissarov's approach seems to be a realistic interpretation of the translation process, however, this approach fails to demonstrate when and why one translation equivalence level becomes no longer appropriate and why to get a correct translation you have to pass to a higher TEL.

Ideas similar to TEL are expressed by Y. Retsker who maintains that any two languages are related by "regular" correspondences (words, word-building patterns, syntactical structures) and "irregular" ones. The irregular correspondences cannot be formally represented and only the translator's knowledge and intuition can help to find the matching formal expression in the target language for a concept expressed in the source language.

According to J. Firth, in order to bridge languages in the process of translation, one must use the whole complex of linguistic and extralinguistic information rather than limit oneself to purely linguistic objects and structures.

J. Catford interprets translation as a multi-level process. He distinguishes between "total" and "restricted" translation – in "total" translation all levels of the source text are replaced by those of the target text, whereas in "restricted" translation the substitution occurs at only one level.

According to J. Catford a certain set of translation tools characteristic of a certain level constitutes a rank of translation and a translation performed using that or another set of tools is called rank bound.

The above-mentioned theories try to explain the process of translation to a degree of precision required for practical application, but no explanation is complete so far.

The transformational approach suggests hat in any language there are certain regular syntactic, morphological and word-building structures which may be successfully matched with their analogies in another language during translation. Almost any machine translation system uses the principle of matching forms of the languages involved in translation. The difference is only in the forms that are matched and the rules of matching.

The denotative approach treats different languages as closed systems with specific relationships between formal and conceptual aspects, hence in the process of translation links between the forms of different languages are established via conceptual equivalence.

This is also true, especially in such cases where language expressions correspond to unique indivisible concepts. Here one can also observe similarity with higher ranks within the theories suggesting the ranking of translation.

The communicational approach highlights a very important aspect of translation — the matching of thesauruses. Translation may achieve its ultimate target of rendering a piece of information only if the translator knows the users' language and the subject matter of the translation well enough. Translation mistakes arise from insufficiencies of the thesauruses.

Moreover, wholly complete thesauruses are the ideal case. No translator knows the source and target language equally well, it is also virtually impossible to know everything about any possible matter related to the translation.

Three basic components of translation are

**Meaning** of a word or word combination in the source language (concept or concepts corresponding to this word or word combination in the minds of the source language speakers).

**Equivalence** of this meaning expressed in a word or word combination of the target language (concept or concepts corresponding to this word or word combination in the minds of the target language speakers).

*Extralinguistic information* pertaining to the original meaning and/or its conceptual equivalent after the translation.

To put it differently, what you can do in translation is either match individual words and combinations of the two languages directly (transformational approach), or understand the content of the source message and render it using the formal means of the target language (denotative approach) with due regard of the translation recipient and background information (communicational approach).

The hierarchy of these methods may be different depending on the type of translation. Approach priorities depending on the type of translation are as follows:

oral consecutive translation – denotative, communicational translation method;

oral simultaneous – transformational, communicational method;

written (general and technical) – transformational;

written (fiction and poetry) – denotative.

In any translation one observes a combination of methods.

#### 5. Translation varieties

According to physical parameters of translation process translation is divided into written translation (or simply translation) and oral (or interpretation).

Interpretation, in its turn, is traditionally divided into consecutive interpretation and simultaneous interpretation. Chuchotage (whispering) and atsight interpretation are commonly regarded as alternatives of consecutive interpretation despite minor differences in physical procedures.

Written translation is also divided into several sub-categories depending on the genre of the text being translated, such as literary translation (fiction, poetry and publicistic texts), translation of official documents, etc. In consecutive interpretation the interpretation follows the source utterance, whereas simultaneous interpretation is performed simultaneously with the original speech.

This time lag of the interpreter relative to the speaker is the main distinction of consecutive interpretation, which determines the peculiarities of the approach and translation devices used by the interpreter.

In a similar way almost zero time lag of the interpreter during simultaneous interpretation is critical for the choice of translation devices and approaches as well as determines the necessity of using special equipment for interpretation.

Without special equipment simultaneous interpretation is impossible.

The equipment for simultaneous interpretation comprises earphones, a microphone and a sound-insulated booth which serves as the interpreter's workplace. Because of physical and mental strain simultaneous interpretation is considered the hardest and most stressing interpretation variety that requires special skills and qualities. It is regarded as a top class of interpretation and demands special vocation and training.

As it has been already mentioned all translation varieties use similar approaches and translation devices. Both in written translation and during the interpretation the translator (interpreter) may use either transformational or denotative approach.

Basically, the choice of one or another approach in written translation depends on the genre of the text being translated rather than on the translation variety. In interpretation practice, however, there are two instances when the choice of approach is determined by the working environment.

Consecutive interpreter generally prefers denotative approach since it is virtually impossible to memorize the entirety of the long text passages being translated and translate close to the source text.

Simultaneous interpreter is bound to keep to transformational approach interpreting the source text by small fragments.

Chuchotage and at-sight interpretation are two specific alternatives of consecutive interpretation proper. During chuchotage the interpreter speaks in low voice, almost whispers so that only the interpretation user can hear. This interpretation alternative is rather hard for the interpreter who has to control the pitch of his or her voice. As concerns the approach it is similar to that used in standard consecutive interpretation.

At-sight interpretation is another variety of consecutive interpretation. The difference is that the interpreter reads a written text in a source language rather than listening to the speaker as in ordinary consecutive interpretation. However, there is a peculiarity of this interpretation variety which, unfortunately, is often overlooked.

It is stylistic discrepancy between the written document and its oral interpretation; the styles of written documents (literary, official, etc.) radically differ from the colloquial style any interpreter tends to use in interpretation (the expressions used in written language are different and the interpreter has to adapt to them which is not as easy as it might seem at first sight).

The difference between the translation accessories and working environments of translator and interpreter is substantial. A translator has at hand dictionaries and reference materials and, as a rule, observes no specific time limits for the work; translation may be self-edited and redone of so required.

An interpreter is entirely self-dependent and cannot rely on any outside help: mistakes, slips of tongue are immediately noticeable and derate the translation. In other words, the interpretation and translation tasks are equally hard, but different as different are the required skills and training methods.

### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is language communication? What actors does it involve?
- 2. Why is translation a special kind of bilingual communication?
- 3. What is context, situation and background information?
- 4. Give a short definition of translation (after Komissarov).
- 5. What interrelated operations does one fulfill in the process of translation?
- 6. What is translation according to transformational approach?
- 7. What are the steps involved in translation according to the denotative approach?
  - 8. What is translation according to the communicational approach?
  - 9. Interpret the notion of translation ranking.
  - 10. What varieties are distinguished in translation?
- 11. Dwell on the process, equipment and working environments of translator and interpreter during translation, consecutive and simultaneous interpretation, chuchotage and at-sight-interpretation.

### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Suggest the elements of the context that clarify the meanings of the italicized words in the following phrases (messages). Translate into Ukrainian and English, accordingly.

- a) You are doing *well*! Water is deep down the *well*. *Top-to-bottom* structure. The submarine lies on the sea *bottom*. *College* vote. University *college*. *Drugs* plague modern society. The *drug* is to be taken with meals.
- b) Він пишався своєю рідною землею, що дала світу так багато видатних людей. У цій частині країни всі землі придатні для вирощування пшениці. На чорній землі біла пшениця родить. На чиїй землі живеш, того й воду п'єш. Колос плідний до землі гнеться, а пустий вгору дереться. Земля багата народ багатий.

Exercise 2. Describe situations and/or items of background information that clarify the meanings of the italicized words in the following phrases (messages). Translate into Ukrainian.

Bottoms up! Her Majesty man-o'- war 'Invincible'. Bugs in the room. Global net.

Exercise 3. Describe situations and/or items of background information that clarify the meanings of the following Ukrainian words. Suggest English equivalents.

презентація, КВН, бомж, зачистка, прем'єріада, ЖЕК.

Exercise 4. Translate the text into Ukrainian. Suggest items of background information necessary for its proper translation.

HAS THIS BEEN A TERM OF ENDEARMENT?

The Observer, Sunday, April 29, 2001. Andrew Rawnsley, columnist of the year.

Tony Blair's government has made history. What it has yet to demonstrate is the capacity to change the country's destiny.

A week is a long time in politics; 48 months is an eternity. Four years ago this Wednesday, Tony Blair stood before the black door on his sun-dappled first day in office. 'Enough of talking,' said the man of action. 'It is time now to do'. 'Strip off the hype which has gushed from Number 10 ever since; blow away the froth of the daily headlines. How has his government actually done? Let us try, as clinically as is possible, to assess the performance of New Labour.

The starter test of any government, I would suggest, is that it is reasonably accomplished at governing. This sounds an undemanding hurdle, but it is a first fence many previous governments have failed to surmount. The Blair government has made serious, self-inflicted mistakes – the Millennium Dome blasts them still. The unexpected has come close to blowing them over. Foot and mouth has not been – I am being charitable – a textbook example of how to handle an emergency. The Government teetered on the lip of the abyss during last autumn's fuel protests. It is natural that we should curse their blunders more than we offer credit for the mistakes they have avoided. But the Blair government has eschewed perpetrating any spectacular errors.

The novices to red boxes who took office four years ago have broadly run a competent government. Its life has been punctuated by crises, which have been invariably generated not by dissident backbenchers or off-message Ministers, but erupted from the inner core of the regime. There have been gripping soap operas, none more so than the double resignations of Peter Mandelson. But the damage done has been to the actors, not to the country at large. There has not been the economic calamity or civil crisis which destroys governments and wrecks countries.

The Blair government has not inflicted upon us a Suez, a Three Day week or a Winter of Discontent. There has not been the vicious social conflict of the innercity riots and the miners' strike in the Eighties. There has not been anything approaching the ruinousness of Thatcher's poll tax or Major's Black Wednesday. Just by being reasonably adept at ruling, the Blair administration is lifted above the average run of postwar governments.

The next test of any government is whether it has been true to its promises. Generally, the so-distant People's Prime Minister has fulfilled the rather low expectations the people had of him. Blair was elected on a paradoxical prospectus. The subtext of his campaign was: everything is appalling; we will change it very

slowly. The Conservatives may have left office in May 1997, but their term of power did not properly end until just two years ago, when Gordon Brown finally released the Government from the Tory spending corset. Transformed schools and hospitals await realisation. If not delivered in the second term, the punishment of the electorate may be terrible.

Blair's most reckless pledge was to restore faith in public life. Back on May Day 1997, even the most cynical observer did not anticipate they would have quite so much sleaze in them. In other respects, this government has delivered more than it promised. The last manifesto pledged nothing about child benefit — it has actually risen by 25 per cent. They did not claim to be able to create full employment, yet they have achieved that historic goal of Labour.

Any set of rulers with an eye on claiming a large place in posterity must aspire to be more than competent deliverers. The superior rank of government is occupied by those which make changes lasting beyond their lifetime. It is not conceivable that the Conservatives could unravel devolution to Scotland and Wales, an aspiration of progressive governments dating back to Gladstone.

One of the ironies of Blair is that, for all his relentless emphasis on the modern, his bigger achievements have been based on ambitions set by long-dead predecessors. A settlement in Ireland has eluded every premier since the nineteenth century. The minimum wage was a Labour goal when Keir Hardie founded the party. The Tories have been compelled to accept it, just as they have been forced to support independence for the Bank of England. This government could come to a full stop today – and would leave enduring legacies.

There are other elements of the Blair record which the Right accepts because they are as amazed as many on the Left are disgusted that they have been enacted by a Labour government.

Which takes us to my next test of a government: has it permanently altered the framework of political choice? The verdict here is mixed. With a little help from the grisly pantomime that is William Hague's Conservative Party, New Labour commands the centre ground and swathes of territory on both flanks. Harold Wilson's unrequited dream of making Labour 'the natural party of government' is closer to realisation by Tony Blair than under any previous Labour Prime Minister.

But he has achieved it more by following the consensus than by challenging the status quo. His government has pandered to illiberality more often than it has confronted prejudice. It has become a little less bashful about making the case for the active state and a fairer society, but remains coy of full candour.

Since the Third Way was giggled to death, it has become ever clearer that this is a government which moves by inches rather than leaps. There is nothing intrinsically wrong with that: small steps, provided there are enough of them, can take you on a long journey.

Baby bonds are an eye catching device to give the poor an asset stake in society. But this is the safest sort of radicalism. The first beneficiaries of the scheme will not come into possession of their modest endowments until Mr Blair is eligible for his pension. He, Gordon Brown, David and the Fabian Society, all

claim paternity over baby bonds. When one good notion has to be spread around four Cabinet Ministers and two think tanks, it tells us that New Labour is not bursting with bold and innovatory ideas.

This brings me to the last and most demanding test. The outstanding governments are those which alter the country's destiny. The project to secure the exclusion of the Conservatives from power for a generation has withered as Blair's enthusiasm for changing the Westminster voting system has shrivelled. In terms of the private goals he set for his premiership, the most evident failure has been Europe. Towards Europe as a whole, and towards the single currency especially, public opinion is more aggressively hostile than ever.

The greatest wrangling between the Prime Minister and the Chancellor about the next manifesto is not over what it says about tax, but about the warmth of the phraseology towards the single currency. The fiercest struggle about that is within Mr Blair himself. Will he hedge his self-perceived destiny with deadening qualifications or will he articulate the belief that his epochal role is to make Britain a fully engaged partner in Europe?

The Blair government has demonstrated that it can make history. Only in its second term will we discover whether it has the capacity to change the future.

Exercise 5. Suggest situation and/or background information necessary to clarify the meanings of the italicized words in the following sentences. Suggest Ukrainian equivalents for the italicized words and explain your choice. Translate the texts into Ukrainian and English, respectively.

- 1. He stopped for *gas* at an all-night *Texaco* with a *clerk* who seemed uncommonly friendly.
- 2. Here was the most powerful country on earth *in suspended animation:* in the age of Internet, the age of instant information, the race between A1 Gore and George W. Bush was frozen by a laborious manual recount.
- 3. All that the unsuspecting Bilbo saw that morning was an old man with a staff.

'Good morning!' said Bilbo, and he meant it. The sun is shining, and the grass was very green. But Gandall looked at him from under his long bushy eyebrows that stuck out further than the brim of his shady hat.

'What do you mean?' he said. 'Do you wish me a good morning, or mean that it is a good morning whether I want it or not; or that you feel good this morning; or that it is a morning to be good on?'

'All of them at once', said Bilbo. And a very fine morning for a pipe of tobacco out of doors, *into the bargain*.

Як поет, він вперше серйозно заявив про себе під час *«відлиги»*. Час минає, *гласність* стала асоціюватися з конкретним історичним періодом *перебудови*, на зміну їй прийшов термін *прозорість*. Спілкуючись з іноземцями, дізнаєшся, що для багатьох із них Україна — це Чорнобиль і *Шевченко*, зробимо паузу ... футболіст.

Exercise 6. Build an intermediate model of translation and suggest final target text for the source text below.

He could almost feel the campfire glow of the screen, an international sameness of news that must accompany businessmen everywhere.

### Exercise 7. Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest elements of the context that helped you choose the Ukrainian equivalents.

### WASHINGTONS NEW SALUTE TO COMPROMISE

### New York Times September 6, 1998, by Herbert Muschamp

Bad things happen to good architects. James Ingo Freed is the man who designed the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, one of the most powerful buildings of our time. It gives me no pleasure to report that Freed's most recent project, the Ronald Reagan Building, is a disappointing piece of work. The building has intermittent merit. It is an impressive feat of urban planning. It also offers some fine interiors and an excellent outdoor space. Its flaws are mostly the result of the design constraints under which Freed was compelled to operate. He was expected to design a neo-classical edifice of stone, as if in 1998 that concept were still able to fill anything larger than a Bart Simpson frame of values. As someone once said, the scariest sentence in the language is, 'Everyone has their reasons'. This building is such an overwhelming monument to compromise that one comes away resenting the talent, intelligence, materials, time and space absorbed by its creation.

Officially called the Ronald Reagan Building and International Trade Center, this edifice is second in size only to the Pentagon among federal buildings. It fills in the last empty plot of ground in the Federal Triangle, the 70-acre urban slice that fans out between the Mall and Pennsylvania Avenue. Physically and symbolically, the Triangle both joins and separates the executive and legislative branches of government.

The area is slightly larger than Vatican City, though its turn-of-the- century image did not occupy high moral ground. A century ago, the Triangle was called the Hooker District for the many brothels there. Now it houses the National Archives, the Departments of State and Commerce, and the Internal Revenue Service. The grand neo-classical faces of these huge, foursquare buildings hark back to a time before federal bureaucracy became a term of contempt.

The project began with an idealistic vision. The concept was to pull together beneath one roof a cultural center and agencies for international trade. What a wonderful idea: a government building dedicated to the historical and continuing interaction between global trade and cultural exchange. Sadly, the cultural components, mainly performance spaces, were largely eliminated from the project in 1992. As realized, the Reagan Building houses some small government agencies, private business offices, shops, restaurants and the Woodrow Wilson Center. Essentially, it is a speculative real estate venture built on public land. The major disappointment is that the building itself makes no cultural contribution.

The site is a vast irregular space, just south of the Post Office Building, left vacant when work on the Triangle was halted in the late 1930s. For decades, the lot was used for parking. In plan, it looks something like a guitar after a mad rock star has smashed off part of the handle. Like the Holocaust Museum, this building has a dual personality. Its neo-classical limestone exterior belies the modern spaces within. At the Holocaust Museum, however, Freed subverted the classical vocabulary to create a gaunt, hauntingly sinister facade, an image that evokes the

official face of a totalitarian regime.

Here, he gives us neo-classicism straight, without even a whiff of postmodern irony. There are rusticated stone bases, ionic columns, arches both round and square, two little round tempietti, windows with triple-layered stone reveals. This overwrought classicism is the kind that Louis Sullivan, in 1893, predicted would set American architecture back by 50 years. Do I hear 100? Inside the building, Freed has attempted to realize the modernist ideals of structure and clarity that have guided most of his work. Beyond the main entrance, on 14th Street, is the building's main public space, a vast atrium with an exposed metal framework that rises toward a glass roof in the form of a half-cone.

The arrangement is similar to Cesar Pelli's Winter Garden at Battery Park City: glazed atrium; palatial staircase; a ring of shops and restaurants; art gallery. But instead of looking out toward the Hudson River, this atrium faces an imposing mezzanine adorned with a brilliant neon sculpture by Keith Sonnier.

Freed's other major departure from beaux arts precedent is the interior circulation. Instead of axial symmetry, the organization of halls and corridors reflects the site's irregular shape. Imagine the diagonal crisscross of airports runways and you gain some impression of the effect. The plan is mildly disorienting but never boring. This is not a bureaucratic Kafkaland. What remains of the buildings initial program of performing arts is a small but exquisite auditorium, its walls festooned with swags of copper-colored fabric, acoustically functional and visually ravishing. A large illuminated grid of white opaque glass — an Adolf Loos marquee — rises two stories in the hall outside the theater.

Behind the building is a large plaza, the most successful element of the design. Fronting upon the grand hemicycle of the Post Office Building, the design counters this curve with a long diagonal wall to create a dynamic public space. The Reagan Building reaches out toward the hemicycle with a pavilion that will house the Woodrow Wilson Center. The pavilion's attentuated curve is balanced in the center of the plaza by a two-story tempietto designed for an upscale restaurant. The space offers a grand procession toward a Metro stop and is adorned by a perfectly scaled sculpture by Martin Puryear.

The work resembles at once an exclamation point and a punching bag: a fine symbol of the emotions evoked by a government of, by, for and against the people. Best of all is a long arcade facing out on the courtyard, and stretching its full length. It is divided into shallow bays, each outfitted with a lamp of exaggerated length. The spatial proportions may remind visitors of a first childhood trip to Washington. Recently, I listened to the recording of Maria Callas Juilliard master class in which she says good-bye to her students. Callas tells them that it makes no difference whether she keeps on singing or not. They are the younger generation, they must keep on going in the proper way, with courage, phrasing and diction: not with fireworks, or for easy applause, but with the expression of the words, and with feeling.

If I hear her correctly, what she is saying works to take the measure of this building. External authority – a musical score, an urban context, the classical tradition – can be properly grasped only by an artist's courageous acceptance of

her internal authority. This building lacks that acceptance. The city has been denied the knowledge Freed has gained in a lifetime of distinguished work, integrity and intellect. As a former dean of the Illinois Institute of Technology, once headed by Mies van der Rohe, Freed needs no architecture critic to remind him that Mies was the heir to neo-classicism in this century, and that the Reagan Building was an opportunity to rethink neo-classicism in the light of that history. All those pilasters and cornices are just so much fireworks, easy applause.

This should have been a glass building, a literal and metaphoric reflection on Classicism and the City Beautiful movement. It would have taken courage to insist on a modern building — or maybe just a serious phone call to Sen. Daniel Patrick Moynihan, whose influence on public works is potent. What is most deplorable about this building is that it pitches Classicism back into exhausted debates over Traditional vs. Modern, Conservative vs. Progressive, debates that debased esthetic currency in the 19th century and have certainly not created architectural value in the comic post-modern mimicry of historical styles.

As Freed must know, his design for the Javits Center in New York is more authentically classical, in the principles it conveys of structure, clarity, detail and proportions, in its relationship to context and urban history, in its expression of personal conviction. Or if Moynihan was otherwise indisposed and a masonry building had to be the order of the day, Freed might have modeled this structure on the radical Classicism of Boullee and Ledoux, and thus enriched the Federal Triangle with an architectural reminder of our country's roots in the Enlightenment. Those abstracted, 18th-century designs are also among the historical sources of Freed's architecture.

In the Holocaust Museum, Freed, who was born in Nazi Germany, rose to the great creative challenge of drawing upon his intense personal experience of history's greatest evil. With greater fidelity to his own sense of architectural diction, phrasing and feeling, Freed might have created a building that assured modern democracy's capital city of its own place in time.

### Exercise 8. Compare the Ukrainian text and its English translation, find mismatching text elements. Suggest the approach used by the translator.

Слово може обманути. Очі, руки, ритм серця — ніколи... Задля цієї правди якась дитина сьогодні вперше одягне пуанти і стане до станка... І з тої миті, якщо вистачить їй волі і бажання, кожен день власним різцем на власному тілі буде годинами «відсікати все зайве»...

Words deceive, while the eyes, hands and heart never do... Learning this simple truth, another youngster dons her toe shoes and approaches the bar for the first time... From this very moment, if she has enough will and desire, she will start shaping her body several hours a day...

# Exercise 9. Translate into Ukrainian using the transformational approach and observing syntactical transformations of the italicized text fragments.

No bail for South African police.

Bail should be denied for six white police officers arrested after a videotape showed them setting dogs on alleged illegal immigrants, beating them and shouting

racial slurs, Justice Minister said Wednesday

Exercise 10. Translate into Ukrainian using both transformational and denotative approaches. Suggest reasons for your choice of a particular approach.

#### SPRING-CLEAN

### The Times, March 166 2001

The Clinton foreign policy is in for an overhaul For a President who took office with the reputation of being almost exclusively interested in domestic policy, George W. Bush has moved with remarkable speed and concentration to distance his Administration's foreign and security policies from those of the Clinton era. Almost every major aspect of America's international profile is under intensive scrutiny. Even on missile defence, where there is no doubting President Bush's determination to press ahead, if possible with the assent and co-operation of America's allies and of Russia but if need be without, analysts have been sent back to the technical and diplomatic drawing boards. But it is already clear how different will be the priorities and style of this Administration.

It will be scrupulously polite, as Tony Blair found, but on substance it will be a good deal less emollient than the Clinton White House. It will have a preference for the bilateral over the multilateral; and it is deeply sceptical of the Clintonite mantra of 'constructive engagement' with governments, such as China's, North Korea's or even Russia's, which in the words of the Secretary of State, Colin Powell, 'do not follow international standards of behaviour'. The new Administration may also, although the Bush team does not yet, and may not in future, speak with one voice, be more reliable to deal with than the Clinton White House, which was disconcertingly prone to abrupt policy shifts.

This is no 'new look' team. Mr Bush has drawn his biggest hitters from his father's generation, and in so doing has created a novel variation on the tensions, familiar from the days of Henry Kissinger, between the State Department, Defence and the National Security Adviser. Both General Powell at State and, to a lesser extent, Condoleezza Rice at National Security are finding themselves outpaced by the formidable duo of Donald Rumsfeld at Defence and Richard Cheney, who shows no sign of settling into the conventional near-anonymity of the vice-presidency. Both men view the present through the prism of the Cold War and its immediate aftermath and are more at home assessing «the true threats facing America» than they are with the rhetoric of opportunity. Those threats are, in the new conspectus, heavily concentrated in Asia, where China is seen not as a «partner» but a potential strategic challenge and North Korea – with which Mr Bush has cancelled plans for talks and in effect told Pyongyang that the road to Washington lies through Seoul – as an unpredictable, unreformed menace.

Chinas conciliatory reaction goes some way towards proving the wisdom of this more sceptical approach. Time was when Beijing would have taken loud offence at being told that its Foreign Minister must wait in the White House queue behind Japans lame duck Prime Minister; instead, yesterday, it hastened to issue its own invitation to Mr Bush. Its chief arms negotiator, Sha Zukang, has even announced that China will not contest US plans to deploy a missile defence system in Asia to protect US troops there – a with its hitherto shrill opposition to missile defence in any form. With Russia showing interest in missile defence and European Union resistance slackening, China fears being left out in the cold. Above all, it wants to dissuade the US from equipping Taiwan, as it is inclined to do, with anti-missile defence systems.

There is some risk that Europeans will misinterpret Washington's intentions. On European defence, a muted tone should not be mistaken for assent to EU plans for a rival military structure to Nato; the US will accept no such thing. A second mistake would be to see 'realism' towards Russia as any; there is more intense US scrutiny of Moscow in Washington than there has been for some time. US foreign policy is undergoing a thorough spring-cleaning.

Foreign governments would do well to turn out their own attics.

### Exercise 11. Translate into Ukrainian. Divide translation equivalents into regular and occasional.

Only those who have talent and willpower can make the most daring dreams come true. Many of us thought that we already knew all about the professional abilities of Bohdan Stupka, People's Artist of Ukraine and winner of numerous prizes. However, the news again held quite a surprise. The news of his tremendous success and the international recognition heaped on him this year reached us quickly and shattered all the long established clichés in one big bang. Bohdan Stupka won his latest victory in the movie With Sword and Fire. Jerzy Hofman's film shown in Poland, the United States and Australia raised the Ukrainian actor to the level of international film star. It was indeed his finest hour.

## Exercise 12. Translate into Ukrainian using appropriate ranks (levels) of translation as required by the source text content and style. Comment on your decisions.

1) 'I am trustworthy, loyal, and helpful. But I struggle with *obedient*'. Tripp smiled faintly. 'I am not looking for a boy scout,' he said. 'Next best thing,' I said.

'Well' Trip said, 'Lieutenant Quirk said you could be annoying, but you were not undependable.

'He's always admired me,' I said.

'Obviously you are independent,' Tripp said. 'I understand that. I've had my moments. 'He who would be a man must be a nonconformist.'

### 2) ANIMALS HAVE TRADITIONALLY SHAPED HUMAN EVENTS. Leading article: The Times, April 27, 2001

There everyone is, caught between horror at the ghastly enormity that is foot-and-mouth and ennui that it has dragged on for so long, when suddenly from the ashes there rises the sacred calf, Bambi reincarnate. With her fluffy white fur, ox-eyed gaze and perfect pink pout Phoenix is the prettiest page 3 star Fleet Street has had in years. Suddenly amid the big, ugly world of slaughter trip the words 'tiny', 'white' and 'innocent'. Ministers quail and policy is made on the hoof.

People talk about causes needing a human face, but on the whole prefer an animal countenance. Mute bestial appeal is considered easier on the ear than, say, the guttural petition of asylum-seekers. We can be fairly indifferent to our own kind; it takes an animal to make us human. Phoenix's life would have been pretty

dreadful under normal circumstances, but no matter. She has assumed the symbolic status of The Cow That Changed History.

Animals have altered the course of events more often than might be imagined. Many's the time when mankind has felt himself to be sturdily at the helm, when in fact matters have been bunted along by beak or snout. Europe itself began this way when Europa was carried off into the ocean by a bullish Zeus, kicking and flailing before submitting to become a continent. For Christians the instigating beast is the serpent, worming his way into Eve's confidences with sinuous insinuations.

Ancient history is a positive bestiary of cloven goings on. The noblest incidence of animal magic came in the form of the sacred geese whose cackling alerted their masters to a stealthy advance upon the Capitoline Hill. Caligula's bestowal of a consulship upon his horse was rather less successful, being one of all-too-many final straws that broke the populace's back and led to his being dispatched at the Palatine Games. Cleopatra's exit pursued by an asp showed far better judgment.

Animals also throw up historical «what-ifs». What if Richard III had traded his kingdom for a horse, Dick Whittington not been so bounteous with his cat, or Catherine the Great been less pony crazy? In the multi- media age pets can win the ultimate prizes and emerge as global megastars. The orbit of Sputniks dog, Laika, made him the fantasy comrade of the world's youth.

The Prime Minister's personal intervention as Phoenix's saviour is a bow to the electoral beasts of the apocalypse. It is a case of chicken, but the public will see only a happy ending to *The Calf s Tale*.

## Exercise 13. Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest the ranks (levels) of translation and explain your decision.

The first plant you will notice by the glass doors of the terminal will be a tangerine tree with tangerines 'for real'. The aroma, the color of their warm peel and even tiny dimples on the surface are so attractive that you, sick and tired of stony winter landscapes, will feel very much like putting some tangerines in your pocket. This country is fun already!

## Exercise 14. Interpret the text recording your interpretation, then translate in writing. Compare the translation and interpretation, comment on the differences.

The star had made seven enormously popular horror films, five of them talking pictures, and was being compared to the great American actor Lon Chaney. Yet nobody knew anything about Johann Ingersoll. There were no photographs of him except in the grotesque makeup he invented for each picture. His biography listed only his films. He never granted interviews and went to unusual lengths to protect his real identity. Adding further to his mystique was Ingersoll's eccentric habit of arriving on the set each day in makeup and leaving the same way.

Exercise 15. Ask your fellow student to read the text for you. Interpret it in consecutive manner recording the interpretation. Observe the difference between at-sight and regular consecutive translation.

### HAS THIS BEEN A TERM OF ENDEARMENT? The Observer, Sunday, April 29, 2001. Andrew Rawnsley, columnist of the year.

Tony Blair's government has made history. What it has yet to demonstrate is the capacity to change the country's destiny.

A week is a long time in politics; 48 months is an eternity. Four years ago this Wednesday, Tony Blair stood before the black door on his sun dappled first day in office. 'Enough of talking,' said the man of action. 'It is time now to do.' Strip off the hype which has gushed from Number 10 ever since; blow away the froth of the daily headlines. How has his government actually done? Let us try, as clinically as is possible, to assess the performance of New Labour.

The starter test of any government, I would suggest, is that it is reasonably accomplished at governing. This sounds an undemanding hurdle, but it is a first fence many previous governments have failed to surmount. The Blair government has made serious, self-inflicted mistakes – the Millennium Dome blasts them still. The unexpected has come close to blowing them over. Foot and mouth has not been – I am being charitable – a textbook example of how to handle an emergency. The Government teetered on the lip of the abyss during last autumn's fuel protests. It is natural that we should curse their blunders more than we offer credit for the mistakes they have avoided. But the Blair government has eschewed perpetrating any spectacular errors.

The novices to red boxes who took office four years ago have broadly run a competent government. Its life has been punctuated by crises, which have been invariably generated not by dissident backbenchers or off-message Ministers, but erupted from the inner core of the regime. There have been gripping soap operas, none more so than the double resignations of Peter Mandelson. But the damage done has been to the actors, not to the country at large. There has not been the economic calamity or civil crisis which destroys governments and wrecks countries.

The Blair government has not inflicted upon us a Suez, a Three Day week or a Winter of Discontent. There has not been the vicious social conflict of the innercity riots and the miners' strike in the Eighties. There has not been anything approaching the ruinousness of Thatcher's poll tax or Major's Black Wednesday. Just by being reason ably adept at ruling, the Blair administration is lifted above the average run of postwar governments.

The next test of any government is whether it has been true to its promises. Generally, the soi-distant People's Prime Minister has fulfilled the rather low expectations the people had of him. Blair was elected on a paradoxical prospectus. The subtext of his campaign was: everything is appalling; we will change it very slowly. The Conservatives may have left office in May 1997, but their term of power did not properly end until just two years ago, when Gordon Brown finally released the Government from the Tory spending corset. Transformed schools and

hospitals await realisation. If not delivered in the second term, the punishment of the electorate may be terrible.

Blair's most reckless pledge was to restore faith in public life. Back on May Day 1997, even the most cynical observer did not anticipate they would have quite so much sleaze in them. In other respects, this government has delivered more than it promised. The last manifesto pledged nothing about child benefit – it has actually risen by 25 per cent. They did not claim to be able to create full employment, yet they have achieved that historic goal of Labour.

Any set of rulers with an eye on claiming a large place in posterity must aspire to be more than competent deliverers. The superior rank of government is occupied by those which make changes lasting beyond their lifetime. It is not conceivable that the Conservatives could unravel devolution to Scotland and Wales, an aspiration of progressive governments dating back to Gladstone.

One of the ironies of Blair is that, for all his relentless emphasis on the modern, his bigger achievements have been based on ambitions set by long-dead predecessors. A settlement in Ireland has eluded every premier since the nineteenth century. The minimum wage was a Labour goal when Keir Hardie founded the party. The Tories have been compelled to accept it, just as they have been forced to support independence for the Bank of England. This government could come to a full stop today – and would leave enduring legacies.

There are other elements of the Blair record which the Right accepts because they are as amazed as many on the Deft are disgusted that they have been enacted by a Labour government.

Which takes us to my next test of a government: has it permanently altered the framework of political choice? The verdict here is mixed. With a little help from the grisly pantomime that is William Hague's Conservative Party, New Labour commands the centre ground and swathes of territory on both flanks. Harold Wilson's unrequited dream of making Labour 'the natural party of government' is closer to realisation by Tony Blair than under any previous Labour Prime Minister.

But he has achieved it more by following the consensus than by challenging the status quo. His government has pandered to illiberality more often than it has confronted prejudice. It has become a little less bashful about making the case for the active state and a fairer society, but remains coy of full candour.

Since the Third Way was giggled to death, it has become ever clearer that this is a government which moves by inches rather than leaps. There is nothing intrinsically wrong with that: small steps, provided there are enough of them, can take you on a long journey.

Baby bonds are an eye-catching device to give the poor an asset stake in society. But this is the safest sort of radicalism. The first beneficiaries of the scheme will not come into possession of their modest endowments until Mr Blair is eligible for his pension. He, Gordon Brown, David Blunkett and Alistair Darling, along with the Institute for Public Policy Research and the Fabian Society, all claim paternity over baby bonds. When one good notion has to be spread around four Cabinet Ministers and two think tanks, it tells us that New Labour is

not bursting with bold and innovatory ideas.

This brings me to the last and most demanding test. The outstanding governments are those which alter the country's destiny. The project to secure the exclusion of the Conservatives from power for a generation has withered as Blair's enthusiasm for changing the Westminster voting system has shrivelled. In terms of the private goals he set for his premiership, the most evident failure has been Europe. Towards Europe as a whole, and towards the single currency especially, public opinion is more aggressively hostile than ever.

The greatest wrangling between the Prime Minister and the Chancellor about the next manifesto is not over what it says about tax, but about the warmth of the phraseology towards the single currency. The fiercest struggle about that is within Mr Blair himself. Will he hedge his self-perceived destiny with deadening qualifications or will he articulate the belief that his epochal role is to make Britain a fully engaged partner in Europe?

The Blair government has demonstrated that it can make history. Only in its second term will we discover whether it has the capacity to change the future.

Exercise 16. Translate into Ukrainian. Try first word-by-word translation. Explain why it fails and give literary translation. Suggest stylistic means and devices that are used to create the images of the source text, compare them with those in your translation.

He was struck by the realization that what had been a traumatic and monumental moment in his life had been an infinitesimal part of the battle, by the insignificance of his part in the brutal encounter. And as Rudman read on, the story gathered a kind of chilling energy unto itself and Keegan began to feel its power.

Exercise 17. Translate into Ukrainian using characters' backgrounds (a journalist and a young soldier) as a basis for the selection of equivalents.

'Hi,' Rudman had greeted him holding out his hand, 'I'm Bert Rudman, Herald Tribune out of Paris'.

- 'Keegan', was all the youngster had mumbled back.
- 'Were you at Belleau Wood?'
- 'I think so.'
- 'How bad is it?' Rudman asked nodding toward his leg.
- 'Bad enough to get me home'. He paused for a moment and then asked, 'Did we win?'

Rudman had stared at him for a moment, the significance of the question slowly sinking in. Then he smiled. 'You sure did, kiddo. Kicked the Kaiser's ass right back where it came from and then some'. 'That's good', Keegan said.

### § 2. THEORY OF EQUIVALENCE

The main objective of the lecture 'Theory of Equivalence' is to work out the definition of the equivalence, equivalents and context, outline their basic classifications, study the main the main points of theory of equivalence, types of equivalence, equivalents and context. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the aspects of equivalence in translation and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian lexical units.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. Language and extralinguistic world.
- 2. Translation equivalence and equivalents.
- 3. Typology of equivalence.
- 4. Levels of equivalence.
- 5. Factors influencing the choice of equivalents.

### 1. Language and extralinguistic world

Knowing the relation between language and extralinguistic world helps to understand translation.

The relation of language to the extralinguistic world involves three basic sets of elements: language signs, mental concepts and parts of the extralinguistic world (not necessarily material or physically really existing) which are usually called denotata (or referents).

The language sign is a sequence of sounds (in spoken language) or symbols (in written language) which is associated with a single concept in the minds of speakers of that or another language.

The signs of language are associated with particular mental concepts only in the minds of the speakers of this language. Thus, *vrouw*, *Frau*, *femeie*, and *kobieta* are the language signs related to the concept of a woman in Dutch, German, Romanian and Polish respectively. It is important to note that one can relate these signs to the concept of a woman if and only if he or she is a speaker of the relevant language or knows these words otherwise, say, from a dictionary.

One may say that language signs are a kind of construction elements of which a language is built. To prove the necessity of knowing the language sign system in order to understand a language it is sufficient to run the following test<sup>^</sup> read with a dictionary a text in a completely unknown language with complex declination system and rich inflexions (say, Hungarian or Turkish). Most probably your venture will end in failure because not knowing the word-changing morphemes (language signs) of this language you won't find many of the words in a dictionary.

The mental concept is an array of mental images and associations related to a particular part of the extralinguistic world, on the one hand, and connected with a particular language sign, on the other.

The relationship between a language sign and a concept is ambiguous: it is often different even in the minds of different people, speaking the same language, though it has much in common and, hence, is recognizable by all the members of the language speakers community. As an example of such ambiguity consider possible variations of the concepts (mental images and associations) corresponding to the English word *engineer* in the minds of English-speaking people when this word is used, say, in a simple introductory phrase *Meet Mr. X. He is an engineer*.

The relationship between similar concepts and their relevant language signs may be different also in different languages. For example, among the words of different languages corresponding to the concept of *a woman* mentioned above: *vrouw, Frau, femei and kobieta*, the first two will include in the concept of *a woman* that of *a wife* whereas the last two will not.

The differences in the relationship between language signs and concepts (similar concepts appearing different to the speakers of different languages and even to different speakers of the same language) may explain many translation difficulties.

The mental concept of a word (and word combination) usually consists of lexical meanings, connotations, associations and grammatical meanings. The lexical meanings, connotations, and associations relate a word to the extralinguistic world, whereas the grammatical meanings relate it to the system of the language.

For example, the German word *haben* possesses the lexical meaning of *to have* with similar connotations and associations and in its grammatical meaning it belongs as an element to the German grammatical system of the Perfect tense. One may note similar division of the meanings in the English verb *to have* or in the French verb *avoir*.

Thus, a lexical meaning is the general mental concept corresponding to a word or a combination of words. To get a better idea of lexical meanings lets take a look at some definitions in a dictionary. For practical purposes they may be regarded as descriptions of the lexical meanings of words shown below:

mercy - 1. (capacity for) holding oneself back from punishing, or from causing suffering to, somebody whom one has the right or power to punish; 2. piece of good fortune, something to be thankful for, relief; 3. exclamation of surprise or (often pretended) terror.

noodle - 1. type of paste of flour and water or flour and eggs prepared in long, narrow strips and used in soups, with a sauce, etc.; 2. fool.

Blinkers (US=blinders) – leather squares to prevent a horse from seeing sideways.

A connotation is an additional, contrastive value of the basic usually designative function of the lexical meaning. As an example, let us compare the words to die and to peg out. It is easy to note that the former has no connotation, whereas the latter has a definite connotation of vulgarity.

An association is a more or less regular connection established between the given and other mental concepts in the minds of the language speakers. As an evident example, one may choose red which is usually associated with revolution, communism and the like. A rather regular association is established between green and fresh (young) and between green and environment protection.

Naturally, the number of regular, well-established associations accepted by the entire language speakers' community is rather limited – the majority of them are rather individual, but what is more important for translation is that the relatively regular set of associations is sometimes different in different languages. The latter fact might affect the choice of translation equivalents.

The most important fact, however, to be always borne in mind in translation is that the relation between words (language signs) and parts of the extralinguistic world (denotata) is only indirect and going through the mental concepts.

The concepts being strongly subjective and largely different in different languages for similar denotata give rise to one of the most difficult problems of translation, the problem of ambiguity of translation equivalents.

Another source if translation ambiguity is the polysemantic nature of the language signs: the relationship between the signs and concepts is very seldom one-to-one, most frequently it is one-to-many or many-to-one, that is, one word has several meanings or several words have similar meanings.

These relations are called polysemy (homonymy) and synonymy, accordingly. For example, one and the same language sign *bay* corresponds to the concepts of a tree or shrub, a part of the sea, a compartment in a building, room, etc., deep barking of dogs, and reddish-brown colour of a horse and one and the same concept of *high speed* corresponds to several language signs: rapid, quick, fast.

The peculiarities of conceptual fragmentation of the world by the language speakers are manifested by the range of application of the lexical meanings (reflected in limitations in the combination of words and stylistic peculiarities). This is yet another problem having direct relation to translation – a translator is to observe the combinability rules of the language signs (e. g.: *make mistakes*, *but do business*).

The relationship of language signs with the well-organized material world and mostly logically arranged mental images suggests that a language is an orderly system rather than a disarray of random objects.

### 2. Translation equivalence and equivalents

Translation equivalence is the key idea of translation. According to A. S. Hornby equivalent means equal in value, amount, volume, etc. What does it mean if applied to translation?

The principle of equivalence is based on the mathematical law of transitivity that reads: if A is equal to C and B is equal to C then B equals A.

As applied to translation, equivalence means that if a word or word combination of another language (B) corresponds to the same concept (C) these

words or word combinations are considered equivalent (connected by the equivalence relation).

In other words, in translation equivalent means indirectly equal, that is equal by the similarity of meanings. For example, words **table** and **cti** $\pi$  are equivalent through the similarity of the meanings of the Ukrainian word **cti** $\pi$  and one of the meanings of the English word **table**. In general sense and in general case words **table** and **cti** $\pi$  are not equal or equivalent – they are equivalent only under specific translation conditions.

This simple idea is very important for the understanding of translation: the words that you find in a dictionary as translations of the given foreign language word are not the universal substitutes of this word in your language. These translations (equivalents) are worth for specific cases which are yet to be determined by the translator.

Let us recall now the relationship between signs of the language, mental concepts and denotata. As you might remember the relation between a language sign (word or word combination) and the fragment of the real world it denotes is indirect and intermediated by the mental concept. You might also recall that the mental concept of a given language sign is usually rather broad and complex, consisting of a lexical meaning or meanings, a grammatical meaning or meanings, connotations and associations. It is also worth reminding that the mental concept of a word (and word combination) is almost never precisely outlined and may be different even in the minds of different speakers of the same language, not to mention the speakers of different languages.

All this naturally speaks for the complexity of finding the proper and only translation equivalent of the given word. Moreover, considering all just said, one may conclude that translation equivalence never means the sameness of the meaning for the signs of different languages.

Translation equivalents in a dictionary are just the prompts for the translator. One may find a proper equivalent only in speech due to the context, situation and background knowledge.

Let us take an example. English word **picture** is generally considered equivalent to Ukrainian word **картина**. However, already in the context *to take pictures* (фотографувати) this equivalent is no longer correct and the word picture seems to have here no equivalent (zero equivalent); in another context *English in pictures* because of the situation (pictures in the book are small) equivalent *картина* acquires a diminutive suffix *англійська в картинках*; in a different situation, that of a painter's studio or gallery it is *полотно* that becomes The Ukrainian equivalent of the English word picture and this equivalent, as well as others, disappears again in the context *put me in the picture* (введіть мене в курс справ).

Even in case of terms and geographical names one cannot say for sure that their meanings in different languages are universally equivalent. Again one can say this only in relation to a specific context, situation and piece of background information. For example, such seemingly unambiguous chemical term as zinc diethyl dithiophosphate is translated in special texts as протизадирна присадка

but not always as  $\partial iemun \partial umio \phi oc \phi am \ uuhky$ . To take another example, Africa is not always translated as  $A\phi puka$ , one may also find uophuu kohmuhehm as its equivalent and this again means that translation equivalence depends on the context, situation and background knowledge.

The idea of translation equivalence is strongly related to that of the unit if translation, that is, the text length required to obtain proper equivalent. A word can rarely be considered a common unit of translation because in many languages words are usually polysemantic and their meaning strongly depends on the environment.

One is more likely to find a universal equivalent for a word combination, in particular for a clichéd one (e. g.: hands up, ready made, good riddance, etc.) because a word combination is already a small context and the clichéd expressions are commonly used in similar situations. The general rule of translation reads: the longer is the source text, the bigger is a chance to find proper and correct translation equivalent. Traditionally and from practical viewpoint the optimal length of text for translation is a sentence.

Being a self-sustained syntactic entity a sentence usually contains enough syntactic and semantic information for translation. However, there are cases when a broader stretch of the source text (discourse) is required. It supplies additional information necessary for translation.

Let us consider the sentence: *Partisans do not always play to type*. One can obtain its proper Ukrainian equivalent *Члени партії не завжди діють відповідно до типового уявлення про цю партію* only having considered the information supplied by the discourse (that George W. Bush after the election might not behave as a typical Republican).

Thus, put with certain degree of simplification, equivalence is a similarity of meaning observed in the units of different languages and used for translation. The units of the target language with meanings similar to the relevant units of the source language are called translation equivalents. Modern translation theory suggests two basic grades of translation equivalents.

### 1. Full Translation Equivalents

From the previous discussion it may be righteously presumed that one can hardly find truly full and universal equivalents for a word. However, as you all know practical translation dates back to ancient times and since then translations are commonly regarded and used as full-pledged substitutes of the relevant source texts. That is why despite contradicting theoretical evidence full equivalence is commonly accepted as a convenient makeshift.

For practical purpose full equivalence is presumed when there is complete coincidence of pragmatic meanings of the source and target language units.

This rule applies both to individual words and their regular combinations, Speaking generally, translation equivalents of all words and word combinations one finds in a good dictionary are full because the translation practice reflected in dictionaries shows them as complete substitutes universally accepted by the speakers' community of the target language (that is, as pragmatically equivalent).

Of them the stylistically neutral words with reference meanings (terms, geographical and proper names, words denoting physical objects and processes) are more likely to have full translation equivalents because semantic and pragmatic parts of their meaning are less ambiguous.

### 2. Partial translation Equivalents

To understand the partiality and incompleteness of translation equivalence let us consider the syntactic, semantic and pragmatic aspects of equivalence, because the partiality of equivalence is, as a matter of fact, the absence of one or more of these aspects.

Let us start from examples. **Книга** as an equivalent of the English word **book** is full in all equivalence aspects because it has similar syntactic functions (those typical of the Noun), its lexical meaning is also generally similar, and the pragmatic aspect of this equivalent (the message intent and target audience reaction) coincides with that of the English word. Thus, **книга** is conventionally regarded as a full equivalent of the word book.

Strictly saying, however, the Ukrainian word **протестувати**, for example, is a partial equivalent of the English word **protesting** (say, in the sentence, *Protesting is a risk.* — *Протестувати ризиковано*.) because of different grammatical meanings (a Gerund and a Verb), the semantic and pragmatic aspects being similar.

To take another example of partial equivalence consider the English saying Carry coal to Newcastle. If one translates it as Возити вугілля до Ньюкасла it would lack the pragmatic aspect of equivalence (the intent of the message 'bring something that is readily available locally' would be lost, because the Ukrainian audience could be unaware of the fact that Newcastle is the center of a coal-mining area). If, however, one translates it Їхати до тули з власним самоваром it would lose semantic similarity, but preserve the pragmatic intent of the message, which in our opinion, is the first priority of translation. Anyway, both suggested translation equivalents of this saying are considered partial.

Partial equivalence is the absence of one or more of equivalence aspects, that is, of syntactic, semantic or pragmatic aspect.

It should be borne in mind, however, that syntactic equivalence of translation units longer than several words is a rare case, if one deals with two languages having different systems and structures. Moreover, it is hardly a translator's target to preserve the structure of the source texts and this may mean violation of syntactic and stylistic rules of the target language.

Semantic similarity between the source and target texts is desirable but not an ultimate goal of a translator. More often than not slight differences in meaning help to adapt the idea of the original message to the target audience.

What is really important for translation adequacy is the pragmatic equivalence. When the original message is lost for the target audience it is a failure of the translation and translator and no semantic or syntactic similarity will redress the damage.

For example, зелений — green, зелений (недосвідчений) — verdant, зелений горошок — green peas, зелений meamp — open-air stage, давати зелену вулицю — to give open passage.

Thus, translation equivalence partiality is more a translation tool than a flaw in translator's ability to render the content of the source message in its full. Pragmatic equivalence is a universal prerequisite if good translation.

#### 3. Typology of equivalence

Equivalence implies variability and consequently several types of equivalence can be distinguished.

### First Type – Formal Equivalence

Children go to school every morning. — Діти ходять до школи кожного ранку.

The content, the structure of the sentence and the semantic components (language units) are similar. Each element of the SL text has a corresponding one in the TL text. But such cases of complete similarity are rather rare.

### **Second Type – Partial Correspondence Equivalence**

Non-corresponding elements may be lexical, grammatical or stylistical. Equivalence of the second type is usually achieved by means of various transformations: substitution or replacements (both lexical and grammatical), additions and omissions, paraphrasing and compensation.

All through the long <u>foreign summer</u> the American tourist abroad has been depressed by the <u>rubber quality</u> of his dollar. —  $\Pi$ ið час тривалого <u>літнього перебування за кордоном</u> американських туристів пригнічувало <u>постійне скорочення купівельної спроможності</u> долару.

Although a considerable degree of equivalence has been achieved a number of transformations, certain losses have been incurred, namely, compactness and vividness. They are accounted for by existing discrepancies in collocability (valency).

Attention should be paid to the *Stylistic aspect* of equivalence because of its importance in achieving the second type of equivalence. The stylistic aspect of equivalence implies the rendering in translation of stylistic and emotive connotations. Stylistic connotations presuppose the use of words belonging to the same layer of the vocabulary (literary, neutral and colloquial). Emotive connotations presuppose the use of words evoking similar connotations. The following example illustrates the rendering of stylistic connotations:

Delegates to the conference in San Francisco, April, 1945, from European countries have been traveling three weeks. The German U-boats which were <u>hanging around</u> were most effectively scared off by depth-charges from accompanying destroyers.

Делегати з європейських країн на Конференцію в Сан-Франциско, що відкрилась у квітні 1945р., були на шляху до неї майже три тижні. Глибинні бомби, що супроводжували есмінці, успішно відганяли німецькі підводні човни, які й досі <u>шмигали</u> в океані.

The colloquial verb *to hang around* is rendered by a stylistically equivalent colloquial verb.

Emotive connotations must also be rendered in translation to achieve equivalence.

If for some reason (absence of a corresponding lexical-semantic variant, different collocability, etc.) there is no equivalent correlated word in the TL the translator is expected to preserve the emotive meaning sometimes at the expense of the referential, e. g.: At night passers would see the <u>fierce</u> dead glare of the patent lamp (W. Faulkner). — Вночі перехожі бачили <u>нестерпно-яскраве</u> мертовне світло від не затуленого щитом вуличного ліхтаря.

Attention should also be drawn to the *pragmatic aspect* of equivalence.

Pragmatic equivalence can be achieved only by means of interpreting extralinguistic factors.

Mr. Healey by his decision presented a Christmas package so small that it is hardly even a <u>Christmas stocking-filler</u>.

Заходи, яких наважився вжити <u>міністр фінансів</u> Хілі напередодні самого різдва, були такими куцими, що їх навряд чи можна було назвати різдвяним подарунком.

The literal translation of a Christmas stocking-filler — що вони навряд чи могли б наповнити різдвяну панчоху would hardly convey any sense to the Ukrainian receptor unfamiliar with the custom. In this case the pragmatic aspect motivated the translation a Christmas stocking-filler by різдвяний подарунок. The addition of the words міністр фінансів is also necessitated by pragmatic considerations.

Here is another example of interesting substitution.

<u>The Elgin marbles</u> seem an indisputable argument in favor of the preservation of works of art by rape.

Статуї й фриз, зняті лордом Елліном з Парфенону й відвезені до Англії, очевидно  $\epsilon$  неспростовним доказом на користь збереження витворів мистецтва шляхом крадіжки.

The substitution of the subject and the addition of the participle construction convey the necessary pragmatic information. If a detail denoting some national feature is not important enough it may safely be omitted, e.g.: *He could take nothing for dinner but a partridge with an imperial pint of champagne (J. Galsworthy).* — За обідом він з'їв тільки куропатку і запив її пляшкою шампанського.

The word *imperial* does not convey any significant information and may therefore be omitted in the Ukrainian translation without impairing equivalence.

The pragmatic aspect of the content is sometimes closely interwoven with the linguistic aspect and their interaction also requires explanatory additions, e. g.:

I was sent to a boarding school when I was very little – about five – because my mother and father ... couldn't afford anything <u>so starchy</u> as an English nurse or a French governess.

Мене відправили до пансіону, коли я була зовсім маленькою, мені було років п'ять, тому що мої батьки не могли дозволити собі ані <u>справжньої</u>

англійської няньки в накрохмаленому <u>чепці й фартуху</u>, ані <u>манірної</u> французької гувернантки.

The difficulty there lies not only in the pragmatic aspect of the adjective *starchy* but also in its use in two meanings, direct and indirect, simultaneously (1. накрахмалений; 2. манірнй).

### Third Type – Situational or Factual Equivalence

The content or sense of the utterance is conveyed by different grammatical and lexical units.

Situational equivalence is observed when the same phenomenon is described in a different way because it is seen from a different angle, e.g.

The police <u>cleared the streets</u>. – Поліція <u>розігнала демонстрацію</u>.

Unemployed teenagers are often left without means of <u>gaining food and</u> <u>shelter</u>. – Безробітні підлітки часто опиняються без засобів <u>існування</u>.

Hold the line. – Не вішайте слухавку.

The Commonwealth countries <u>handle</u> a quarter of the world's trade. — На країни британської співдружності <u>припадає</u> чверть світової торгівлі.

This type of equivalence also comprises the translation of clichés, orders, warnings and notices, phraseological units and set expressions, formulae of politeness, etc.

There were no survivors. – Усі загинули.

Fragile – обережно, скло;

Keep off, wet paint – не сідати, пофарбовано;

Many happy returns of the day – вітаю з днем народження.

In this way, the third type of equivalence conveys the sense, the meaning of the utterance without preserving its formal elements.

### 4. Levels of equivalence

Equivalence may occur at different linguistic levels: phonetic, word building, morphological, at word level, at phrase level, at sentence level and finally at text level.

### Phonetic level of Equivalence

The sound forms of corresponding English and Ukrainian words seldom coincide, consequently this level of equivalence is not common and is of primary importance only in poetic translation.

### Edgar Allan Poe Bells

Hear the sledges with the bells – Silver bells!
What a world a merriment their melody foretells!
How they tinkle, tinkle, tinkle, In the icy air of night!
While the stars that oversprinkle All the heavens, seem to twinkle With a crystalline delight;

Keeping time, time, time, In a sort of Runic rhyme,
To the tintinnabulation that so musically wells
From the bells, bells, bells, bells, Bells, bells, bellsFrom the jingling and the tinkling of the bells.

Translated by V. Koptilov

«Слухай санок передзвін –

Срібний дзвін!

Скільки сміху, скільки світла

Нам віщує він!

Тільки: «Дінь, дінь, дінь»

У ясну морозну ніч!

Зорі сяють у глибінь.

Промінь лине в темну тінь

I летить до наших віч, Відгомони лун,

Наче строфи давніх рун. У музичнім передзвоні

Стрівся з тоном тон без змін.

Слухай дзвін і знову дзвін,

Дзвін, дзвін, дзвін, –

Мелодійний і веселий передзвін».

### **Word-building Level of Equivalence**

e. g.: <u>ir</u>responsible — безвідповідальний; <u>un</u>predictable — <u>не</u>передбачений; counterbalance — противага, etc.

### Morphological Level of Equivalence

e. g.: The report's proposals were handed to a political committee.

Пропозиці<u>ї</u> звіт<u>у</u> були передан<u>і</u> політичному комітету.

### **Equivalence at Word Level**

e. g.: She clasped her hands round her handbag.

Вона міцно стиснула в руках свою сумочку.

### **Equivalence of Phrase Level**

Equivalence at phrase level is of two kinds: a SL word corresponds to a TL phrase (to negotiate – вести переговори), a SL phrase corresponds to a TL word (Hippies <u>are in revolt</u> against an acquisitive society. – Xinni повстають проти споживацього суспільства).

#### **Equivalence at Sentence Level**

It occurs: a) in phraseology – two is company, three is none – третій зайвий; b) in orders and regulations – keep off the grass – no газону не ходити.

### **Equivalence at Text Level**

It is usual in the translation of poetry as seen in the translation of William Shakespear's Sonnet 62 by Dmytro Pavlychko

- 1. Sin of self love possesseth all mine eye
- 2. And all my soul, and all my every part;
- 3. And for this sin there is no remedy,
- 4. It is so grounded inward in my heart.

(W. Shakespeare, Sonnet 62)

 $\Gamma$ ріх себелюбності— в моєму оці,

В моїй душі і в плоті – той же гріх;

Нема на нього ліку, ані моці,

Він в серце вріс мені, як в персть моріг.

The translation by D. Pavlychko may be regarded as excellent. The text as a unity is reproduced most fully and this conception of unity justifies the addition at the end of the stanza.

A strict observance of equivalence at all levels ensures a similar reaction on the part of the S and T language receptors and can be achieved by means of functional substitutions.

#### 5. Factors influencing the choice of equivalents

The choice of translation equivalents depends on the context, situation and background information. Let us define the context. It may be interpreted as the length of speech (text) necessary to specify the meaning and translation of a given word. For the purpose of practical translation we shall distinguish between immediate and general context. Immediate context is a sequence of syntactically and semantically related words that determines the meaning and syntactic function of a given word and forms the basis for its translation. The immediate context is seldom sufficient for the proper choice of equivalents. Usually immediate context is limited to a sentence, though in many cases a length of text shorter than a sentence is sufficient as an immediate context. However, to get all information necessary for translation one should take into account the general context as well. General context is the source text as a whole. To feel the difference compare the translation of the following two examples.

After becoming involved in city politics, he was rewarded for his services to the King by being made Lord Mayor of London, serving four terms between 1397 and 1420.

Він став брати активну участь у політичному житті міста, і король відзначив його заслуги перед короною, призначивши лорд-мером Лондона. На цій посаді він залишався чотири строки— з 1397 по 1420 рік.

The hope that we can still pare down our choices to a list of essentials is the other faith, besides religion, that we need to survive as the new millennium rushes towards us - the illusion that we can stop the clock and somehow, even at this late date, master space and time.

Сподівання, нібито ми все ще в змозі відмовитися від усього зайвого і обрати найсуттєвіше, — це своєрідна віра, яка нам потрібна, окрім релігії, щоб вижити у час, коли нове тисячоліття летить прямо на нас; це ілюзія, що ми ще можемо зупинити годинник і знайти спосіб, навіть у цю останню мить, щоб підкорити простір і час.

In the first instance the immediate context is all that one needs for translation whereas to translate properly the text of the second example one will need broader context and, probably, some additional background information as well. This brings us to the first conclusion: the choice of translation equivalents depends both on immediate and general context.

Any source text, however, consists of words and word combinations which you are to translate to finally end up in a target text. And to say the least, words and word combinations are very different as to the problems they present for translation.

Compare, for example, words and word combinations in the left and right columns of the Table below.

#### Words and word combinations for translation

Organization	Insider	
Society	Power-broker	
Territory	Mainstream	
Development	Hot button	
Region	Marginal	

It is easy to note that the entries in the left column present no problem for translation whereas to find proper equivalents for those in the right column one needs at least broad context and desirably also a piece of background information.

The explanation lies in the fact that unlike those in the left column the right column words are relatively new language formations standing also relatively new phenomena of the American culture. Then the next conclusion may be: the choice of translation equivalents for individual words and word combinations depends on the translator's awareness in the underlying cultural background.

To get a better idea of the above equivalent selection factor consider an example:

The conservative commentator David Brooks argues in 'Bobos in Paradise' that the old bourgeoisie and the old bohemians have in the last generation morphed into what he calls 'Bobos' – bourgeois bohemians. The long-haired, tie-dye-shirted, sandal-shod free spirit is now in the corporate boardroom, and the things that seemed to divide the counterculture from the business culture have largely disappeared as a result.

These Bobos are obviously far less inclined than their Rotarian predecessor to fight the prudish battles against popular culture. They are products of that culture, and they like it.

Консервативний коментатор Девід Брукс у своєму есе «Бубо у раю» стверджує, що стара буржуазія і стара богема в останньому поколінні переродилися у те, що він називає «бубо» — буржуазна богема. Колишні патлаті носії вільного духу в сандалях та яскравих сорочках сидять зараз у респектабельних офісах, і в результаті зникло все те, що здавалось би, відділяло культуру протесту від бізнес-культури. На відміну від членів Ротаріанських клубів, місце яких вони зараз посіли, «бубо», очевидно, менш схильні до пуританських хрестових походів проти поп культури, бо вони самі є продуктом цієї культури, і ця культура їм до вподоби.

Thus, to select proper equivalents one needs to be aware of the cultural background underlying the source text being translated.

### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. What are the basic elements of the relationship between a language and extralinguistic world?
- 2. What is a lexical meaning, a connotation and an association? Give definitions and examples.

- 3. What are the main sources of translation ambiguity stemming from the sign-concept relationship?
  - 4. What is translation equivalence?
  - 5. What helps to find proper translation equivalents?
- 6. What is a unit of translation? What are the optimal units for practical translation?
- 7. What is full and partial translation equivalence. Exemplify your definitions.
- 8. What are syntactic, semantic and pragmatic aspects of translation equivalence?
- 9. What are the basic factors that influence the choice of translation equivalents?
  - 10. What are the types and levels of equivalence?

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Using a dictionary define the lexical meanings of the following words and word combinations. Find Ukrainian or English equivalents. Compare the lexical meanings of the English words and their Ukrainian equivalents and vice versa.

- a) anticlimax; arms; bottom; bout; concert; concoct; date; detail; end; engineer; fulcrum; fun; the gist; give and take; world; worldly; peer pressure; peer-bonded; rapport; task force; track record; power broker; odds; home; war.
- b) аматор любитель дилетант; аналізувати розглядати розбирати; банкір фінансист; засновник основоположник фундатор батько; малий невеликий нечисленний обмежений мізерний нікчемний; неймовірний неправдоподібний дикий парадоксальний анекдотичний; простий щирий простодушний грубий звичайний.

Exercise 2. Describe connotations of the following words and word combinations. Suggest Ukrainian translations with similar connotations.

malady – disease – illness; unusual – off-beat; efforts – travails; work – toil, gun – piece; corpse – stiff; rich – well-to-do; quit – buzz off; liquidate – iron out.

Exercise 3. Consider regular associations between English words (concepts) in the word combinations given below, suggest Ukrainian equivalents of the latter. Observe similarity or difference of the associations in the Ukrainian equivalents.

white knight; white heat; yellow press; common sense; die hard; soft (hard) figures; pipe dream; red tape

Exercise 4. Suggest the missing parts of the expressions below; say where the associations are similar in English and Ukrainian.

- ... Tom, ... Tom; ... Rouges, ... Rouge; ... sky, .... sky;
- ... apple; ... Apple, apple ..., Apple ..., Apple apple ..., apple ...

Exercise 5. Take three homonyms and synonyms in Ukrainian, translate them into English, point to the cases of similar and different use.

Exercise 6. Translate into Ukrainian. Define translation equivalence conditions (context, situation, background information) that helped you find proper equivalents. Divide the text into translation units and prove your choice of units.

#### BUSH PUSHES RESEARCH ON GLOBAL WARMING

Washington Post Service; Monday, June 11, 2001 Europe to Get Offer of Alternative to Kyoto

President George W. Bush plans to tell European allies this week that he wants to spend millions of dollars on research into the causes of global warming and the technologies to reduce it, but he will not back down on his opposition to mandatory controls on emissions of greenhouse gases, administration officials say. The research and technology initiatives, which the president plans to outline in a speech on Monday before leaving Washington for Europe, constitute the administration's first detailed response to the criticism from Europe and Asia that followed Mr. Bush's decision to abandon the Kyoto global warming treaty. White House officials said Mr. Bush plans to emphasize how seriously he regards the problem of global warming, even as he remains adamant in his rejection of the 1997 accord reached in Kyoto, Japan. That agreement committed the United States and 167 other nations to the first binding limits on carbon dioxide and other heat-trapping gases that scientists say may cause catastrophic changes in the planet's climate.

### Exercise 7. Translate into Ukrainian. Indicate missing aspects of translation equivalence, if any.

- a) Chief justice; justice of the peace; court is in session; take the lead; take shape; to hold at arm's length; closed matter; harbor hopes; take a dim view; exit polls; gender gap; popular vote.
- b) Keep off the grass; in the exact middle; floors tiled and carpeted; for time out of mind; to throw caution with the wind; to collect one's wits.
- c) He felt very weak and wobbly in the legs; a crown of leaves; to be a little way ahead; it looks as if my dreams were coming true; there was nothing to be done to tighten the belt round the empty stomachs, and trudge along without any great hope of ever getting to the end before they lay down and die of starvation. Dead silence fell in the middle of the world. I suppose hobbits need some description nowadays, since they have become rare and shy of the Big People, as they call us. They are inclined to be fat in the stomach; they dress in bright colours (chiefly green and yellow) wear no shoes because their feet grow natural leathery soles and thick warm brown hair like the stuff on their heads (which is curly); have long clever brown fingers, good-natured faces and laugh deep fruity laughs (especially after dinner, which they eat twice if they can get it).

Exercise 8. Translate into Ukrainian, suggest units of translation and types of equivalents used in translation. Pay special attention to the italicized text and suggest background information required for translation.

#### **BOY POWER**

Lock up your daughters and unleash your sons Leading article, The Times, April 26, 2001

Life used to be so straightforward. Father *made a daily trek* to the office, while Mother *held the fort* at home, cooking, sewing and *popping the odd tranquilliser*. Their 2.2 *children* watched and learnt. Peter wanted to be an engine driver when he grew up, but would end up in *middle management* like his father. Jane wanted to be just like Mummy, but better dressed. The only thing their upbringings had in common was a shared affection for Pat the dog. It was a man's world and that world meant work. A 'Girl's World' was a ghoulish dummy's head on which to experiment with make-up.

Then came the *bra-burning, banner-wielding, placenta-eating Sixties* and suddenly Jane got herself some options. *Wimmin* needed men *like fish needed, well, any form of transport,* sisters were revolting and nights were reclaimed. Everywhere was insurrection and the flap of dungaree. But it took another couple of decades to realise that the next generation of Janes should be dragged to their parent's work-places to alert them to the professional choices before them. 'Take Our Daughters to Work Day' was born and today is the latest outing for these *loitering Lolitas*.

And what dazzling monsters feminism has created. Little girls used to be made of sugar and spice. These days they are made out of an indestructible combination of stamina and ambition. Girls outshine boys at all stages of their development from thumb-sucking to number-crunching. And at last these Amazons are reaching adulthood ready set to head butt the glass ceiling. Backlash was inevitable. An American academic called Christina Hoff Sommers has published a polemic entitled 'The War Against Boys' in which she argues that it is males who have become the 'second sex', while girls continue to be cosseted by positive discrimination.

Certainly too many boys loaf around in a state of affable fecklessness – *skate-boarding, girl-watching and navel-gazing* their way through school, *pickling themselves* at university and *slacking through* their careers. The only statistics in which young men consistently beat girls are those for criminality and suicide.

With this in mind, forward thinking organisations might choose to extend tomorrow's invitations to the less fair sex. Boys can get a taste of the feminine work ethic. Girls can stay at home to witness the one spectacle that would promise them a more optimistic future – the phenomenon of fathers participating on the domestic scene in any way at all.

### Exercise 9. Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest factors that influence the choice of translation equivalents.

#### BOTH SIDES WILL MAKE SURE AMERICA'S CULTURE WARS CONTINUE

#### The International Herald Tribune. April 12, 2001. By Neal Gabler

The culture wars that so enlivened the 1980s and 1990s in America are said to be over. The savage fights that raged full-scale as recently as two years ago over gay rights, abortion, gun control, environmental protection and general permissiveness, and that culminated in the Antietam of culture battles, Bill Clinton's impeachment and trial, seem to have just petered out.

Pundits say the combatants, exhausted from all the verbal shelling, have accepted compromise rather than press on for total victory, and this has led to a new spirit of accommodation. One observer writes that the 'crackle of cultural gunfire is now increasingly distant'.

It makes you wonder what country they're living in.

If Americans don't hear the crackle, it might be because the bombs detonating overhead drown it out. If Americans look around they will see that abortion, gun control, environmental protection, gay rights and, lately, campaign finance reform are still hot-button issues, and neither side seems especially willing to lay down arms. If anything, they seem emboldened after an election that showed the citizenry to be evenly divided. No one wants to give ground for fear the tide of battle will turn. But while the political war over social issues rages on, what these observers might have really sensed is an increasing tolerance in the popular culture for things once considered unacceptably outside the mainstream. Just a decade ago, there were no gays in television situation comedies. Now NB's 'Will Grace', one of the most popular sitcoms, celebrates gay characters, and no one seems particularly lathered about it.

A decade ago, television commercials barely hinted at sex, lest they offend potential consumers. Now they hurl sexual innuendo, and no one bats an eye.

More than a decade ago, Madonna scandalized polite society with the suggestion that a new romance made her feel like a virgin. Now radio plays the most sexually explicit music, and no one notices. One might be excused for assuming, then, that there has been a truce and that a new era of cultural coexistence has dawned. But in truth this is hardly a new state of affairs. The popular culture has always been more tolerant than the political culture, and the tension between the two has accounted, in part, for the launching of the culture wars. Although it is a chicken-and-egg question, cultural conservatives raise a taboo and purveyors of popular culture violate it. Then the conservatives rail against the violation, and the purveyors of popular culture rise to the challenge and push the envelope. Then the conservatives howl over the latest transgression, and the popular culture transgresses once again. And so it goes. It is a dynamic and continuous process, a symbiosis not only between the so-called conservatives and liberals but also between both of these cohorts and society generally. Without it the culture would be directionless, which is not only why culture wars will continue but also why America need them to continue. How dull the culture would be without them. Conservatives might be ascendant in politics, setting the agenda since at least the days of Ronald Reagan, but they are always the beleaguered ones in the war over the popular culture.

That discrepancy between political power and cultural power is something to which they have never quite been able to reconcile themselves. Militant conservatives simply cannot fathom how one can vote Republican, profess to embrace conservative values and yet buy Eminem CDs or watch NBC's 'The West Wing' or go see R-rated movies. To them it is both inconsistent and a betrayal.

The barrier, as they see it, isn't between politics and culture but between conservative values and liberal values. They won the political war, so how come their troops aren't carrying the cultural one, too? Much to their dismay, the answer is that there are two different sets of armies in these two theaters of combat. In the political theater you have the familiar forces of liberalism and conservatism. In the cultural one, you have a variegated group of pop culture consumers including political right-wingers on the one side, and a bellicose band of religious and moral conservatives on the other. The conservative commentator David Brooks argues in 'Bobos in Paradise' that the old bourgeoisie and the old bohemians have in the last generation morphed into what he calls 'Bobos' — bourgeois bohemians. The longhaired, tie-dye-shirted, sandal-shod free spirit is now in the corporate boardroom, and the things that seemed to divide the counterculture from the business culture have largely disappeared as a result.

These Bobos are obviously far less inclined than their Rotarian predecessors to fight the prudish battles against popular culture. They are products of that culture, and they like it.

Despite their heated rhetoric and noise, cultural conservatives just don't have the numbers.

When the culture wars began in America 150 years ago, it was because elites and aristocrats, a tiny faction, feared and detested the rise of a genuinely democratic culture of almanacs, crime pamphlets, dime novels, penny newspapers, theatrical melodramas, popular music, circuses. As the elites saw it, this new culture, appealing to the masses, threatened the country by degrading its standards and morals. It was a culture of the proverbial lowest common denominator. As the 19th century progressed, the elites gradually gave way to middle-class moralists and reformers, but the moralist' arguments were essentially the same as the aristocrats'. Popular culture undermined American values. It promoted sex, violence, vulgarity and disrespect for authority.

That was the argument when cultural conservatives were attacking saloon shows at the end of the 19th century, silent films, including the films of Charlie Chaplin, early in the 20th century, and sexual comedies in the 1920s and gangster pictures in the 1930s. It is still the argument when they attack movie blockbusters, cutting-edge television programs and rock CDs.

In professing to save America from the toxin of popular culture, conservatives were also saving themselves. Popular culture promoted the sort of values that further marginalized the critics and made them seem even more old-fashioned and irrelevant. It is a war they cannot afford to lose, so they have to keep soldiering on no matter how inexorably the popular culture seems to advance. They don't seem to realize that this culture might not be a form of cultural illiteracy. It might be a form of rebellion for people who deliberately choose what is likely to infuriate cultural commissars intent on telling them what is good for them.

Since the days of Andrew Jackson, people embraced the "trashy" in direct proportion to the critics' hatred of it, thus asserting their cultural independence and power. It is one of the reasons the popular culture often goes to extremes. At the extremes lies the greatest irritation value.

The culture wars might ebb and flow, but they will never end. Conservatives cannot concede defeat, because to do so would end the hope of their worldview ever prevailing.

And consumers of popular culture need that opposition to give themselves a target, a boundary to transgress. Without conservatives to excoriate it, the popular culture would lose its subversive subtext and the sneaky thrill of violation that fuels it.

### Exercise 10. Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest items of cultural background necessary for translation.

ANIMALS HAVE TRADITIONALLY SHAPED HUMAN EVENTS. Leading article, The Times, April 27, 2001.

There everyone is, caught between horror at the ghastly enormity that is foot-and-mouth and ennui that it has dragged on for so long, when suddenly from the ashes there rises the sacred calf, Bambi reincarnate. With her fluffy white fur, ox-eyed gaze and perfect pink pout Phoenix is the prettiest page 3 star Fleet Street has had in years. Suddenly amid the big, ugly world of slaughter trip the words «tiny», 'white' and 'innocent'. Ministers quail and policy is made on the hoof.

People talk about causes needing a human face, but on the whole prefer an animal countenance. Mute bestial appeal is considered easier on the ear than, say, the guttural petition of asylum-seekers. We can be fairly indifferent to our own kind; it takes an animal to make us human. Phoenix's life would have been pretty dreadful under normal circumstances, but no matter. She has assumed the symbolic status of The Cow That Changed History.

Animals have altered the course of events more often than might be imagined. Many's the time when mankind has felt himself to be sturdily at the helm, when in fact matters have been bunted along by beak or snout. Europe itself began this way when Europa was carried off into the ocean by a bullish Zeus, kicking and flailing before submitting to become a continent. For Christians the instigating beast is the serpent, worming his way into Eve's confidences with sinuous insinuations.

Ancient history is a positive bestiary of cloven goings on. The noblest incidence of animal magic came in the form of the sacred geese whose cackling alerted their masters to a stealthy advance upon the Capitoline Hill. Caligula's bestowal of a consulship upon his horse was rather less successful, being one of all-too-many final straws that broke the populace's back and led to his being dispatched at the Palatine Games. Cleopatra's exit pursued by an asp showed far better judgment.

Animals also throw up historical "what-ifs". What if Richard III had traded his kingdom for a horse, Dick Whittington not been so bounteous with his cat, or Catherine the Great been less pony crazy? In the multi-media age pets can win the ultimate prizes and emerge as global megastars. The orbit of Sputnik's dog, Laika, made him the fantasy comrade of the world's youth.

The Prime Minister's personal intervention as Phoenix's saviour is a bow to the electoral beasts of the apocalypse. It is a case of chicken, but the public will see only a happy ending to *The Calf s Tale*.

### § 3. THE TRANSALTION OF CONTEXT-FREE WORDS

The lecture 'The Translation of Context-free words' introduces the notion of context-free words. It also outlines the basic ways of rendering people's proper names. Geographical names, names of companies and periodicals as well as of terms in English–Ukrainian and Ukrainian– English translations.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. Rendering Ukrainian people's proper names by means of Latin letters in Ukrainian–English translations.
  - 2. Rendering people's proper names from English into Ukrainian.
  - 3. Rendering of geographical names.
- 4. Conveying the names of companies, corporations, firms, periodicals and pubic bodies.
  - 5. The translation of terms.

The translation of the largest number of words depends on the context, situation, background information, etc. However, there exists a group of words that are less susceptible to the context. They are called context-free words. Context-free words are mainly found among proper and geographical names, titles of magazines and newspapers, names of various firms, organizations, ships, aircraft and the like, as well as among technical terms used by experts in all fields of human activity. Context-free words have an important role to play in the translating process. They usually have permanent equivalents in TL which, in most cases, can be used in TT. The translator is thus provided with reference points helping him to choose the appropriate translation variants. The permanent equivalents of context-free words are often formed by transcription (with possible elements of transliteration) or loan translations. Proper and geographical names are transcribed with TL letters, e. g.: Smith - Сміт, Brown - Браун. The same is true about the titles of periodicals and the names of firms and corporations, e. g.: Life – «Παŭφ», US News and World Report – «ЮС ньюс енд уорлд рипорт». Transcription is also used to reproduce in TL the names of ships, aircraft, missiles and pieces of military equipment: Queen Elisabeth – «Kyiн Елізабет». Names of political parties, trade unions and similar bodies are usually translated word-for-word (with or without a change in the word-order): the Republican Party – республіканська партія.

### 1. Rendering Ukrainian people's proper names by means of Latin letters in Ukrainian–English translations

The use of Latin alphabet for transliterating Ukrainian proper names in Ukrainian–English translations was regulated by various documents during the first years of Ukraine's independence. The transliteration of Ukrainian proper names became standardized in 2010 when the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine adopted Regulation  $N_2$  55 fixing the rules of transliteration of Ukrainian proper names by means of Latin letters.

The existence of several documents regulating rendering Ukrainian proper names by means of Latin letters caused confusion in the sphere of documentation when the names in documents issued by Ukrainian governmental bodies differed materially from those used in the documents issued by German, British or other bodies.

The first rule to be remembered is that Ukrainian names should not be rendered by equivalent names existing in the target language. Sometimes one hears in the English language classroom *Kate* for *Katia*, *Eugene* for *Yevhen*, *Helen* for *Olena*, similarly *Muxaŭno* – *Michael\**, *Mykhailo*.

**Correct forms of Ukrainian proper names** 

Table 3

Ukrainian name	WRONG	RIGHT
Катя	Kate	Katia
Степан	Steven	Stepan
Євген	Eugene	Yevhen
Олена	Helen	Olena
Артур	Arthur	Artur
Михайло	Michael	Mykhailo

The analysis of the semantic structure of people's proper names is a complicated issue in linguistics. Some scholars single out the seme of nationality (Andrew – Andreas – Андрій) and the seme of sex (Peter – Sarah, Анастас – Анастасія, Серафим – Серафима), others speak about nationality and religion encoded in a person's name (Вангеліст, Іордан). Thus we cannot render a person's name with an equivalent name existing in English or some other language as we cannot change this person's personality (Слизавета – Elizabeth\*). And here we should analyze a very controversial issue concerning rendering Russian proper names used in Ukrainian texts which are being translated into English. Viacheslav Karaban has given a valuable piece of advice which seems sound. V. Karaban states that rendering a person's name should be based on the original form existing in the national language of the bearer of this name. Thus if we translate a text from Ukrainian into English in which the names of some Russian scientists are given, we translate them from their Russian original, for example, Володимир like Vladimir, but not Volodymyr, Олена like Elena and not like Olena. Here the Russian name has been translated into Ukrainian and if we transliterate it from Ukrainian into English we'll get double coding. But if we trace back the name given in Ukrainian to its original form and translate it into English, we'll use transliteration only once. Only if we are not sure what the original Russian form of the first name or of the family name is, we may use the form given in the Ukrainian text under translation, e. g.: Російський вчений Володимир Р. вважає, що... – The Russian scientist **Vladimir** R. believes that...

**The second point** that should be taken into account is that the semantic structure of the proper name will be lost in translation. The recipient of the translation will never know what the names *Bipa*, *Hadia*, *Πιοδοβ*, surnames *Εοηδαρ*, *Cοροκα*, *Πασιμα*, composite surnames like *Μαχημοροδα*, *Дοδροηοσοβ*, *Τακκοροδ* mean for Ukrainian speaking community for whom the meaning of such proper names is often explicit, like in *Γημβερδα*, *Κοσοδοῦ*, *Cupoïð*, etc.

It should be borne in mind that the original meaning of many first names and family names, be they simple, derived or composite, is not identified even by speakers of this or that national language. Thus not only Ukrainian-speaking learners of English, but English-speaking natives do not know that the following Old Germanic names are originally composite, for example: Adolf comes from adal- "шляхетний" + wolf, Arnold comes from arn- "open"+ walt "влада", Roger comes from hrōd- "слава" + gēr "спис", Hluodowic comes from hlōd- "слава" + wig "битва", Harold comes har- "військо" + wald- "сила, влада", Anglo-Saxon composite names such as Ēadgār ("власність" + "спис"), Māerwine ("відомий" + "друг") are not perceived today as such which comprise two stems. Unfortunately, all these riches of the language cannot be rendered in translation.

Table 4

Origin of some English proper names

	0	0 1 1
Adolf		adal- "шляхетний" + $wolf$
Arnold		<i>arn-</i> "орел"+ <i>walt</i> "влада"
Roger		$hr\bar{o}d$ - "слава" $+$ $g\bar{e}r$ "спис"
Hluodowic		$hl\bar{o}d$ - "слава" $+wig$ "битва"
Harold		<i>har-</i> "військо" + <i>wald-</i> "сила, влада"
Ēadgār		"власність" + "спис"
Māerwine		"відомий" + "друг"

**The third point** which should be emphasized is, that we cannot translate *Hadis* as *Hope\**, *Γολyδ* – *Dove/Pigeon\**, *Любомир* as *Peace Lover\**, but in some cases the semantics of the source language name is and should be reproduced in the target language. This rule concerns rendering of people's nicknames, names of animals, Indians' names, names of kings and queens, names used in fiction as the stylistic device of antonomasia (т. зв. промовисті власні назви) as well as some other groups of proper names, the meanings of which should be reproduced in translation, for example, князь Ярослав Мудрий – Prince Yaroslav the Wise, King Charles the Great – Король Карл Великий. Some more examples have been taken from Georgia Byng's book 'Molly Moon's incredible book of hypnotism': Mrs Тoadley (toad – жаба) – місіс Жаблі, Miss Adderstone (adder – гадюка) – міс Злобстон.

**The fourth aspect** of rendering proper names concerns the names of prominent composers, writers, poets, scientists, politicians and others which have traditional equivalents in the target language usually introduced and made regular equivalents through continuous repetition in the language of mass media. For ехатрle, Арсеній Яценюк – *Arseniy Yatsenyuk* (Arsenii Yatseniuk); Володимир Гройсман – *Volodymyr Groysman* (*Volodymyr Hroisman*), М. В. Гоголь – *Gogol* (*Hohol*) (but here the use of the traditional form may be explained by continuous transliteration from Russian which has also penetrated into Ukrainian).

**The fifth specific rule**. If you have to translate first and second names of people whose nationalities do not use either Cyrillic or Latin alphabet (Chinese, Arabic, Georgian), you should find traditional English equivalents: Чингізхан – Genghis Khan/Jenghiz Khan, Первез Мушарраф – Pervez Musharraf, Мао Цзедун

— *Mao Zedong*. In this case one has to make a good use of various encyclopaedia, reference books, e-dictionaries, English language periodicals. If you have to translate non-Ukrainian names, for example, French, Spanish, Italian, you should use the original form of the name used in French, Spanish, Italian. Thus, *III. Бато* — is not *Sh. Bato\**, but *Ch. Batteux*, *H. Бозе* — is not *N. Boze\**, but *N. Beauzee*, *C. III. Дюмарсе* — *C. Ch Dumarsais*, *Xoce Маурінью* — is not *Hose Maurinio\**, but *Josè Mourinho*, *Франсуа Олланд* — is not *Fransua Olland\**, but *François Hollande*.

Table 5

The translation of some foreign proper names

The translation of some foreign proper hames			
A FOREIGN NAME IN	WRONG VARIANT	CORRECT (OROGINAL)	
UKRIANIAN		VARIANT	
Чингізхан		Mongolian Çingis hán	
		Genghis Khan /	
		Jenghiz Khan	
Первез Мушарраф		مشرف پرویز Urdu	
		Pervez Musharraf	
Мао Цзедун		Chinese 毛澤東	
		Mao Zedong	
Ш. Бато	Sh. Bato	Ch. Batteux	
Н. Бозе	N. Boze	N. Beauzee	
С. Ш. Дюмарсе		C. Ch Dumarsais	
Хосе Маурінью	Hose Maurinio	Josè Mourinho	
Франсуа Олланд	Fransua Olland	François Hollande	

Let us have a look at the most frequent mistakes made in rendering Ukrainian proper names of people into English with the help of Latin letters:

- 1) the letter  $\Gamma$ , for instance:  $\Gamma \pi i \delta G lib^*$ , H lib;  $K o s o p o \epsilon K o z o r o g^*$ , K o z o r o h;
- 2) the letter **x**, for example: *Muxaйло Myhailo*\*, *Mykhailo*; *Ляховський Liahovskyi*\*, *Liakhovskyi*;
- 3) the letter **ь**: Карабльова Karableva\*, Karablova; Польовик Polovyk; Альона Aliona\*, Alona; Ковальова Kovaleva\*, Kovalova; Корольов Koroliov, Korolov; Потьомкін Potyomkin\*, Potomkin; Луньо Lunyo\*, Luno;
- 4) the letter **ц**, as in: Левицький Levyckyi\*, Levytskyi; Цицаренко Cycarenko\*, Tsytsarenko;
- 5) the letter **щ**, for instance: *Тищенко Tyshenko*\*, *Tyschenko*\*, *Tyshchenko* (traditional form *Khruschev*, *Scherba* (along with *Shcherba*) etc.);
- 6) the consonant cluster  $\kappa c$ , as in:  $Олексій Olexii^*$ , Oleksii;  $Oксана Oxana^*$ , Oksana;
- 7) the letter **ж** and in the consonant cluster **зг**, for example: *Муженко Миžепко*\*, *Muzhenko*; *Бризгалов Bryzhalov*\*, *Bryzghalov*;
- 8) the letter **й** and clusters **-ій**, **-ий**: *Йосип Josyp*\*, *Yosyp*; *Бойченко Boychenko*\*, *Boichenko*; *Котляревський Kotliarevskyy*\*, *Kotliarevskyi*, *Козій Kosiy*\*, *Kozii*; *Гулій* is not *Huly*, but *Hulii*.
- 9) the letter **ï** as in second names: *Їжченко Izhchenko\**, *Yizhchenko*; *Сингаївський Synhayvskyi\**, *Synhaivskyi*;
- 10) the letter  $\epsilon$ , for instance:  $\epsilon$  *Czop Ehor*\*, *Yehor*; *Алексеєнко Alekseenko*\*, *Alekseienko*; *Kopomяєв Korotiaev*\*, *Korotiaiev*;

- 11) the letter **ю**, for example: *Юрій Urii\**, *Yurii* (from Russian *Yuriy*, *Yury*); Крюківський — Kryukivskyi\*, Kriukivskyi;
- 12) the letter **я**, as in first names: Яна Jana\*, Yana; Валерія Valeria\*, Valeriia; Наталія Natalia\* (= Наталя), Nataliia; Надія Nadia\*, Nadiia; Маляр Malyar\*, Maliar; Рябінін Ryabinin\*, Riabinin;
- 13) in rendering first names which have equivalent names in the target language: Андрій Andrew\*, Andrii; Маргарита Margaret\*, Marharyta; Юлія Julia\*, Yuliia; Вікторія Victoria\*, Victoriia; Марія Mary\*, Mariia;
- 14) in rendering non-Ukrainian names:  $\check{M}$ .  $\Gamma$ eme Y.  $Hete^*$ , Johann Goethe;  $\Phi$ pahcya Mimmepah Fransua Mitteran $^*$ , François Mitteran $^*$ .

#### 2. Rendering people's proper names from English into Ukrainian

The methods of conveying English proper names in Ukrainian are also different. As to the possible substitutes for English vowel phonemes, some variants may be suggested in Ukrainian for *short monophthongs*:

/æ/ for /a/ and /e/: Angela Анджела/Енджела, Andy Енді/ Анді, Amanda Аманда/Еманда, Patrick Патрік/Петрік, Allison Еллісон, Аллісон;

/a/ for /a/, /y/ or even /o/: Ulrica Алріка (Ул/ь)ріка, Doug Дат, Justin Джастін, Sudbury Садбері/Судбері, Ulster Ольстер;

/ə/ standing in English for any vowel phoneme in unstressed position can be substituted in Ukrainian for the corresponding lettered vowels too: Ada Ada, Alaska Аляска, Virginia Вірджінія, Rebekka Ребекка, Theodore Теодор, Salisbury Солзбері;

/o/ for /o/: Dolly Доллі, Olive Олів, Oskar Оскар, Oxford Оксфорд;

/i/for/i/: Iraq Ірак, Isabel Ізабел(а), lsolda/e Ізольда, Islam іслам Missouri Miccypi, Paccadilli Пікаділі;

/e/ for /e/: Ebrington Ебрінттон, Eckersl(e)у Екерслі, Edinburgh Едінбурт, Eleonora Елеонора, Ellis Ел(л)іс.

**Long vowel phonemes** in all English proper names like in other words are substituted in Ukrainian for their corresponding short vowel phonemes:

/a:/ for /a/: Art Apm, Bart Bapm, Clerke Кларк, Mark Марк, Carnegie Карнеті, Gaby Габі; but Derby/da:bi/Дербі;

/o:/for/o/: Allcorn Олкорн, Aubrey Обрі, Austin Остін, Paola Пола, Cornell Корнелл, Monro(e) Монро;

/u:/ and sometimes /ju:/ for /y/ю: Cooper Kynep, Judy Джуді, Muriel М'юріел(ь), Oona Уна, Ouse p. Уз, Несива Гекуба, Purim Пюрім, Rubens Рубенс, UniatУніam, UNESCO ЮНЕСКО;

/i:/ for /i/: Aberdeen Абердін, Celia Сілія, Easton Істон, Eton Ітон, Deakin Дікін, Edie їді, Dundee Данді;

/3:/ for /e/ or even for /i/: Earl Ерл, Herbert Герберт, Irvin Ервін/ Ірвін; but: Pearl Harbor Перл-Гарбор/Пірл-Гарбор, Burton Бертон, Вигта Бірма, Bert Берт, Burch Берч.

English *diphthongs* are usually substituted for corresponding Ukrainian vowel combinations, though not without exceptions:

/ai/ for /aŭ/: Brighton Брайтон, Idaho Айдаго, Ike Айк, Mike Майк, Руке Пайк; but Міаті Маямі;

/au/for/ay/: Down Даун, Howard Гауерд/Говард, Howell Гауел, Mowgli Мауглі;

/ei/for/ей/, /a/: Ada Ейда, Mabel Мейбл, Mamei Меймі, Paisley Пейзлі;

/oi/ for /oй/: Croydon Кройдон, Joyce Джойс, Roy Рой but: Troy Тргоя, Тоуе Той;

/ou/ for /oy/: Mo Moy, Owen Oyeн, Rose Poy3, Snow Cноу.

Several English proper names containing the diphthong /ou/ have no /oy/ substitution for it in Ukrainian, however: *Bruno Бруно, Buffalo Буффало, Toronto Торонто, Longfellow Лонгфелло, Poe По, Sophia Coфія but Snow Сноу, Towcester ТоусТер*;

/eə/ is substituted for /e/ or /a/: Ayrshire Ершір, Dataware Делаваф Fairbanks м. Фербенкс, Gary м. Гері, but: Ontario Онтаріо, Bulgaria Болгарія;

/iə/ for /i/, /ей/, ія: Cheeryble Чірибл, Madeira о-в Мадейра, Nigeria (Нігерія, Victoria Вікторія, Virginia Вірджінія, Julia Джулія, Juliet Джуліет.

It is not always easy to select appropriate Ukrainian substitutes for some English consonant phonemes either. That is partly because some consonants may realize their meanings depending on their environment or position in the word (proper name). Besides, the selections of a substitute for an English consonant phoneme may sometimes be predetermined in Ukrainian by the established tradition: so the voiced interdentals are substituted for /т/, /д/ or the sound /з/: *Carmarthenshire Кармартенийр, Caruthers Карудерс/Карузерс, Brothers Бразерс*;

Voiceless interdentals are substituted for  $\tau$  or  $\pi$  sometimes  $\phi$  (in Greek names): *Bath м. Бат, Faith Феіт/Феіс, Dartmouth Дартмут, but: Athos Афон, Carthage Карфаген/Картаген, Korinth Коринф/Коринт.* 

**ng** – for **нг**: Arlington Арлінґтон, Bundung Бандунґ, sterling стерлінґ, Darlington Дарлінґтон, Long Лонґ, Goulding Гоулдінґ, Springpark Спрінґпарк;

/nk/ for нк: Bronx Бронкс, Sinclair Сінклер, Sprink Спрінк, Winkie Вінкі;

/l/ for /л/ ог /л'/: Larry Ла/еррі, Lotta Лотта, Noll Нолл, Percival Персівал(ь), Charles Чарлз/Чарльз, William Вільям, Clinton Клінтон.

So, English proper names are either transcribed or transliterated (or partly transcribed and partly transliterated) in Ukrainian. Mostly transcribed are names/surnames containing specific English vowel phonemes which are usually formed by different sound/letter combinations: *Abe Ейб, Aleen Ейлін, Bab Беб, Сhauncey Чонсі, Dwight Дуайт, Queenie Квіні, Raiph Рейф, Russel Расл, Theobald Тіобольд/Теобальд, Uriah Юрайя/Урія.* 

Mostly translated are the names of kings, queens, princes, princesses, tsars and tsarinas. These exceptions from the general rule are observed in the following names: King Charles/George, Henry Король Карл/Георг, Генріх; Queen Elisabeth/Mary Stewart королева Єлизавета/Марія Стюарт; King James I (John, William) король Яків I (Іоанн, Вільгельм); Princess Ann/Margaret принцеса Анна/Мартарита; Prince Charles (Arthur, Philip, George) of Wales. Цар Олексадр/Микола/Павло Tsar Alexander/Nicolas/Paul.

Among the names of kings, queens, tsars, etc. are also some which are transliterated in the target language. These are mostly peculiar national names with no corresponding equivalents in other languages: *King Horn король Горн; Prince Robert принц Роберт; цар Борис/Іван Тsar Borys/Іvan; король Болеслав King Boleslav, князь Мстислав Prince Mstyslav*.

Nicknames of people are almost always translated irrespective of the language they come from: King Charles the Great король Карл Великий; King Edward the Confessor король Едуард Сповідник; King Richard the Lionheart/Lionhearted король Річард Левине Серце; Prince William of Orange принц Вільгельм Оранський; князь Мстислав/Святослав Хоробрий Prince Mstyslav/Sviatoslav the Brave; князь Ярослав Мудрий Prince Yaroslav the Wise; цар Василь Темний Тsar Basil the Blind; цар Іван Грозний Tsar Ivan the Terrible. Contrary to this rule is the wrong translation in our mass media of Prince Charles of Wales as принц Чарльз, instead of принц Карл (according to the historically established tradition) for translating the names of kings and princes.

Indian chiefs' names and family names of American Indians, which became known mainly from J.F.Cooper's novels are translated, as a rule, too: (the) Arrowhead Гостряк Стріли; Dew of June, Червнева Роса; Chingachgook the Big Serpent Чінгачтук Великий Змій; the Deerslayer (the Pathfinger) Звіробій (Знайдислід, «Слідопит»); the Leather Stocking, Hawk's Eye Шкіряна Панчоха, Соколине Око; John Running Deer, Джон Бистроногий Олень; Pete Brown Feather, Піт Руда Пір'їна. Вит: князь Осмомисл Prince Osmomysl, Олександр Невський Alexander Nevskii (traditional equivalent).

The so-called generalizing or characterizing names used by many authors in their belles-lettres works to point out some determinant (usually negative) feature of their characters are mostly not translated but only transcribed or transliterated. Such are the characters, for example, from Ch. Dickens' works: Mrs. Porkenham (cf. pork and hem ласа/любителька добре пойсти, гурманка, пані Поркенгем); Doctor Slammer (cf. to slam the door грюкати/грюкнути дверима лікар Слеммер); Nathaniel Winkle (cf. winkle sea snail used as food) морський равлик Натаніель Вінкель; Miss Witherfield (cf. wither, fade) в'янути, сохнути (в'януча стара діва) is simply Mic Візерфільд/Візерфілд.

It must be emphasized that in recent decades there has been a general tendency in translation practice to transcribe or transliterate foreign proper names and not to translate them. In conformity with the tendency some proper names of people and place names which had hitherto been translated are now transcribed or transliterated. So *Michael Faraday* is no more *Михайло Фарадей* but *Майкл Фарадей*; *George Washington* is Джорж (and not Георг) Вашингтон; Alessandro Volta is no more Олександр but Алессандро Вольта; Salt Lake City is no more місто Солоного Озера but місто Солт Лейк-Сіті.

#### 3. Rendering of geographical names

A considerable number of English geographical names are rendered into Ukrainian by way of transcription only: *Buckinghamshire Бакінгемшир, Саретоwn/Ohio Кейптаун/Огайо, Dashwood Дешвуд, Dundee Данді, Freetown* 

Фрітаун, Newfoundland Ньюфаундленд, Seattle Сіетл, Sutherland Сазерленд, Greenfield Грінфілд, Hull Галл, Leeds Лідс.

Many English place names, along with other geographical and proper names, are conveyed into Ukrainian partly with the help of transcription and partly via transliteration. This can be observed in the two-syllable names in the examples below. The first (1) group of the geographical names has the initial syllables transliterated and the closing syllables transcribed, whereas the second group (2) contains geographical names with the initial syllables transcribed and the closing syllables transliterated: (1) Birmingham Бірмінгем, Кіпдэтом Кінтстаун, Мідway Мідвей, Sheffield Шеффілд; (2) Вгідhtоп Брайтон, Greensboro Грінзборо, Ноизтоп Г'юстон, Wyoming Вайоминт (штат США).

A few geographical names and some proper names of people have a traditionally established orthographical form which does not reflect in any way their pronunciation or their real orthographic form in the English language: the Arctic Ocean Північний Льодовитий океан; Maine Мен (штат США); Mexico Мехіко; New Orleans Новий Орлеан; Ulster Ольстер; Texas Texac (штат США), Lake Superior Озеро Верхнє.

Names of seas, oceans, bays, archipelagos, isthmuses, straits, channels, administrative territories and compound names of countries having the structure of word-combinations are always translated: the Atlantic/Pacific/Indian Ocean Атлантичний/Тихий/Індійський океан; the **Grampians** (Appalachians) Грампіанські (Аппалацькі) гори; the Gulf of Mexico (Salonika) Мексиканська (Салонікська) затока; the Isthmus of Suez/Panama Суецький (Панамський) перешийок; New South Wales Новий Південний Уельс (Австралія); Strait of Magellan/Gibraltar Мателланова/Гібралтарська протока; Kapnamu/ Карпатські гори the Carpathians/Carpathian Mts.; Закарпаття Transcarpathia (Transcarpathian Region of Ukraine); Краснодарський/ Ставропольський край Krasnodar/Stavropol Territory; Південо-український зрошувальний канал the South Ukrainian Irrigation Canal; Азовське/Каспійське море Sea of Azov, the Caspian Sea; Керченська затока/Карські Ворота Strait of Kerch/Kara Strait; Курільські о-ви Kuril(e) Islands, Stratford-on-Avon Стратфорд-на-Ейвоні, Ростов-на-Дону Rostov-on-Don.

The geographical names formed on the basis of common nouns which acquired the status of proper names are generally translated (from English into Ukrainian and vice versa: Cape of Good Hope мис Доброї Надії, Golden Gate Золоті Ворота (протока поблизу м. Сан-Франциско); Grand Bank(s) Велика Мілина (поблизу о-ва Ньюфаундленд); Great Slave Lake Велике Невільничне озеро; Northern Highlands Північно-Шотландське нагір'я; the Rocky Mountains/the Appalachians Скелясті гори/Аппалачі/Аппалацькі гори.

Still other geographical names having single word and word-combination structures require some identifying element in the target language (an appositional noun, an adjective, etc.). These elements explain the nature and the real meaning of the geographical name in the target language: the Azores/the Seychelles Азорські/Сейшельські острови; Idaho Falls місто Айдаго-Фолз; New England Нова Англія, Maine штат Мен, Massachusetts штат Массачузетс,

Connecticut итат Коннектіка(у)т, Rhode Island (штат) Род-Айленд, Vermont итат Вермонт; Saint Vincent Island о-ви Сент-Вінсент; the Saint Lawrence р. Святого Лаврентія; Буг/Десна/Рось the Buh/the Desna/the Ros (rivers in Ukraine); Верховина Verkhovyna (in Ukrainian Carpathians); Донбас Donets Basin/Donets coal field(s); Поділ Родії (lower part of Kyiv city, a city district); Херсонщина/Львівщина/ Полтавщина Kherson/Lviv/Poltava region/now more often oblast.

Foreign geographical names as well as many proper names of people are often reproduced in English not in the spelling form of the source language but in the traditionally established spelling form of he target language: Аахен (Germ. Aachen) Aix-la-Chapelle; Антверпен (Flemish Antwerpen) Antwerp; Варшава (Pol. Warszawa) Warsaw; Венеція (Ital. Venezia) Venice; Гаага (Dutch den Haag) the Hague; Генуя (Ital. Genova) Genoa; Італія (Ital. Italia) Italy; Кельн (Germ. Koln) Cologne; Ліворно (Ital. Livorno) Leghorn; Лотарінгія (Fr. Lorraine) Lorraine; Майнц (Germ. Mainz) Мауепсе; Мааs (Germ. Maas) Меиse; Мюнхен (Germ. Munchen) Munich.

Ukrainian geographical names should be translated into English as close to their source language form as possible unless other of their forms are historically or traditionally established: Ананыв Апапііч; Богуслав Вонивач; Виноград Vynohrad; Моринці Могуптя; Запоріжжя Zaporizhia; Кам'яний Брід Катіапуі Вгід; Жуляни Zhuliany; Чернігів Chernihiv; Щигри Shchyhry; Київ/Одеса Куіv/Odesa; Хутір Михайлівський Khutir Mykhailivskyi.

Some geographical names have in English their historically established forms/variants: Кольський півострів Kola Peninsula, Ладозьке озеро Ladoga, Онезьке озеро Опеда, Мала Азія Asia Minor, Середня Азія Central Asia, Неаполь (It. Napoli) Naples, Hebrides Гібриди/Гібридські острови (also Western Isles), etc.

### 4. Conveying the names of companies, corporations, firms, periodicals and pubic bodies

Traditionally, most names of companies (corporations, firms, etc.) are transcribed or transliterated and shortly explicated at the same time. British-American Tobacco Co. об'єднана англо-американська компанія тютюнових виробів «Брітіш-американ тобекко компані»; Coca-Cola Co. Inc. об'єднана компанія по виробництву безалкогольних напоїв «Кока-кола компані інкорпорейтід»; виробниче об'єднання «Краснодонвугілля» Krasnodonvuhillia Coal Production Amalgamation; Укргазпром Ukrainian Ukrhazprom natural gas ітроттіпд and extracting body; акціонерне товариство «Білицька меблева фабрика» Bilychi Joint-Stock Furniture Factory Association.

Translation of the names of British/American publishing houses: Cambridge University Press англійське видавництво наукової та довідкової літератури при Кембріджському університеті «Кембрідж юніверсіті прес»; Penguin Books лондонське видавництво «Пенгвін букс»; Randon House (USA) видавництво художньої літератури «Рендом Гаус» (США); видавництво

«Школа» Shkola Publishers/Publishing House (primary and secondary school manuals, reference books, dictionaries).

Names of newspapers, journals, and magazines require a special approach on the part of the translator. The words magazine, newspaper, journal, daily, weekly, monthly, щотижневик, газета, журнал are added: газета «Голос України» the Ukrainian Verkhovna Rada Holos Ukrainy newspaper; орган міністерства народної освіти України газета «Освіта» Ukraine's Ministry of Public Education and Culture Osvita weekly; газета Спілки українських письменників «Літературна Україна» the Ukrainian writers Union Literaturna Ukraina weekly; журнал «Вітчизна», журнал «Мовознавство» Ukrainian linguistic Movoznavstvo journal or: Ukrainian linguists' Movoznavstvo journal; журнал «Іноземні мови» Ukrainian teachers of foreign languages Inozemni Movy journal.

The titles of English newspapers, journals and magazines are traditionally less explicated in Ukrainian (like in Russian) translation: the New York Times газета «Нью-Йорк таймс»; Observer англійський соціально-політичний тижневик «Обсервер»; Washington Post газета «Вашингтон пост».

Names of public bodies, however, are mostly translated. These include political parties, trade unions, national and international bodies of different rank and functions: the British Conservative party консервативна партія Великої Британії; українська селянська партія the Ukrainian Farmer's Party. Similarly treated are also various names of English/American trade unions which may sometimes go under the names association, society, organization, brotherhood or simply union, which should always be translated as профспілка: the AFL-CIO (American Federation of Labour — Congress of Industrial Organizations) АФП-КВП (Американська Федерація Праці — Конгрес Виробничих Профспілок); профспілка машинобудівників України Ukrainian Engineering Workers Union/ Ukrainian Engineers; профспілка працівників освіти, вищої школи і наукових установ Ukrainian Public Education, Higher School and Scientific Institutions Workers (Trade) Union.

Special attention should be paid to the translation of the names of institutions, enterprises, geographical objects, etc., bearing honorary names. In English the honorary name precedes the enterprise/body which bears it, whereas in Ukrainian it always follows the name of the enterprise/body: Humboldt State College Державний коледж ім. Гумбольдта; бібліотека ім. Котляревського the Kotliarevskyi library; Національна бібліотека України ім. академіка Вернадського Ukrainian Academician Vernadskyi National Library, Львівський державний університет ім. Івана Франка. 1. Lviv I.Franko State University, 2. Lviv I.Franko University or: 1. Kyiv State Taras Schevchenko National University 2. Куіv Тагаs Schevchenko National University, Київський медичний університет ім. Богомольця Куіv Bohomolets Medical University.

#### **5.** The translation of terms

The problem of the translation of terms from English into Ukrainian has been one of the most pressing in modern translation studies.

So professional terms as linguistic signs, which represent the concept of special professional field of science or technology, are an essential component of scientific and technical texts and one of the main difficulties of translation because of their ambiguity, lack of correspondences of the new terms in a target language, and some differences of terminology formation process in the English and Ukrainian languages.

Linguists emphasize that adequate translation of terms requires, first and foremost, an interpreter's excellent knowledge of the science or technology field, which translation is actually applied to, and, secondly, understanding the meaning of the term in English and knowledge of professional terminology in the native language. When translating scientific and technical literature, one of the important issues is the interaction of a term with the context in which it reveals its lexical meaning, because only context allows to understand which particular field of knowledge a term belongs to and, accordingly, choose the right equivalent in the target language. Therefore, linguists distinguish between two stages in the translation process of terms: the first one is identification of the term meaning in context, and the second one is translation of the meaning into the native language.

The main method of translation is translating by means of lexical equivalent. Equivalent is a constant lexical correspondence, which coincides with the meaning of a foreign word-term. Terms which have equivalents in the native language play an important role in the translating. They serve as reference points in the text, they determine the meaning discovery of other words, provide an opportunity to clarify the text character and the field which it belongs to. However, the search for equivalents in the native language to translate terms from a foreign language is complicated by the fact that terms are ambiguous and, depending on the field in which they are used, have different meanings and definitions. Therefore, a term is not always translated by means of a term that is by means of complete and absolute equivalent. However some terms are indeed unambiguous and have no other meanings in any other fields and are always translated by means of an absolute **equivalent**. For example such terms as economics, chemistry, lexicology, atom, market, biology have exact correspondences in the language: економіка, хімія, лексикологія, атом, гроші, ринок, біологія; they are easily found in common dictionaries. However, the proportion of such terms in general term stock is minor, so the translation of most of specific field terms is not just a replacement of a word-term by an appropriate term sign in the target language. Translation of terms would be easy and simple only in the case if scientific literature had a monopoly on their use, or if each term in fact had a term equivalent in any pair of languages. But it does not work that way. So the best way of translation is 'notion – Ukrainian term', but not 'foreign term – Ukrainian term', regardless of a target language. That is the search of a term correspondence in the target language must begin, first of all, with the analysis of properties of a new foreign notion. And if the name of a foreign notion-term is based on its most important property or successful comparison, then in other languages (into which the term sign is being translated) these properties will be considered as basic ones. In such cases, the translation of a term actually turns into translation of an ordinary

language unit, which is the easiest way to match a name with a certain foreign scientific notion.

The translation of special field terminology is carried out in various ways, such as the following interlingual transformations: lexical, lexical-semantic and lexical-grammatical. The main task of a translator is to choose the right method during the translation process to convey the meaning of each term as precisely as possible.

One of the easiest lexical means of the translation of terms is **transcoding**. Transcoding is a literal or phoneme by phoneme conveying of a source lexical unit using target language alphabet. This method is often used to translate English economic term signs, because the spelling system of the English language is very different from the Ukrainian one and involves, first of all, the rendering of a sound form of a term, and then its lexical meaning.

However, using such method of translation as transliteration, one should not forget about the "translator's false friends", which have different meanings despite the structural similarity in the English and Ukrainian languages. These are pseudo-internationalisms, i.e. the words of the source and target languages that do not have similar lexical meanings. Transliteration of these words will lead to an unjustified semantic loan translation, violation of lexical compatibility, stylistic inadequacy of the Ukrainian equivalent, and eventually, to serious misinterpretation of the lexical meaning of the word which is being translated.

The terms can also be rendered by **loan translation**, i.e. rendering of combinatorial, not sound, composition of words when parts of words (morphemes) or phrasemes (lexemes) are translated by equivalent elements of the target language.

Common lexical method of translation of terms is **descriptive translation**. This method is used in the translation of economic notions and realia that have been known for a long time in post-industrial societies, but only now begin to appear in the Ukrainian society. Rendering of meanings of such terms is possible only through additional revelation and explanation of the meaning the new terminological units.

In cases when specialized dictionary doesn't contain the exact equivalent of this or that term, or when the use of loan translation, transliteration or descriptive translation can't help, **lexical-semantic and lexical-grammatical methods of translation** are possible. In particular, the methods, mentioned above, used in the translation of specialized terms, include concretization and generalization.

Concretization is the process by which a unit of a wider concrete content is rendered using the unit of a specific content in the target language. Because of the fact that the English words are characterized by more extensive semantic structure than the equivalent Ukrainian words, their translation in many cases can be wrong, and the situation with the translation of such words from Ukrainian into English is more reliable, because the English word can be used in the wrong sense that will lead to great misrepresentation of the content.

Sometimes in the Ukrainian language it is necessary to substitute a word or a word combination, which has a wide range of meanings in the English language,

with an equivalent, which specifies the meaning according to the context or stylistic standards. First of all, this kind of substitution presupposes the search of a synonymic equivalent in the target language, which will render the field classification of a lexical unit more specifically and according to stylistic standards.

The synonymic replacement of an English term with a wider concrete content to specify its meaning in the target language is also used in the translation practice and is justified at micro context level only when the meaning of the sentence is quite clear.

**Generalization** is also possible during the translation of terms. Generalization of the original meaning occurs in cases when an extent of information order of an original unit is wider than the one of an equivalent unit in the target language.

Another lexical-grammatical translation method of the modern terminology is **compression** which is a more compact presentation of thoughts due to omission of unnecessary elements and extra-linguistic context. This method is usually used by translators dealing with professional terminology at macro-context level; it is rarely used at the level of micro-context because this may lead to unjustified omission of the lexical meaning of a term.

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. What units are called context-free?
- 2. What is transcription in translation, illustrate your answer with examples.
- 3. What is transliteration in translation, give examples.
- 4. How are people's proper names rendered in Ukrainian–English translations?
  - 5. How are English proper names rendered into Ukrainian?
  - 6. What groups of people's names are translated?
  - 7. How are geographical names rendered?
  - 8. What are the usual ways of rendering names of companies?
  - 9. How are the names of periodicals rendered in translation?
  - 10. What are the ways of rendering terms in translation?

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Translate the following English proper names and surnames into Ukrainian. Substantiate your way of translation. Model: John Джон (common name), Іван/Іоан (Biblical name, name of the Pope, king or prince).

a) Abel, Adrian, Albert, Aloysius, Alvin, Ambrose, Ananias, Anthony, Athelstan(e), Augustus, Aurelius, Balthas(z)ar, Barnard, Bartholomew, Basil, Caleb, Christopher, Clarence, Cyril, Cyrus, Doug las, Duncan, Edmund, Elijah, Emil(e), Enoch, Erasmus, Eugene, Evan, Evelyn, Gabriel, Gaylord, Gerald, Giles, Griffith, Gustavus, Harold, Hilary, Hugh, Ian, Ivor, Jacob, James, Joachim, Job, Jonathan, Joshua, Lawrence, Leigh, Leonard, Luke, Mark, Matthew, Meredith, Miles, Moses, Nicolas, Noah, Orville, Paul, Peter, Philenion, Ralf, Sam(p)son,

Silas, Simon, Solomon, Stewart, Timothy, Titus, Van, Virgil, Vivian, Walter, Zachariah, Zeke.

b) Abigail, Adaline, Alberta, Agnes, Alexandra, Angelica, Annabella, Aurora, Beryl, Camilla, Caroline, Charity, Daisy, Deila, Eileen, Eleanor, Enid, Eudora, Eva (Eve), Georgia, Grace, Hannah, Helen(a), Honey, Hope, Ida, Irene, Ivy, Jacqueline, Janet, Julia, Katherina(e), Leonora, Lina, Lolita, Lucia, Lydia, Marianne, Martha, Mina, Myra, Nabby, Nadine, Orrie, Pamela, Patience, Paula, Pheny, Regina, Rita, Sandra, Sawnie, Serena, Tabitha, Theresa, Una, Vera, Vida, Viola, Virginia, Wilhelmina, Winifred, Zenobia, Zoe.

# Exercise 2. Translate the following Ukrainian proper names and surnames into English. Define the way they are rendered (transcribed, transliterated, partly transliterated or partly transcribed, etc.).

- **а**) Амросій, Аркадь, Архип, Богдан, Валентин, Валерій, Василь, Володимир, В'ячеслав, Георгій, Дем'ян, Дорофій, Йосип, Мар'ян, Михайло, Олексій, Охрім, Пантелеймон, Пилип, Тиміш, Филимон, Хома, Юрій, Юхим, Яким.
- **b**) Анастасія, Борислава, Василина, Віра, Галина, Ганна, Євпраксія, Жанна, Зінаїда, Іванна, Катерина, Ксенія, Лариса/Леся, Лепестина, Люба, Людмила, Марися, Надія, Оксана, Онисія, Павлина, Раїса, Соломія, Таїсія, Уляна, Фросина, Юлія, Юхимина, Явдоха, Ярослава,
- с) Андрійчук, Архипенко, Богданець, Вирвикишка, Віталієнко, Горпищенко, Григораш, Де, Дем'янчук, Дерипаско, Добридень, Дорожченко, Жлуктенко, Жуйхліб, Іллюк, Кирп'юк, Марущак, Неїжмак, Непийпиво, Нетреба, Нетудихата, Охрім'юк, Ольжич, Павлюченко, Печиборщ, Панібудьласка, Підкуймуха, Підопригора, Реп'ях, Тягнирядно, Убийвовк, Федюнишин, Ховрах, Цьох, Юрчишин, Янченко.

### Exercise 3. Suggest possible methods of translation into Ukrainian for the following English generalizing/characterizing names:

Mrs. Bundle, Mr. Gila Bend, the Giggler, Mr. Happness, Curly Bull, Run Bill Pilgrim, Whistling Dick, Shark Dodson, Lord Rubudub, Lady Singsung, Pennifeather (from K.Vonnegut's works), Mr. Knowall (Maugham), Gimlet of Ghent, Beowulf the Bradawl, Mr. Sparrow, Don Back, farmer Meadowlark, philosophical Philip, Tom Lackford Promoter, Mr. Beanhead, Mr. Newrich, Lord Oxhead, Rollo the Rumbottle (from S.Leacock's works). Mrs. Trotter, Mrs. Struggles, Alfred Jingle, Mr. Mallard, Mr.Walker, Mr.Copperfield, Mr.Gradgrind (from C.Dickens's works); Mr. Crabtree/Backbite, Mrs. Sneerwell (Sheridan).

# Exercise 4. Translate sentences paying attention to conveying proper names given in Ukrainian into English:

1.Сьогодні Київ розташований на обох берегах Дніпра; на лівому низинному березі ріки знаходиться промисловий район Дарниця. 2. Цікавими з точки зору свого змісту та літературних якостей були твори філософа Григорія Сковороди, якого називали «українським Сократом». 3. У 1830-і роки місто Харків стало центром українського романтизму, під впливом якого письменники Ізмаїл Срезневський, Левко Боровиковський, Амвросій Метлинський та Микола Костомаров публікували етнографічні матеріали та

вітчизняні інтерпретації історії України, а також збірки народних легенд та козацькі літописи. 4. Джерелом енергії для багатьох підприємств слугують поставки природного газу, що подається трубопроводом з Дашави у західній Україні, та електричного струму, що надходить з Київської ГЕС на Дніпрі. Ця електростанція, будівництво якої завершилося у 1968 році, розташована біля Вишгороду, зовсім мало уверх за течією Дніпра від Києва. За сорок кілометрів на південний схід від міста розташована ще потужніша Трипільська ГРЕС. 5. Володимир-Волинський – це місто у Волинській області на північному заході України. Воно розташоване на річці Буг, де її перетинає залізнична колія Ковель-Львів. Місто було засноване великим київським князем Володимиром у Х ст. і стало столицею одного з головних князівств Київської Русі. 6. До розгалуженої системи вищої освіти входять, зокрема, такі національні університети, як Київський університет ім. Тараса Шевченка. Харківський університет ім. Василя Каразіна, університет ім. Івана Франка та Чернівецький університет ім. Юрія Федьковича. 7. У період після смерті Сталіна з'явилася нова генерація, що відкинула соціалістичний реалізм. Серед тих, хто стали відомі як «письменники-шестидесятники» – Василь Симоненко, Ліна Костенко, Василь Стус, Віталій Коротич, Іван Драч, Микола Вінграновський, Василь Голобородько та Ігор Калинець. 8. Театр "Березіль" (1922–33) під художнім керівництвом Леся Курбаса у Харкові був тоді найвидатнішою театральною трупою. 9. Провідним поетом-символістом був Павло Тичина; до символістів також належали Дмитро Загул, Микола Терещенко та Олекса Слісаренко. 10. Початок українській літературі поклав своєю «Енеїдою» (1798) Іван Котляревський, поет-класик та драматург.

# Exercise 5. Translate sentences paying attention to conveying foreign proper names given in Ukrainian into English:

1. Після смерті Франко у 1975 році король Хуан Карлос І та прем'єрміністр Адольфо Суарес Гонсалес сприяли просуванню Іспанії шляхом політичних реформ. 2. Незабаром після повернення Чжу Де до Китаю, Чан Кайши виключив комуністів з Гоміндану. 3. Шарль Андре Марі Жозеф де Голль народився 22 листопада 1890 року у Ліллі у буржуазній католицькій родині. 4. Політолог Карл Йоахім Фрідрих з 1926 р. по 1971 р. викладав політологію у Гарвардському університеті. 5. Генрі Альфред Кісінджер був головним радником із зовнішньополітичних питань та державним секретарем при президентах Річарді Ніксоні та Джералді Форді. 6. Луїджі Даллапікколі був одним з найвидатніших композиторів-авангардистів Італії. 7. Анрі Філіпп Петен під час Другої світової війни очолював уряд Віші у Франції. 8. Вільгельм Тренер був німецьким генералом, який наприкінці Першої світової війни надав військову підтримку новому соціал-демократичному уряду Німеччини з тим, аби не допустити комуністичної революції. 9. Один із видатних полководців XX ст. фінський барон Карл Густаф Еміль фон Маннергейм брав участь в обороні своєї країни від Радянського Союзу під час Другої світової війни. 10. Франческо Кріспі був сицилійським політиком та прем'єр-міністром Італії.

### Exercise 6. Translate the following geographical names into Ukrainian and define the method each of them is rendered in part a) and part b):

- a) the Channel Islands, the Cheviot Hills, Christmas Island, the Commander Islands, the Crocodile River, Everglades National Park (USA), the Grand Falls, Grand Falls (town), the Great Slave River, the Great Sandy Desert (Australia), the Great Victoria Desert, Hudson Bay, Idaho Falls, Kerch Strait, Maritime Territory (Russia), Near Islands, the Niagara Falls, the White Nile, the White Mountains, the Yellow River.
- b) 1. The Rocky Mountains (the Rockies) are considered young mountains: of the same age as the Alps in Europe, the Himalayas in Asia, and the Andes in South America. 2. There are 48 areas in the Rocky Mountains set aside by state and federal governments for national parks. Among the world-wide known are Yellowstone National Park, Rocky Mountain National Park, Mesa Verde National Park, and, of course, Grand Canyon National Park. In the Sierra Nevada Mountains area best-known is the Yosemite National Park. 3. The Appalachians are old mountains with many coal-rich valleys among them. 4. The Cascade Mountains and the Sierra Nevada Mountains catch the largest share of rain off the Pacific Ocean. 5. At the border of the Pacific Ocean lie the Coast Ranges, relatively low mountains. 6. The Grand Canyon cut by the Colorado River in the high Colorado Plateau, is 1.6 kilometers in depth. 7. North of the Central Lowland are the five Great Lakes and West of the Central Lowland are the Great Plains. 8. The Mississippi is one of the world's great continental rivers, like the Amazon in South America, the Congo in Africa, or the Ganges, Amur, and Yangtze in Asia. 9. The winding Mississippi River and its various branches drain a great basin extending from the Appalachians to the Rockies about one-third the land of the United States. 10. Curving through the heart of the whole western half of the Central Basin is the Missouri River, chief western branch of the Mississippi, once the most destructive river in the United States. 11. The Missouri rises high among the snows of the Rocky Mountains. 12. Like the Mississippi all rivers – east of the Rockies finally arrive at the Atlantic. For this reason the crests of the Rocky Mountains are known as the Continental Divide. 13. The Rio Grande is the foremost river of the Southwest between Mexico and the United States. 14. The skyscrapers of New York, the steel mills of Pittsburg and the automobile assembly lines of Detroit which are symbols of industrial America form the «melting pot» of the country. 15. Detroit, heart of automobile industry, began as a waggon-making town, using wood from the forests that covered the peninsula between Lake Michigan and Lake Huron. 16. The cargo tonnage which passes between Lake Superior and Lake Huron about equals the combined capacity of the Panama and Suez Canals. 17. From the eastern end of Lake Erie all the way across New York State flows the Hudson River which falls to New York harbour. 18. Great Salt Lake to the north of Salt Lake City in the State of Utah, contains an estimated six thousand millions of tons of soda.

### Exercise 7. Translate the names of the following English and American trade unions into Ukrainian:

1. ACTW, Amalgamated Clothing and Textile Workers (USA). 2. AUEW, Amalgamated Union of Engineering Workers (USA). 3. AAEE, American Association of Electrical Engineers. 4. AAA, American Automobile Association. 5. ASLEF, Associated Society of Loco motive Engineers and Firemen. 6. NUT, National Union of Teachers (Gr. Br.). 7. SE, Scottish Electricals. 8. TGWU, Transport and General Workers Union (Gr. Britain ). 9. UPOW, Union of Post Office Workers (Gr. Br.). 10. UMWA, United Mine Workers of America. 11. U AWU, United Auto Workers Union. 12. USWA, United Shoe Workers of America. 13. UTWA, United Textile Workers of America. 14. The AFL-CIO, the American Federation of Labour – the Congress of In dustrial Organizations. 15.UPS, United Parcel Service (USA).

### Exercise 8. Translate the following names of Ukrainian trade unions into English. Define the method they are to be rendered:

1. Профспілка працівників будівельної промисловості України. 2. Профспілка працівників енергетичної України. промисловості України. 3. Профспілка працівників гірнично-рудної промисловості м'ясо-молочної 4. Профспілка працівників промисловості України. працівників машинобудівної України. 5. Профспілка промисловості 6. Профспілка працівників охорони здоров'я України. Профспілка 7. працівників освіти, вищої школи та наукових установ України. 8. Профспілка промисловості суднобудівної України. 10. Профспілка працівників хімічної промисловості України.

### Exercise 9. Translate the names of the following English public bodies into Ukrainian:

1. Amateur Athletic Association. 2. The British Field Sports Society. 3. Royal Geographical Society. 4. New Economic Foundation. 5. Greenpeace. 6. The United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority. 7. Boy Scouts Association. 8. British Association for the Security and Cooperation in Europe. 9. British Institute of Public Opinion (Gullop Poll). 10. British Medical Association. 11. CPDS, Centre for Political and Diplomatic Studies (Oxford). 12. IATEFL International Association for Teaching English as a Foreign Language 13. Central Office of Information. 14. Department of Education and Science. 14. Department of Employment. 15. Duke of Humphrey's Library (Oxford Univ.) 16. Inner London Education Authority. 17. London County Council. 18. London Stock Exchange. 19. (Public) Record Office. 20. Royal Exchange. 21. Royal Mint. 22. Royal National Institute for the Blind/Deaf. 23. Joint Nature Conservation Committee environmental protection (Gr. Br.) 24. European Agency for Safety and Health at Work. 25. UN Security Council. 26. CBIE Canadian Bureau for International Education. 27. The Democratic Party. 28. The Republican Party (USA). 29. The Royalist Party. 30. The Christian Democratic Party of Ukraine. 31. The Lovers of Beer Party (Ukraine). 32. The Women Admirers Party (Ukraine).

### Exercise 10. Translate the names of companies (corporations) below and define the method they are to be rendered:

1. Allied Breweries. 2. British Aircraft Corporation. 3. British Leyland Motor Corporation. 4. British National Oil Corporation. 5. British Overseas Airways Corporation. 6. British Shoe Corporation. 7. Educational Supply Association. 8. Elswick-Hopper Cycle & Motor Co. 9. General Electric Co. Ltd. 10. Ashanti Goldfields Company Ltd. (Ghana) 11. Philips Records Co. 12. Radio and Allied Industries Co. 13 Rugby Portland Cement. 14. Standard Telephones and Cables. 15. Triplex Safety Glass Co. 16. Typhoo Tea Ltd. Co. 17. ABC (Ameri can Broadcasting Company). 18. CBC (Columbia Broadcasting System). 19. NPR (National Public Radio).

# Exercise 11. Suggest all possible ways of approach to translating into Ukrainian the following titles of newspapers, magazines (journals):

1. Contemporary Review (literary-political monthly, Lnd.). 2. Contemporary Life (British farmer's weekly). 3. Daily Express, Daily Mail, The Daily Telegraph (and Morning Post), The Economist (all of conservative orientation). 4. Daily Mirror, Daily Sketch. 5. The Evening News, The Star, Evening Standard (Conservative dailies, Lnd.), Scotsman (Edingb.), Yorkshire Post, Financial Times (Conservative), The Times (Lnd.). 6. Punch (satirical and humorous weekly), 8. The Guardian International. 9. Mainichi Shimbun (Japan). 10. Hong Kong Standard. 11. Korea Times (South Korea). 12. Ottawa Citizen (Canada). 13. Australia News. 14. USAToday. 15. Kyiv Post (Ukraine).

# Exercise 12. Translate the titles of the following Ukrainian and foreign newspapers, magazines and journals into English:

А. «Народна газета», «Українське слово», «Слово Просвіти», «Освіта» «Голос України», «Урядовий Кур'єр», «Київська правда», «Літературна Україна», «Комерсант», «Молодь України», «Демократична Україна», «Сільські вісті», «Народна армія», «Київські Відомості», «Чорноморський моряк», «Шевченків край» (Звенигородська), журнали: «Дзвін», «Березіль», «Україна», «Вітчизна», «Дніпро», «Київ», «Всесвіт», «Слобожанщина» (письм. журнал, Харків), «Холодний Яр» (письм. журнал, Черкаси), «Сучасність» (літ.-політ, журнал), «Мовознавство», «Іноземні мови», «Слово і час», «Іноземна філологія» (Львівський університет), «Теорія і практика перекладу» (КНУ ім. Т. Шевченка).

В. Foreign Newpapers: «Жіцє Варшави»; «Парі Суар» (Франція), «Франкфуртер Альґемайне», «Зюддойче Цайтунг» (Німеччина), «Паезе сера», «Газетта делло спорт», «Ла Републіка» (Італія), «Известия», «Аргументы и факты»» (Росія), «Борба» (Югославія), «Правда» (Словаччина).

### Exercise 13. Translate the names of the publishing houses into Ukrainian and define the method of translation employed in each case.

a) 1. A.& Black (Ltd.). 2. Andre Deutsch (soc. and polit. lit., Indep.). 3. J.Bartholomew & Son Ltd. (geogr. maps, atlases, Edinbr.). 4. Chapman & Hall (sci. and techn. lit., Lnd.). 5. W.& R.Chambers Ltd. (dictionaries, manuals, reference books, Scotl.). 6. J.M.Dent & Sons Ltd. (manuals reference books,

guides', etc.) 7. William Collins Sons&Co Ltd. (Dictionaries, Lnd). 8. Lund Humphries (dictionaries manuals, etc, Lnd.). 10. University of London Press. 11. Oxford University Press. 12. The World Publishing Company (diet., sci. works. USA). 13. Inter Vasity Press (sci. works, Illin. Univ. USA). 14. Macmillan (sci. and hist. works, USA). 15. University of Oklahoma Press (USA). 16. Academic International Press (USA). 17. Harward University Press (USA). 18. University of Wisconsin Press. (USA). 19. Longman (sci. works, fiction, Ind.). 20. Foreign languages Publishing House (Mosc). 21. Oxford University Press, Penguin Books (G.Brit.). b) Suggest the way of translating into English the following names of Ukrainian publishing houses: «Будівельник», «Веселка», «Вища школа», «Наука», «Дніпро», «Глобус», «Каменяр», «Карпати», «Музична Україна», «Смолоскип», «Феміна», «Український письменник», «Лан», «Знання», «Школа», «Україна», «Молодь», «Либідь» (Київський у-т), «Наукова думка» (Акад. наук).

# Exercise 14. Translate the following sentences containing the names of well-known international corporations into Ukrainian:

1. Sony Corp. and Toyota Motor Corp. will invest 50 billion yen (\$412.2 million) in a venture to make liquid-crystal-display panels. 2. Bankers Trust New York Corp. agreed to buy call options on 15 billion yen of Nippon Credit Bank Ltd. stock over the next three years. The options, if exercised, would raise the U.S. company's equity stake in Nippon Credit to nearly 4 per cent. 3. Japan's vehicle exports rose 42 per cent in August from a year earlier to 369,659 helped by a combination of a weaker yen and strong demand for sportutility vehicles. It was the 15th consecutive monthly increase. 4. Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corp. and Hong Kong Telecommunications Ltd. plan to extend their newly launched experimental high-speed line to Thailand in November. 5. Matsushita Electric Philippines Corp. will begin increasing the local content of US products because of concerns over the weakness of the Philippines peso. 6. Fletcher Challenge Ltd. of New Zealand's Canadian subsidiary sold its U.S. paper mill, Blandin Paper Co., to UPM-Kymmene Corp. of Finland for \$650 million. 7. Cable and Wireless PLC bought an additional 5.75 per cent stake in Asia Satellite Telecommunications Holdings Ltd. from Hutchison Whampoa Ltd. for 458.6 million Hong Kong dollars (\$59.3 million).

### Exercise 15. Translate the following names of Ukrainian hotels, halls of residence, and guest houses into English.

1. Готель «Золотий колос», «Київ»/«Україна», готель готель «Дніпро»/«Славутич», «Київська готель Русь»/«Турист», готель «Братислава»/«Мир» (всі київські), готель Київського державного технічного університету будівництва й архітектури, готель Академії праці й соціальних 2. Будинок відпочинку «Берегове» (Закарпаття), «Перемога» (Ворзель), будинок відпочинку «Будівельник» (Саки, Крим), будинок відпочинку «Водоспад» (Яремче, Закарпаття). 3. Пансіонат «Колос» (Пуща Водиця), пансіонат «Водник», пансіонат «Кооператор» (Закарпаття), політехнічний (Київський пансіонат «Маяк» інститут), пансіонат «Верховина» (Закарпаття), пансіонат «Аркадія» (Одеса), пансіонат «Джерело» (Пуща Озерна).

# Exercise 16. Translate the following word combinations without using a dictionary:

1. invisible stars; 2. inexact measurements; 3. inconvenient device; 4. an immovable stand; 5. incomparable results; 6. immeasurable distance; 7. impassable road; 8. imperfect means of representing speech sounds; 9. inaccurate data of computation; 10. inelastic tubes.

# Exercise 17. Read the following sentences and render their context in Ukrainian, taking into consideration the meanings of the word "mark".

1. The teacher *marked* the examination papers. There were a lot of good *marks*. 2. The goods were *marked* "best quality". 3. Such qualities usually *mark* a great scientist. 4. The thermometer *marks* 40 degrees. 5. The recent achievements in the field of cybernetics *marked* new era in science.

# Exercise 18. Form the proper English equivalents of the following Ukrainian words and word-combinations, using the word "power":

енергетика, виробництво електроенергії, споживання електроенергії, атомна електростанція, електростанція, енергопостачання, енергія поділу ядра, термоядерна енергія, реактивна сила, ядерна держава.

# Exercise 19. Read the following sentences and render their context in Ukrainian, taking into consideration the meanings of the word "run".

1. The girl was running like mad. 2. He was running the presidency. 3. Click Search or press Enter to run the search. 4. It's difficult to run the hotel. 5. She ran the office like the captain runs a ship. 6. How would you start and run your own business? 7. This train runs from Hamburg to Copenhagen.

### Exercise 20. Render in Ukrainian the following free word combination.

1. iron curtain; 2. perfect murder; 3. dog-eat-dog rules; 4. behind the scenes decisions; 5. no-more-war-actions call; 6. business communication workshop; 7. non-for-profit institutions; 8. structural reorganization goals; 9. non-taxable income; 10. Freedom Support Act.

# Exercise 21. Find the meaning of the following word combinations. Mind the "misleading words":

1. banking officers; 2. public debt; 3. interest rate; 4, convention of the Entrepreneurs Union; 5. personnel department; 6. champion of peace; 7. ammunition storage; 8. null document; 9. legal matters; 10. accurate; 11. title and position; 12. human values.

# Exercise 22. Form the proper English equivalents of the following Ukrainian words and word-combinations, using the word "engineering":

машинобудування, атомна енергетика, ядерна техніка, енергетика, радіотехніка, електротехніка, техніка управління, цивільне будівництво, хімічна технологія, організація виробництва, будівельна техніка, автотракторна техніка.

# Exercise 23. Translate the following word-combinations into English. Mind the meaning of the word "корисний":

1. корисна інформація; 2. корисні копалини; 3. корисна площа (для

житла); 4. корисна площа; 5. корисна потужність; 6. корисна дія (машини) 7. корисне навантаження; 8. корисне використання; 9. корисні знання; 10. корисна порада.

### Exercise 24. Translate the following sentences. Pay attention to the polysemantic words:

1. The company's directing *agency* is located in Detroit. 2. The new chief executive *officer* was appointed in May. 3. Price *gap* has become the main reason for many domestic goods being brought out of the country. 4. Competitive *capacity* of the enterprises is number one issue. 5. The immediate task is to *temper* the impact of inflation. 6. This can hardly be heated as the free *article*. 7. They have been speculating on *margin* for a couple of years now.

# Exercise 25. Form the proper English equivalents of the following Ukrainian words and word-combinations, using the word "living":

рівень життя, умови життя, заробляти на життя, життєвий простір, багате життя, жива матерія, жива істота, прожитковий мінімум, вітальня (спільна кімната), квартира на одну сім'ю, просте (скромне) життя.

# Exercise 26. Use the words "advanced", "leading", "progressive" to translate the following Ukrainian word-combinations:

Передова наука, прогресивні ідеї, прогресивна технологія, прогресивна людина, прогресивний письменник, передовий робітник, передова бригада, передова стаття, провідний інженер, провідний спеціаліст, прогресивне людство, поглиблений курс.

# Exercise 27. Read and give Ukrainian equivalents of the following international words:

Potential, conservation, productivity, intensive, natural, character, modern, effect, extensive, universal, priority, total, reconstruction, scale, integrate, peak, transmission, distance, manufacture, national, concentration, primitive, utility, expressive, personal, exterior, dynamic, application, concept, assembly, radically, safe, interference, composition, coding, detective, sensitive, to register.

### Exercise 28. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following word-combinations:

Electronic phenomenon, monofrequential pulse, digital broadcasting, мі 1purpose instrument, overall trend, suitable trade, printed board, charge carrier, intrinsic semiconductor, space exploration, milling machine, scientific management, public ownership, fierce competition.

# Exercise 29. Translate the following Ukrainian words having the same root in English:

План – планувати – плановий – планування; просування – просуватися – передовий; людина – забезпечувати (укомплектовувати) людьми – керований людиною; рівновага – урівноважений – урівноваження; основа – засновувати – заснований – заснування.

#### Exercise 30. Arrange the following words in pairs according to:

a) similar meaning (synonyms): foundation, conservation, link, cause, speed, change, connect, produce, turn into, thanks to, preservation, velocity, basis, convert, transform due to.

- **b) similar meaning (synonyms):** main, rapid, influence, modem, principle, outstanding, quick, obtain, impact, remarkable, amazing, also, get, contemporary, extremely, too.
- c) similar meaning (synonyms):important, vast, beautiful, significant, large, unlimited, wonderful, limitless, fierce, advanced, broad, severe, deep, indisputable, tremendous, wide, highly-qualified, developed, unquestionable, profound, well-trained, remarkable.
- d) similar meaning (synonyms): close, tremendous, increase, significance, tight, branch, importance, raise, field, efficiency, Work, huge, rest, labour, impact, effectiveness, influence, cornerstone, latest, reserve, essential, resource;
- e) opposite meaning (antonyms): huge, destroy, modem, natural, artificial, important, small, low, ancient, similar, satisfied, high, different, unsatisfied, unimportant, create.
- f) opposite meaning (antonyms): cheap, limited, near, modem, unlimited, expensive, natural, distant, ancient, artificial.
- **g**) **opposite meaning** (antonyms):complete, high, favorable, important, advanced, short, peaceful, incomplete, low, broad, long, unfavorable, unimportant, backward, military, narrow, direct, simple, impossible, indirect, complex, difficult, possible, easy, unproductive, to start, to ruin, to stop, productive, to build.
- **h) opposite meaning (antonyms):** backward, powerless, few; slow, heavy, prime, natural, speed up, strong, major, dependent, weak, advanced, many, slow down, powerful, secondary, rapid, light, artificial, independent, minor.

## Exercise 31. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian, using different ways of transformation:

1. Typical condensation polymers are polyamides, polyesters, and certain polyurethanes. 2. By using so called superheaters, modem boilers can achieve almost 90 per cent fuel efficiency. 3. A modem converts the digital signals of the sending computer to rivalries. 4. During the 20<sup>th</sup> century the suburbs of London continued to grow until 1935, when a Great Belt law was instituted to control further growth beyond a ring of parks. 5. Paleoanthropology calls on the skills of many specialists. 6. Governments do not relinquish their authority unless compelled to do so. 7. For unknown reasons Iraq chose not to unleash its chemical weapons arsenal in the Persian Gulf War of 1991. 8. Not until the 18<sup>th</sup> century scientists begin to appreciate the complex chemistry of metallurgy. 9. Some anthropologists use the term enculturation to refer to the process of socialization. 10. Bureaucracy is a system for administrating large organizations involving a specific structure of authority and a clear defined set of rules and regulations.

# Exercise 32. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the translation of titles and personal names:

1. Peter Schwarz, former head of the London Stock Exchange, illustrates the reformational nature of the planetary economy by noting that international foreign exchange transactions reached 87 trillion dollars in 1986, trade being only about 10 percent of that sum. 2. Such projects as the Strategic Defense Initiative or Star Wars have as their ultimate goal giving the USA absolute strategic superiority. 3. I

spent most of my vacation in 1950 studying the first 354 pages of R.G.D. Allen's "Mathematical Analysis for Economists", because Professor Milton Friedman said I needed calculus to take his University of Chicago course in price theory. This paper was originally presented at the 79<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the Communications Association in Miami Beach, FL, Nov. 18-21,1993, as part of a program entitled "Communication, Education, and Culture: Perspectives on the Scholarly Activity of Neil Postman". 4. Fie once was the Co-director of the Institute for Health, Behavior, and Environmental Policy at the University of Ohio. 5. When I was teaching at the University of California Berkeley Law School, at a Lake Arrowhead conference I ran into important IBM executive. 6. Scientists at SIBLA, the corporate spin-off of the Balk Institute for Biotechnology La Jolla, California, are preparing to commercialize the first predictive diagnostic tests for Alzheimer disease. 7. In a paper reported in the Journal of the Institution of Engineers, Australia, Alan Price states that it is a mistaken idea that road corrugation results from the frictional action of motor car wheels. 8. On April 30 the U.S. responded to the French plan by detonating a nuclear bomb in a tunnel at the US Department of Energy Nevada Test Site.

### Exercise 33. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian paying attention to the translation of the terms from different spheres of sciences:

1. The application of pesticides has led to short-term soil pollution (Agriculture). 2. Networks are groups of computers that are interconnected by communication facilities (Computer science). 3. The architect or engineer converts the requirements of the owner into a set of drawings and written specifications the usually are sent to interested general contractors for bids (Construction). 4. New investments have what is called a multiplier effect: that is, investment money paid to wage earners and suppliers becomes income to them and then, in turn, becomes income to others as the wage earners or suppliers spend most of their earnings (Economics). 5. Nuclear engineers develop methods to shield people from the harmful radiation produced by nuclear reaction and to ensure safe storage and disposal of fissionable materials (Engineering). 6. Autonomic nervous system, in vertebrate anatomy, is one of the two main divisions of the nervous system, supplying impulses to the body's heart muscles, smooth muscles, and glands (Anatomy). 7. In order for a contract to be binding, the parties to it must be competent to make it (Law). 8. Today we often say that we live in an age of technology meaning that the pace of inventions and changes has increased with amazing rapidity (Technology). 9. A prime function of the state is to survive; in principle, one way to improve chances of survival is to eliminate internal dissensions (Political Science). 10. The axioms of any system must be consistent with one another, that is, they should not lead to contradiction (Mathematics).

### Exercise 34. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian, paying attention to the translation of the terms:

1. For Plato the ultimate Idea, which illuminated the rest of the pure ideas, was the Idea of the Good. As Plato grew older he became more mystical about this idea. 2. A key step in this development was the establishment of the idea of radicals as the organic equivalent of atoms. 3. Galileo's legacy includes both the

modem notion of "laws of nature" and the idea of mathematics as nature's true language. 4. He also promoted the two-fluid theory of electrical charges, rejecting both the idea of the creation of electricity by friction and Franklin's single-fluid model. 5. The same idea can be expressed in terms of spheres to which are attached a certain number of handles. 6. The idea was to investigate what sort of organisms (programs) would emerge if the evolution of the system remained unguided. 7. This idea focuses on the replacement of the Neanderthals by modern peoples who migrated into Europe and the Middle East from their place of origin, often considered to be Africa. 8. Another idea being explored is the development of an interferometer using a telescope aboard a spacecraft to observe simultaneously with another telescope on Earth or also in orbit. 9. Symmetry commonly conveys the idea of harmony and proportion. 10. The scientific basis for prediction is the idea that an earthquake will occur when stress in the Earth at a given place exceeds the rock's strength. 11. Skeptical thinkers have pressed the claim that no satisfactory standard can be found that will actually work for distinguishing the real from the apparent in all cases. 12. After Kant a new metaphysical movement developed in Germany starting from Kant's claim that the individual contributes the form of all possible experience. 13. No metaphysical claim, they insisted, could meet this test. 14. Intuitionists such as H.A. Prichard and W.D. Ross claim that the sort of knowledge we have of right and wrong is immediate and self-evident. 15. The two expressions "evening star" and "morning star" refer to the same thing - the planet Venus - and yet no one would claim that the sentence "Venus is Venus" means the same thing as The morning star is the evening star. 16. Central to his indictment of mentalism was his claim that introspection was not a scientific method, because it rested on data known only to the observer. 17. Capitalist theorists claim that economic planning cedes too much power to the state, thus threatening political liberty.

# Exercise 35. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the ways of term-building:

1. To be really cost effective, we must have a good footing in the world market. 2. In fact, software and the disk that contains it are often thought of as being the same thing. 3. It is a fact that some materials are available on insufficient quantities and the more effective use of new substitute materials should be made. 4. We have at our disposal several procedures to apply. 5. The inflation rate in October was higher than that in September. 6. Any list of operations a processing engineer has to deal with will be incomplete without mentioning the finishing process. 7. Iron is made by refining iron ore to a point where it reaches 90 to 95% purity. 8. The evidence may be biased or mistaken, fragmentary, or nearly unintelligible after long periods of cultural or linguistic change. 9. Few, if any, theories or empirical investigations in the field appear sufficiently related to the present area to permit extrapolation of testable hypotheses. 10. Many of the biggest pharmaceutical producers are involved in the search for genetically improved plants and animals and for genetically engineered vaccines.

### Exercise 36. Render the following text into English and compare your translation with the given one:

A. Globalization poses an undeniable threat to the tax revenues of states in the developed word. Yet as the OESD secretariat point out in its new report on harmful tax competition, it has also prompted tax reforms that have broadened the tax base while reducing tax rates. This has minimized tax-induced distortions to trade and investment. The fear that corporation tax yields will be driven down to zero by harmful tax competition is also not wholly justified by the numbers. Taxes on corporate income within OESD have remained remarkably constant as a percentage of GDP over the past 20 years.

Глобалізація являє собою безумовну загрозу податковим надходженням в розвинутих країнах. Але, як відзначено у новому звіті секретаріати ОЕСР щодо негативних наслідків податкової конкуренції, глобалізація також стимулювала податкові реформи, які дозволили збільшити податкову базу, при цьому знизивши ставки оподаткування. Ці заходи звели до мінімуму переколи в торгівлі та інвестуванні, які були спричинені різницею в оподаткуванні. Статистика не підтверджує побоювань того, що пагубна податкова конкуренція зведе до нуля прибутки деяких держав які вони отримують внаслідок взимания корпоративного податку. В продовж останніх двох десятиріч бюджетні прибутки держав ОЕСР за цією статтею були дуже стабільними по відношенню НВП.

### В. Фотоапарат

Фотоапарат – це пристрій, який за допомогою лінз або іншої оптичної системи спрямовує зображення на фото чутливу поверхню, розміщену в захищеному від світла корпусі. З точки зору цього загального принципу, вказані компоненти виконують сьогодні ті ж самі функції, що й майже 150 років тому, коли фотографію тільки-но винайшли.

Прості фотоапарати мають об'єктив з фіксованим фокусуванням, що не дозволяє фокусуватися на об'єктах, які розташовані на різній відстані від фотоапарата. Більш складні камери оснащені ручкою або автоматичною системою для регулювання фокусної відстані, аби змінювати відстань між об'єктивом та фокальною площиною. (Фокальна площина — це точка за об'єктивом, в якій фокусується зображення.)

#### Camera

A camera is a device that directs an image focused by a lens or other optical system onto a photosensitive surface housed in a light-tight enclosure. In this very basic sense, these components perform the same functions today that they did when photography was invented nearly 150 years ago.

In simple cameras the lens is generally of the fixed focus variety: no provision is made on object at varying distances from the camera. More complicated cameras have a system to achieve good focus that is manually or automatically actuated, in order to vary the lens-to-focal-plane distance. (The focal plane is the point behind the lens where the image comes into focus).

С. Безжальна конкуренція в сучасній сталеливарній промисловості змушує виробників дбати як про підвищення коефіцієнту корисної дії

прокатних станів, так і про скорочення власних виробничих витрат. Незалежно від того, яку стратегію — побудова нового прокатного стану чи модернізація вже існуючого — вибирає конкретний виробник, найбільшою його проблемою є надійність технічного обґрунтування ступеню продуктивності вибраної стратегії у майбутньому.

In today's steel industry, strong competition forces producers to improve their mill utilization while reducing costs. Regardless of what strategy is adopted to succeed in the market-designing a new mill or optimizing an existing mill – the most important challenge to producers is to obtain a reliable estimation of the future production of the chosen strategy.

**D.** Обчислення продуктивності прокатного стану та вирахування його річної потужності може здійснюватися з різним ступенем точності, залежно від вживаного методу. Для деяких випадків припустимою може бути і 5% похибка в розрахунках, однак при обрахуванні перспектив повернення інвестицій, навіть 1% похибка може призвести до збитків. Наприклад, розрахункова похибка в 1 тонну за годину при оцінці середнього обсягу виробництва може спричинити різницю в мільйон доларів на рік.

Calculation of mill productivity and estimation of annual capacity can be performed with different levels of accuracy, depending on the approach used. For some applications a 5% estimation error is acceptable, however in forecasting the investment return, an error as small as 1% can result in losses. For example, an estimation error of one ton per hour in the mill's average throughput can result in a million dollar variance for a mid-size mill over the period of a year.

Е. Поява металорізних верстатів з роторними пристроями знаменувала важливий крок у процесі автоматизації виробництва. В таких верстатах усі інструменти та робочі пристрої, необхідні для виконання відповідних операцій, встановлені на барабані, що обертається навколо власної осі. Верстати цього типу відрізняються від звичайних верстатів з точки зору співвідношення етапу транспортування заготівки до місця її обробки та технологічного етапу (тобто, власне її обробки). Зазвичай верстати виконують ці етапи послідовно і, відповідно, обробка заготівки не може початися, аж поки не закінчиться етап її транспортування ї навпаки. Металорізальні верстати з роторними пристроями вільні від цього недоліку.

Machine tools with rotary device are an important step in the process of automatic production. In such machines all tools and work devices needed for machine operation are mounted on the rotary drum. Such machine tools are different from ordinary machines in separating the transportation phase (workpiece travel) from the technological phase (workpiece processing). Ordinary machine tools perform these operations in sequence and workpiece processing cannot start until the transportation phase is complete and vice-versa. Machine tools with rotary device lack this disadvantage and thus are much more effective.

### § 4. THE TRANSLATION OF CONTEXT-BOUND WORDS

The lecture 'Translation of Context-Bound Words' aims at analyzing the role of context in translating polysemantic words, words with wide range of reference, words having occasional equivalents. Special attention is paid to the notion of **context** (linguistic (micro-context, macro-context) and extra-linguistic), A. K. Melby and Ch. Foster's subdivision of context into *co-text*, *rel-text*, *chron-text*, *bi-text*, and *non-text*. The lecture introduces the term **contextual equivalent**.

The issues covered by the lecture are:

- 1. The role of context in translation.
- 2. The translation of polysemantic words.
- 3. The translation of words with a wide range of reference.
- 4. Contextual equivalents.

#### 1. The role of context in translation

Words independent of the context, the definite meaning of which is reproduced in many contexts are not as numerous as words the meaning of which depends on the context. Even though the words are defined in dictionaries, the context may specify or modify their meaning, neutralize or emphasize some part of its semantics. So before looking for an equivalent, the translator has to make a careful study of the context to identify the contextual meaning of the word. This meaning arises as the result of interaction between the word semantics and the methods of its actualization in the speech act.

As Alan K. Melby and Christopher Foster state in their paper 'Context in translation: definition, access and teamwork' the context, for the purposes of practical translation consists of the following five factors relevant to the understanding of source text and the production of target text: co-text, rel-text, chron-text, bi-text, and non-text. The dictionary defined the context as the interrelated conditions in which something exists or occurs: environment, setting. But what specific aspects of context (environment, setting) are most significant for the purposes of translation? The most obvious answer seems to be that one is concerned with those features of context that influence meaning. Professional translators do not limit their contextual focus to the text surrounding a word or phrase. It is important to understand that when assigning meaning to a source text, one must not limit one's focus to only those aspects of the situation that are linguistic in nature. Many nonlinguistic variables can help determine the meaning of source materials, including who wrote the material, what situation that person was in, and surrounding cultural events that may clarify the intentions of the writer. The category of text can then be subdivided into the text at hand (the source text) and other text. Often translators are only provided with the source text, even when understanding other texts could be essential to providing an acceptable translation. Such other texts could include other works in the same field that explain the meanings of technical terms or could include other works by the same author that help explain how certain passages should be understood. Within the category of other text, one can distinguish between (a) monolingual documents

relevant to understanding the source material and producing the target text and (b) bi-lingual documents, e.g. texts and their translations, side by side. Both monolingual and bi-lingual resources can be especially relevant to creating translations that are both accurate and consistent with other translations of similar documents. Mono-lingual resources of various kinds will be called **rel-text**, and bilingual texts and information derived from them are dubbed **bi-text**, a term already established in translation practice but used here with a slightly expanded scope. In the five types of context, the suffix 'text' should be considered more as a placeholder for textual relatedness. For example, rel-text may include more than just a text, as in a traditional document.

We now return to the *source text*. The source text, which may be a traditional document or message and menu strings from the user interface of a device, is the most commonly utilized form of context. A phrase is usually understood in light of the text that surrounds it. This surrounding text is often called **co-text**. Within the category of the text at hand, there is a final distinction, contrasting the present version and other versions of the source text. Also important to producing the best translation are earlier and later versions of the same source-text document. When available, these other versions shed light on how a text reached its current version and, therefore, can elucidate the intended meanings of the text at hand. These other versions can be called **chron-text**.

The co-text of a word or phrase is limited to surrounding text within a particular version of one document but not limited to the current sentence. Definitional text (text within a document that reveals the meaning of a lexical item or a term) will also be considered co-text. For example, a text about the history of shipping might mention the term 'burgoo' and include an informal definition as the food given to sailors, mentioning that it was usually a stew but in some cases was oatmeal porridge.

The history of a text (back to its origin) and its future (revisions made to the source text after a translation project has begun) can be considered to be part of the context. This aspect of context is called 'chron-text'.

For example, if a text from Ghana (in Akan) is translated into English and then from English into Japanese, the Akan text is part of the chron-text of the English source.

In translation, it is almost always necessary to consult not only the document being translated but also *related* documents and other resources, hence, reltext. A monolingual dictionary or terminology, though more structured than plain text, will be considered to be a type of rel-text.

A fourth type of context has become extremely important to the translation industry: bilingual information, which we will call bi-text – a bilingual text which is aligned so that within each bilingual chunk the texts are translations of each other. The chunks are very often sentences. A segment of text in a document to be translated is looked up in a corpus of bi-texts to see if it has been previously translated in another translation project. Bilingual glossaries and term-bases fall under the category bi-text in the present framework, since they are often partially derived from texts and their translations.

Often, the real-world setting of a document is relevant to its translation. Physical objects and events have a cultural and linguistic significance. For example, a translator will be better able to translate the documentation for a piece of machinery if first given the opportunity to operate that machine or at least see it in operation in person or through video. This fifth aspect of context goes beyond text and includes what is sometimes called 'paralinguistic information', such as body language, technical knowledge, and cultural awareness. As mentioned previously, some would argue that there is no need for this fifth aspect of context, since everything that is relevant to translation can supposedly be reduced to text. So there is much of relevance to human communication in general and multilingual communication in particular that cannot be reduced to text without some loss. For the purposes of practical translation, non-text can be thought of as those aspects of context that are not accessed through written texts during a translation project but that are nonetheless relevant to the work of a translator. They might include technical knowledge about the subject matter of the source text, general knowledge about the cultures to which the source and target texts are addressed, and a dynamic mental model of the interaction between the author of the source text and particular readers of the source text or between the translator and the reader of the translation. If a particular piece of information needed by a translator is reduced to writing, it becomes rel-text. This demonstrates the fluid boundary between rel-text and non-text.

If we turn back to the problem of linguistic context, we should mention that this context is traditionally subdivided into micro-context and macro-context. The micro-context is a word surrounding within a sentence or phrase. The macro-context is a larger text (a passage, a story, etc) where the word is used. Without understanding how both these contexts influence the meaning of a word, what particular part of its semantics they bring out, faithful translation is impossible.

#### 2. The translation of polysemantic words

Most of words are polysemantic, that is, they have several meanings. As a rule, the word is used in the sentence in one of its meanings and the context must show what meaning has been selected by the speaker and cut off all other meanings irrelevant for the particular act of communication.

Unlike words with evaluative and other connotation, the denotative meaning of a bulk of words can be identified at the level of word-combinations or sentences only. These words constitute a considerable part of present-day English lexicon and are referred to as polysemantic words. For example, the denotative meanings of the verb (or noun) *part* can be fully displayed in the word-combinations like: *to part the fighting cocks, to part company with somebody, to part one's hair, to take part in something, the sixth part of the melon, to have a small part in the event, etc.* 

Sometimes it may be difficult to identify without larger context the proper meaning even of such a simple polysemantic word as **your** which can be in Ukrainian either *ваш, ваша, ваші/твій, твоя, твоє, твої, свій, своя, своє, свої* respectively. The proper meaning of many other polysemantic words can be realized already at word-combination level. This can be seen, for example, from the translation of the

verb to break in the following sentences: He shouldn't be surprised if they began to break the windows. — Він не здивувався б, коли б вони почали бити вікна. Bossiney broke the silence. — Боссіні порушив мовчанку. If Irene broke such laws what does it matter? — Якщо Айрін порушила такі закони, то що це означає?

Some meanings of polysemantic verbs and other parts of speech are not quite easy to identify even at sentence level, as can be seen from the examples below: 'Shall I take you round the house, sir, while I send the cook to break it to him?' — «Може, сер, я пошлю кухаря повідомити його про це, доки я показуватиму вам будинок?» Christine <u>made</u> a fourth at the table. — Крістін <u>була</u> четвертою за столом.

Translation of polysemantic words may often require a deep insight into content of a part or of the whole passage/text comprising some sentences. This can be partly seen from the meanings of the noun sfuff in the sentences below: 'But isn't there time before your train to get all your stuff together?' — «Та невже у тебе не буде часу до відходу поїзда зібрати всі свої манатки/речі? » All that kind of antiwar talk you hear nowadays from your fellows is the worst kind of subversive stuff. — Усі ці патякання проти війни, які чуєш серед молоді, — та це ж найгіршого штибу підривна діяльність.

Since it is always the concrete context that predetermines the real meaning of a polysemantic word, the translator has to study first of all the original passage/text thoroughly and only then suggest an equivalent which would fit in for the translation: Now, of course, there was as much business in machine tools at least as there had been in 1929, what with this European stuff going on. — Зараз, звичайно, роботи вистачає, на станки попит не мениий, ніж 1929 року, адже он які події розгортаються в Европі. Вит what happens when he gets to the heavy stuff? And it's the heavy stuff we're interested. — Ну а як воно покаже себе на важкому станку? Адже нас саме важкі станки цікавлять. 'Оh, stuff it ир your nose!» — опе оf the companions said. «Заткни пельку/замовкни!' — гримнув один із тієї компанії.

It would be wrong to assume that only polysemantic notionals can realize their actual meanings at the level of word-combinations and sentences. Some meanings of functionals can also be identified only at the level of sentences or external word-groups. The implicit meanings, functions and sometimes even logical and grammatical nature of some functionals can be clearly established only at the level of word-groups or sentences. For example, the contextual environment of but, predetermines the lexico-grammatical nature of the word, which may be adverb (We can not but try. — Нам залишається тільки ще раз спробувати) or conjunction (Never a week passes but he comes. – He мина $\varepsilon$  i тижня,  $\underline{u}$   $\underline{o}$  він не навідався.) The word but is also used in different functions in idiomatic expressions. Cf.: 'But me no <u>buts</u>, sir, interrupts the diddler, apparently in a very high dungeon.'  $- \ll A$ ти мені не «алекай» (не відхрещуйся)», – грубо обірвав його голос причепи ніби/мов із глибокої темниці. The last but one – передостанній, but for – якби не/коли б не, but for your help we should not have finished in time – якби не твоя допомога, ми не закінчили б роботу вчасно; but then – крім того, as in: London is a busy place, but then it is also the place where you get the best entertainment.

Лондон — місто великої ділової активності, а <u>крім того</u> ще й місце, де можна найкраще порозважатися.

The choice of a definite meaning out of some inherent in the semantic structure of an English language unit can also depend upon the style of the matter under translation. For example, the idiomatic expression to loose one's reason and its synonyms to loose one's mind, to go out of one's head, to go insane are confined in their use to literary speech styles, while to go mad or to go crazy are used in colloquial and low colloquial speech styles, as a rule.

### 3. The translation of words with a wide range of reference

Words possessing a wide volume of meaning are peculiarly adaptable to different contexts, e. g.: The commanding officer singled him out because of his university background. — Командир обрав його, оскільки він був людиною з університетською освітою. Не was a landlord with a Tory background. — Він був лендлордом і походив з родини консерваторів. Parents of genuine hippies find themselves up against a type of mentality with which they are unprepared, either by background or experience, to cope. — Батьки переконаних хіпі зіштовхуються з таким образом думок, з яким вони не можуть впоратись ані через своє виховання, ані через свій життєвий досвід. Did reporters usually allow the Secretary of State to determine after an interview whether it was going to be on the record, off the record or only for background. — Невже кореспонденти зазвичай дозволяли Державному секретареві вирішувати після інтерв'ю, чи буде воно вважатися офіційним, неофіційним, чи даним тільки для їх інформації.

In certain cases the translator has to turn to a wider context which sometimes comprises a whole paragraph a whole chapter or a whole book.

Thus in Chapter LIII of 'Vanity Fair' Thackeray describes the unexpected return of Rawdon Crawley from the debtor's prison and his consternation when he finds his wife in the company of Lord Steyne.

'The <u>wretched</u> woman was in a brilliant full toilet'.

The adjective "wretched" has the following meanings: miserable, unhappy, afflicated, inferior, of bad quality or no merit, contemptible, unsatisfactory, causing discontent or discomfort or nuisance.

Thackeray, a moralist, condemned immorality throughout his writing. Aware of this the translator naturally chooses <u>contemptible</u>.

На цій <u>жалюгідній</u> (низькій, підлій, огидній) жінці був розкішний вечірній туалет.

### 4. Contextual equivalents

Contextual correspondences are such correspondences in TL which are used to translate a SL unit in a particular linguistic and extralinguistic context. Depending on the character of a context they can be subdivided into <u>usual</u> and <u>occasional</u> <u>contextual</u>. Usual contextual correspondences are used to translate a given unit in a fixed context, e.g.: *academic* – 1) університетський; академічний;

2) академічний, чисто теоретичний, абстрактний, відірваний від практики; 3) канонічний, традиційний; but: an academic discussion of a matter (already settled) — марне (безцільне) обговорення вже вирішеної справи.

The influence of a fixed context on the use of a usual contextual correspondence is best of all felt when translating phrases which possess stability of context, i. e. phraseomatic and phraseological units, cf. *light* which is translated by equivalent and variant correspondences and its usual contextual correspondence in the phrase *to bring to light* – *вивести на чисту воду*.

Occasional contextual correspondences occur in a free context when they replace existing correspondences registered in dictionaries. They are used as translation solutions only for a given occasion, and thus their occasional contextual correspondences do not get registered in dictionaries. Since their use is not governed by ready dictionary correspondences, occasional contextual correspondences are very individual in character and depend on a translator's creative abilities. E. g.: *He is a hot sketch for a fighter, anyway.* — *Biн такий «чудовий» боксер, що далі нікуди.* 

The context may modify the meaning of a word to such an extent that its regular equivalents will not fit TT. In the following sentence: *History has dealt with Hitler; history will deal with all would-be Hitlers*, the translator has to do with the verb **to deal** used in the sentence in the meaning which is usually rendered into Ukrainian as **вчиняти** от **повестися 3 кимсь жорстоко**, **несправедливо**. But obviously history has dealt with Hitler as severely as he deserved and the translator will opt for a stronger occasional equivalent like **покінчити**. The ability to render the contextual meanings is an essential element of the translator's professional skill.

Over time, a contextual meaning may become a normative meaning fixed by the dictionary. This occurred, for instance, with the word *dear*. All dictionaries translated it as *дорогий*, *милий*, *коханий*. But in the phrase *my dear* this word is used as a term of a very formal address and, therefore, corresponds to the Ukrainian *вельмишановний*, which has recently been fixed by dictionaries.

The contextual modification may extend to the connotative meaning of the word. The translator is greatly concerned about the adequate reproduction of this part of the word semantics since it has an impact upon the whole text. For example, the English noun **ambition** and the adjective **ambitious** can contextually assume either a positive or a negative connotation. Accordingly, the UN ambitious program of providing food for the people of the earth will be translated as грандіозна програма OOH while the ambitious plans of South African racists will be rendered as честолюбні плани південноафриканських расистів.

The English-Ukrainian dictionary is the translator's best friend and assistant in finding the appropriate equivalent. Sometimes the context tells the translator that one of the dictionary equivalents to the given word can be well used in TT. Even if the entry in his dictionary does not provide him with an equivalent that fits his context, the translator can use the dictionary data to facilitate the solution. Suppose he comes across a sentence in ST which runs as follows: *The United States worked* 

out a formula which later came to be known as dollar diplomacy. None of the equivalents suggested by the dictionary (формула, рецепт, догмат, шаблон) fits the context of the sentence which deals with a stage in the US political history. But combining these data with the context the translator will look for a Ukrainian substitute for a political formula and may arrive at such terms as політична доктрина, політична програма. So, the translation is: США виробили політичну доктрину, яка згодом отримала назву "доларової дипломатії".

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is the difference between context-free and context-bound words?
- 2. Define linguistic and extra-linguistic context.
- 3. Explain what A. K. Melby and Ch. Foster mean by co-text, rel-text, chron-text, bi-text and non-text.
  - 4. What are the main difficulties in handling polysemantic words?
- 5. Identify the role of context in translating polysemantic words. Give examples.
  - 6. Exemplify the ways of rendering words with a wide range of reference.
  - 7. What equivalents are called occasional?
  - 8. Illustrate the use of occasional equivalents in translation.
  - 9. Dwell on the role of dictionaries in handling context-bound words.
- 10. Prove with your own examples the paramount importance of context in translation.

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. State what meanings of polysemantic words are actualized in the following sentences. Can the equivalents provided by your dictionary be used in the translation? If not, suggest an equivalent of your own.

- **A.** 1. Alan Rees, a businessman, was accused of handling the negotiations for ransom. 2. After the play the notices were unanimously favorable and there was praise for all concerned. 3. The actor had an awkward grace that could not be copied by anyone in the business. 4. Listen, we all have funny moods. We wouldn't be human if we didn't. 5. Josephine Carling was an heiress to an automobile fortune. 6. She prided herself or her chic. 7. The odorous part of human sweat, some scientists believe, appears to include volatile fatty acids produced by bacteria living on and in the skin. 8. The sister married a classmate of mine that's doing very well in Pittsburgh Plate Glass. One of their coming men. 9. She had always, all her life, been so religious about her cold cream and her facials. 10. He passed a lighted door from which issued music, and stopped with the sense of familiarity.
- **B.** 1. Members were solemn as they took their seats: The Prime Minister gave a measured account of interests at stake and events of the past. **Neither** pace **nor** tone altered **as** he passed on to "what our next step should be." 2. The Premier's speech followed a weekend of warnings by the Chinese leaders in Peking **as** celebrations for New China's National Day got underway. 3. The resolution considered it unnecessary and **so that** part disappeared from the

resolution as adopted. 4. **As** stated in the program of the Communist Party of Great Britain, the aims of the working class are expressed both clearly and pointedly. 5. **As** released to the press, the communiqué was as softly toned as just only possible, **but** rumour has it that, there had been another communiqué which was withheld at the very last moment. 6. But **for** your help I shouldn't be able to understand this. 7. He is anything **but** a good poet. 8. Woods grew on **either** side of the river. 9. **However** tired you are, you must finish your work. 10. Yesterday my little son went out of the house to play without his overcoat. Now he recovered from pneumonia only a short time ago which will easily make you understand how anxious I was **for** him. 11. Who will come with me, your brother or your sister? — **Neither.** They are both busy. 12. The weather is very bad today, **which** prevents us from taking a long walk. 13. **Where** a young bibliographer may make a mistake, a more experienced one will find the **matter** easy. 14. **Every** student **whether** of the junior or senior courses must attend the lectures regularly.

C. 1. The crew of the boat consisted of her husband, his two mates, three engineers, twelve firemen and ten able-bodied seamen. 2. The undersecretary was in evening dress. 3. "Take the chair" - shouted the comrades to comrade Johnson – "and don't give the floor to anybody for more than ten minutes; we want to hear your paper at full length." 4. A physician working with X-rays must be something of a physicist. 5. The work of a compositor is rather difficult. 6. The **speaker** of the House of Commons stops a **speaker** if he puts things too bluntly. 7. **The tramp** took up some kind of shipment at every port. 8. The book was edited by a famous scholar. 9. Mendeleyev was a great student of chemistry. 10. A librarian must know both Sciences and Arts. 11. The faculty of the New Orleans University consists of the best scholars, especially in Arts. 12. I asked the chemist whether they had these **preparations** at the dispensary, I also asked him for dressing material. 13. The salesman showed me a number of patterns for various fabrics. 14. The **officers** of that company consist of the president, the treasurer, the counsel, the auditor, etc. 15. "Look here, officer," said the old woman – "stop the traffic for a moment, so that I might walk over the square to the pavement on the other side." 16. Little Oliver Twist was very much afraid of the master in the working house. 17. "It is so hot in the stokehold" - said Jackson - "we ought to have better fans." 18. Michael Jackson has lost many of his fans after the scandal. 19. Five papers by excellent scholars were read at the Fuel Conference. 20. The film has been **edited** by A. Peterson. He is a very good specialist. 21. There are many creepers in the **conservatory**.

### Exercise 2. Find appropriate Ukrainian equivalents to the word "record" in the following sentences.

1. The new candidate was known to have an excellent war record. 2. His father has a record of service with the company of 20 years. 3. It was clear that the general had carefully studied his aid's service record. 4. Washington D.C., the US capital, is the city with the highest crime record. 5. By resorting to mass terror and armed violence against the black population of South Africa its rulers reached a new shameful record in their racial oppression. 6. The AF of L is absolute boss of the strike-breaking International Confederation of Free Trade Unions. Its imperialist record fits it for this task. 7. The data published by the Office of

Statistics show that food prices in the country are the highest on record. 8. "Your Honor," Arnold announced, "I move that the testimony of the witness be stricken out from the record." 9. The State Secretary finds that the US government has an unbroken record of friendship for China dating back to 1844. However shamelessly the American politicians claim to be friends of Chinese people, the historic record which distinguishes friend from foe cannot be altered. 10. Had the Republican candidates discussed the record of the Congress they would have exposed the Republican Party as a big business party which led the attack on the vital rights and liberties of the people.

### Exercise 3. Explain the contextual meanings of the words in bold type in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian equivalents.

1. The Union executive committee passed a resolution **advising** the workers to "sit-out" elections where neither party offers a candidate whom labour could support. 2. The grievance has still remained unsettled. It shows how long it takes to "process" a grievance and why a strike is often the only way to force a showdown. 3. People who think gangsters are only to be found in gambling dens and houses of prostitution are **oldtimers.** 4. After the strike many participants of the meeting were beaten up by the Ford plant vigilants. 5. The president of the Auto Workers Union was not at the rally; instead he **redbaited** the meeting and charged that it was a plot against him. 6. One of the planks in the Tory programme was to reduce personal consumption: this was to be done partly by **rationing** the purse. 7. The amendment received 3,622,000 votes, while the Executive resolution received 4,090,000. This **close** vote at the Trades Union Congress faced the right-wing leaders with a tremendous problem in relation to the future Labour Party Conference. 8. The Coal Board aimed to have **safety-level** stocks by the beginning of November but now they say they will be at least a million tons short. 9. Chicago. – A proposal that the problem of out-of-this world meat prices be put on the conference table for a working-over by packers, farmers, organized workers and consumers was made here by the President of the United Packinghouse Workers (AFL-CIO). 10. The bill was also opposed by such non-trust lobbies as the AFL lobby, the **anti-saloon** lobby and many others.

### Exercise 4. Suggest appropriate substitutes for the words of general semantics in various contexts.

1. Segregation and discrimination which was the pattern in the United States followed American Negroes to the battlefield. 2. Following the Nazi pattern the junta made it a policy to victimize every active trade unionist. 3. Summarizing what it found among the 100 typical cases studied, the committee said it was a pattern of "low wages, broken health, broken homes and shortcomings in food and shelter". 4. We believe that the present anti-union campaign is a big business set-up. 5. The language of the anti-union laws of the 1920's was not so different from the Smith Act. It too was an elastic set-up, designed to pull hundreds into its thought-control dragnet. 6. The pre-war arms drive gave a spur to the expansion of production facilities, but it still further reduced the purchasing power of the people. 7. The enemy rushed new troops and facilities to the area. 8. Many teachers complain of the lack of educational facilities in the countryside.

### § 5. THE TRANSLATION OF EQUIVALENT-LACKING WORDS

The main objective of the lecture 'The Translation of Equivalent-lacking Words' is to work out the definition of the equivalent-lacking units, realia and lacunae, outline their basic classifications, study the main groups of business realia. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques used for rendering equivalent-lacking units and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian lexical units.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. The definition of Equivalent-lacking words.
- 2. The ways of rendering equivalent-lacking words in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English translation.
  - 2. 1. By Transcription or Transliteration Exclusively.
- 2. 2. By Transcription or Transliteration and Explication of Their Genuine Nationally Specific Meaning.
  - 2. 3. By Descriptive Explaining/Explication Only.
- 2. 4. By Translation of Componental Parts and Additional Explication of Units of the Nationally Biased Lexicon.
  - 2. 5. By Ways of Word-for-Word or Loan Translation.
  - 2. 6. Translating by Means of Semantic Analogies.
  - 3. The translation of neologisms.

#### 1. The definition of Equivalent-lacking words

Non-equivalents are SL words which have no corresponding lexical units in the TL vocabulary.

The absence of equivalents may be explained both by extralinguistic and linguistic reasons. Accordingly, non-equivalents may be divided into two groups. The first group consists of words denoting referents unknown in the target language – things, objects, notions, features of national life, customs, habits, etc. the words of this group bear a distinctly national character and are tied up with the history of the people speaking that language, the growth of its culture, its way of life and traditions. Cultural discrepancy accounts for the appearance of words which are untranslatable in the literal sense of the word. Yet there are different ways of rendering these words in translation and of overcoming the so-called "barrier of untranslatability" (cultural untranslatability). The words belonging to this group cover a wide range of denotata, e. g. speaker, parliament, public school, landslide, coroner, teach-in, drive-in, know-how, striptease, brain drain, backbencher, grill-room, as well as titles of politeness, etc. They often called realia.

The second group embraces words which for some linguistic reason have no equivalents in the target language, the so-called linguistic **lacunae**, e. g. *privacy*, *involvement*, *glimpse*, *conservationist*, *environmentalist*, *oralist*, *readership*, *riser*, *bedder*, *vote-getter*, *statehood*, etc.

It should be stressed that the term **non-equivalents** merely implies the absence of a word or a word-combination in the vocabulary of the target language but does not exclude the possibility of rendering non-equivalents in translation.

The word **realia** comes from medieval Latin, in which it originally meant the real things, i. e. material things, as opposed to abstract ones. In translation, realia are words and expressions for culture-specific material things. S. Vlakhov and S. Florin, the Bulgarian translators, were the first to carry out and in-depth study of realia. They indicated that since realia carry a very local overtone, they often pose a challenge for the translation. S. Vlakhov and S. Florin determine realia to be a particular category of the expressive vocabulary, including words and word-combinations naming the objects of life, culture, history of a nation which are unfamiliar to the other one. The researchers note that the process of realia translation needs a particular approach, because they do not have a corresponding equivalent in other languages, as they are expressive of national and historical connotation. There are many definitions of the term realia. Some linguists examine realia as a variety of nonequivalent words, others confirm that both these terms mean the same. However, many support V. Komissarovs' point of view. The linguist states that realia are not only facts of culture life of the country but also proper names, geographical names, names of buildings etc. There are many classifications of realia, depending on the various aspects.

Thus, Z. Proshina offers to divide realia into 4 types: **unique realia** (kobza, pysanka); analogies (drug-store – pharmacy); similar realia with different functions: cuckoo's call – asked for by an American girl to find out how soon she will get married – call of the cuckoo – counted by a Ukrainian to find out how long s/he will live; language lacunae of similar notions (clover-leaf автомобільна розв'язка у вигляді листа конюшини). G.Tomakhin singles out onomastics realia, which include: geographical names (toponyms), especially with the cultural and historical associations; anthroponomy realia – these are the names of historical figures and characters of fiction and folklore, historical facts and events in the life of the country, the names of state institutions and governmental agencies and many others. The words, denoted by the appellative lexicon: geographical terms, features of the natural geographic environment, flora and fauna, and some words (including general terms) relating to the political system, socio-political life, legislative system, military affairs, the arts, education, manufacturing and industrial relations, customs and traditions. All of the given definitions characterize the notion of realia as a linguistic unit, naming the elements of the foreign culture, which have national, historical, local and everyday life coloring and are absent in other cultures and languages.

The category of realia as a linguistic unit is not finalized, and there are a lot of opinions. However, the majority of scholars (A. F. Fedorov, S. I. Vlakhov, S. T. Florin, etc.) agree that realia can be expressed by independent words and word-combinations, which are semantically equivalent to these realia. Distinctive feature of realia is the nature of its content (connection of the specific object with a certain country, nation, social community) and the link to a certain period of time. On the basis of these features, S. Vlakhov and S. Florin proposed the detailed

classification of cultural realia: a) geographic realia: 1) physical geography and meteorology (tornado, tsunami); 2) endemic species (iguana, cheryomucha). b) ethnographic realia: 1) everyday life (spaghetti, koumiss, sauna); 2) work (rancho, kolkhoz, consierge); 3) art and culture (shchedrivki, hapak); 4) ethnic objects (cockney, yankee); 5) measures and money (arshin, pud, peseta). c) political and social realia: 1) regional administrative agencies (county, hutor); 2) offices (duma, forum, khan) 3) social and political life (Bolshevik, samurai, madame); 4) military realia (hetman, marshal, otaman).

American Business realia often become the object of translation nowadays. Realia of business are vocabulary units peculiar to a certain nation which denote objects, notions, situations, practices and phenomena as an integral part of the business and economic relations between people as to organization of business, management, production, distribution, marketing and so on. For example, American Business realia:

- I. Names of US companies and organizations: General Motors Corp., MGA, Starbucks.
- II. Work: 1. Personnel and Human Resources: *CEO*, back office. 2. Business tools: silo, ticker tape. 3. Organization of labor: bylaws, an entry level. 4. Recruitment and dismissal: pink slip, stress interview. Wages, salary and benefits: wage price spiral.
- III. Trade: 1. Names of goods and services: *squashes, spa.* 2. Production: farm out, beta test. 3. Marketing: brand makeover, cash cow. 4. Price policy: prestige pricing, year end sale, rain check. 5. Sales: Joe six pack, bundling strategy. 6. Promotion: icebreaker, clutter.
  - IV. Measures and money: foot, visa card, gallon.
  - V. Accounting: allocation, massage.
  - VI. Finances: factoring, credit line.
  - VII. Bank operations: *T-bills*, *blue chips*.
  - VIII. US tax legislation: tax shelter.
  - IX. Insurance: underwriter.
- X. Associations, Trade Unions and Government Organizations: *American Bar Association, Food and Drug Administration, Illinois CPA Society*.

Each nation in the course of its historical development acquires a great number of features characteristic of the nation only and not pertained to any other, even to a genealogically related nation. The distinguishing features find their reflection in different aspects of material and spiritual life and are materialized in separate words and word-groups designating national customs, traditions, folk rites and feasts, administrative or political systems, etc. They may also designate peculiar geographical, geological or environmental conditions of a nation's life. No less peculiar may also be the cultural or religious traditions of a nation often expressed through certain proper names or names of saints (e. g. Ukrainian *Iвана Купала*, *Маковія*, American *Uncle Sam* or the British *John Bull*). Culturally biased, i. e., nationally specific are often elements in a governmental or election systems of a country (e. g. the administration, secretaries and undersecretaries or primary elections in the U.S.A.). The monetary systems in most countries contain

some nationally peculiar units as well (e. g. shilling, penny, hryvnia). Culturally biased are mostly the titles of address and the ways of conduct, and, at last but not at least, some articles of clothing/footware (e.g. the Scottish kilt, tartan, the Ukrainian вишиванка, кептар or the American Indians' moccasins). Most peculiar are always national meals, beverages and even partaking of food, established as a result of a nation's agricultural traditions and consumption of peculiar products. The nationally biased notions as non-equivalent units of lexicon are also observed in some national systems of weights and measures (e. g. English mile, ounce, Ukrainian верства,  $ny\partial$ ). All in all, these notions are found in all languages, for example, in English: county, borough, butterscotch, custard, muffin, toffee, bushel, chain, inch, mile, pint, penny, shilling, pound, lady, mister, sir; lobby, speaker, teller (Parliament), Lord Chancellor, Number 10 Downing Street, Whitehall, etc. Ukrainian: кобзар, веснянка, коломийка, козак, запорожець, кептар, копа (яєць), пуд, Січ, свитка, хата, лежанка, весільний батько, троїсті музики, вечорниці, борщ, вареники, галушки, кутя, медок, ряжанка, опришок, плахта, гривня.

### 2. The ways of rendering equivalent-lacking words in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English translation

**1. By Transcription or Transliteration Exclusively.** The units of the nationally specific lexicon, whose meanings are rendered at the phonological level, usually belong to genuine internationalisms and comprise social and political units of lexicon in the main (cf. lord, lady, mister, shilling, kozak, hryvnia, etc.). This can also be observed on the following examples: New classified rates per word for ads in hryvnias in the Kyiv Post — Hobi mapuфu на рекламу в гривнях за слово в газеті «Київ Пост». «It's a poor coloured woman's place and you are a grand **gentleman** from Cape Town.» — Це кімната для бідної кольорової жінки, а ти ж великий **джентльмен** із Кейптауна.

### 2. By Transcription or Transliteration and Explication of Their Genuine Nationally Specific Meaning.

In many a case the lingual form of a unit of nationally specific lexicon conveyed through transcription or transliteration can not provide a full expression of its lexical meaning. Then an additional explication of its sense becomes necessary. It happens when the unit/notion of the culturally biased lexicon is introduced in the target language for the first time or when it is not yet known to the broad public of the target language readers/listeners. The explanation may be given either in the translated passage/speech flow, where the culturally biased unit is used, or in a footnote – when a lengthy explication becomes necessary:

They took her to **the Tower of London**. (Jerome K.Jerome) — Вони показали їй стародавню **лондонську фортецю Тауер**. As the dawn was just breaking he found himself close to **Covent Garden**. — Щойно стало розвиднятися, а він уже був неподалік від **ринку Ковент-Гарден**.

Footnotes or lengthy explications should always be used when the culturally biased notions are not yet well-known in the target language. For example, *surfing* when only transliterated/transcribed as *cepфint* will not express its denotative

meaning which it in reality has — 'the sport of riding waves into shore on a surfboard'. Hence, a combined translation must be resorted to: серфінг (ковзання на широкій овальній дошці по високій морській хвилі до берега); similarly with snow boarding which denotes спуск із гори на широкій лижві. У Києві чимало ресторанів та кафетеріїв, що спеціалізуються на приготуванні вареників, кулешу та інших страв. — A number of restaurants and cafeterias in Kyiv specialize in varenyky (dumplings), kulish (a thick meal stew) and other dishes.

3. By Descriptive Explaining/Explication Only. For some reason or other the orthographic form of a considerable number of sense units belonging to the nationally specific lexicon of the source language can not be rendered into the target language. That happens mostly when the transcription/transliteration can not be helpful in expressing the sense of the culturally biased national unit, or when it might bring about an unnecessary ambiguity in the target language narration/text, cf.: matron – завгосп у навчальному закладі (суміщає економку і медсестру); Pilgrim Fathers — Батьки-прочани — перші колоністи з Англії, що прибули 1620 року до Північної Америки на вітрильнику "Мейфлауер". Quite often instead of such long definitions an explanation within the target language text may be sufficient enough, as in the following examples: The **Tommies** were numbered, formed fours, right turned and marched away. – Рядових солдатів порахували, вишикували по чотири, повернули праворуч і відвели геть. Усі бачили, як ми у церкві на рушник стали. – Everybody saw me and you being married in the church. Пісок був теплий, як нагріта **лежанка**. – The sand was warm like a clay stove of a country cottage.

As can be seen, not all the details constituting the semantic structure of the translated units of specific national lexicon have been fully conveyed in English and Ukrainian translations. The Ukrainian culturally biased notion of *pyuhuk* which is certainly not quite equivalent to the descriptive meaning of '*embroidered* in national colours towel', because it is an indispensable item in every folk rite like birthday, weddings or burials. Besides, *pyuhuk* is used in Ukraine on any other solemn or ceremonial occasion. That is why its translation in the above sentence is not fully and absolutely faithful. To convey the complexity of meaning contained by the national lexicon units of the kind, footnotes may be resorted to as well.

**4. By Translation of Componental Parts and Additional Explication of Units of the Nationally Biased Lexicon.** The proper meaning of some specific units of the national lexicon can be faithfully rendered by way of *regular translation* of all or some of their componental parts and *explication* of the denotative meaning pertaining to the source language unit. The combined approach in the treatment of this group of specific national lexicon units is called forth by the complexity of meaning inherent in the source language units. It is also due to the inadequacy of componental translation, which does not reveal the essentials that are absolutely indispensable for correct comprehension of the real meaning of the culturally biased lexical units of the source language, e. g.: **bull's eye – бичаче око** (круглий великий різноколірний м'ятний льодяник); **ginger ale – імбірний ель/імбірне ситро** (безалкогольний газований напій).

Such and the like explanations cannot, naturally, be made in the text of a translation, hence they are given usually in the footnotes, or the meaning of units is explained in the target language text. The explanation then, of course, is not al ways as exhaustive as it can be in a footnote, cf.: I will be in the Ladies Gallery tomorrow night at half past eleven. — Завтра о пів на дванадцяту я буду на жіночій гальорці в палаті громад. Згадав він поради свої... і сільські весілля, на яких він грав весільного батька. (М. Коцюбинський) — He recollected the pieces of advice he had once given — and the rural weddings at which he would perform the honorary duty of the missing bridegroom's or bride's father. A fuller and more detailed explanation of the kind of nationally specific notions, as given above, is not desirable, since it would considerably extend the text of the translation.

**5.** By Ways of Word-for-Word or Loan Translation. When the componental parts making up the units of the nationally specific lexicon are at the same time the main transparent bearers of their proper sense, expressed through their meaning, a faithful translation of such sense units may be achieved either by way of word-for-word translation or by way of *loan translation*. Each of these ways can be well exemplified in English and Ukrainian.

Translated word-for-word are the specific national units of lexicon as *first* (second, third) reading — nepwe (друге, трете) читання (офіційне внесення законопроекту в англійський парламент); secondary grammar school — середня граматична школа); стінгазета — wall newspaper; щоденник учнівський — student's everyday record book, etc.

The denotative meaning of many units of the specific national lexicon may be rendered by way of loan translating as well. Thus, **from English:** Salvation Army — Армія порятунку; the Order of the Garter — орден Підв'язки; **from Ukrainian:** орден Ярослава Мудрого — the Order of Yaroslav the Wise/Yaroslav the Wise Order; орден св. княгині Ольги Київської — the Order of St. Olha Princess of Kyivan Rus.

A considerable number of specific units of the national lexicon, both in English and in Ukrainian, consist of the component parts with seemingly transparent lexical meaning. But when conveyed verbally or word-for-word, however, they may lose their proper meaning together with their nationally specific nature. That happens, because the real connotative meaning inherent in the semes, bearing the national peculiarity, cannot be expressed via these methods of translation. For example, the House of Lords when translated as будинок лордів completely perverts the real meaning of the collocation as House here always preserves the connotative meaning of nanama. Likewise, with the House of Commons where both components are also endowed with a nationally peculiar meaning and can not be translated as будинок простих людей, but only as Палата громад.

Ukrainian examples: Герой України — Hero of Ukraine; заслужений діяч мистецтв України — the Merited Worker of Arts/ Ukraine's Merited Worker of Arts; голова районної/обласної Ради народних депутатів — Chairman of the District/Region Rada of People's Deputies.

**6. Translating by Means of Semantic Analogies.** Despite the differences in economic, social, political, cultural and in many cases also geographical/environmental conditions, under which the nation of the source language and that of the target language live and develop some peculiar notions in both languages may be identical or similar/analogous in their meaning and functioning. It happens due to the existence of common routine or habitual actions, common occupations, social services, food, etc. in the two contrasted language communities.

The appearance of analogous units in the national layer of lexicon of different languages may also be the result of bilateral or multilateral contacts and influences, to which the nations may have been exposed for centuries. Consequently, similar/analogous national notions in different languages may appear as a result of direct or indirect borrowings. Though connotative divergences and sometimes the spheres of use may not always fully coincide in the target language, as can be seen from the following examples. English: the City/Town Board of Education міський відділ освіти; рор согп кукурудзяні баранці; gingerbread імбирний пряник, коврижка; shop-steward цеховий староста (голова профкому); Well done! Well done! Мо-лод-ці! Мо-лод-ці!; come! come! Вгамуйся, заспокойся/ цить, цить, не плач. Ukrainian: дипломна робота graduation essay/project; курсова робота term/yearly essay/project; підвищення кваліфікації in-service training course; кватирка hinged window pane/ pilot window; консультація tutorial. As can be seen, the choice of an appropriate analogy in the target language is greatly influenced by the national/cultural traditions (cf. *nahu sirs/gentlemen*; кобзар minstrel).

Sometimes a faithful translation of analogous units of the peculiar national lexicon can be achieved only with the help of an additional explications as in the examples like *special school* спеціальна школа (початкова або середня школа для дітей із психічними/ фізичними вадами); summer school літня школа (курс лекцій, семінарів, практичних занять для підвищення кваліфікації іноземних вчителів та студентів); caravanning проводити літній час/відпустку, подорожуючи в будиночку-причепі на колесах.

#### 3. The translation of neologisms

The English vocabulary is constantly expanding, so no dictionary can catch up with the new arrivals and give a more or less complete list of new words. The translator who has to handle a new coinage should interpret its meaning and choose the appropriate way of rendering it in his translation. For example, if he has got a sentence 'In many European capitals central streets have been recently pedestrianized', it is necessary first of all, to trace the origin of the verb pedestrianize which is coined from the noun pedestrian — niwoxið plus the verb-formingn suffix -ize The translator then will realize the impossibility of similar formation in Ukrainian (\*oniwoxoðumu) and will opt for a semantic transformation: pyx mpahcnopmy було заборонено, вулиці були відведені лише для пішоходів, вулиці були закрити для транспорту.

There are also three ways of rendering neologisms in translation.

### By Borrowings

By borrowed words may be either transcribed or transliterated. E. g.: hippy-xini; smog-cmoz. It should be noted that transcription of such words is not always exact, e. g.: nylon-нeйлон; laser-лазep.

### By Translation Loans

Neutron bomb – нейтронна бомба.

### By Descriptive or Interpreting Translation

Feedback — зворотній зв'язок, activism — агітаційна діяльність, bugging — таємне спостереження за допомогою таємних засобів.

### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. How can the equivalent-lacking words be defined?
- 2. Dwell on the term **realia**.
- 3. How do scholars interpret the term **lacunae**?
- 4. Classify realia of business.
- 5. What is nationally biased lexicon?
- 6. How is transcription (transliteration) applied in rendering equivalent-lacking words?
  - 7. When is transcription (transliteration) used along with explication?
  - 8. How is descriptive translation used in handling equivalent-lacking words?
  - 9. Dwell on loan translation in rendering equivalent-lacking words.
- 10. Exemplify the use of semantic analogies in rendering equivalent-lacking words.

#### **EXERCISES**

### Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences paying particular attention to adequate rendering into Ukrainian of equivalent-lacking words.

1. Throughout the world fluid fuels are replacing solid fuels because of their technical advantages in transport, handling, storage and use. 2. The law required the use of the French language in addition to English ... It aroused a sensational, though temporary, backlash of English-speaking opinion. 3. Many politicians owe their success to charisma and demagogy rather than to high intelligence and honesty. 4. The girl tried to earn her living as baby-sitter in the neighbourhood. 5. Every morning he joined a group of young commuters living in the same condominium. 6. He was a born tinkerer and would never have a repairman in his house. 7. Last week the Biological Engineering Society celebrated the tenth anniversary of this broad interface between medicine and technology with a conference in Oxford. 8. What does being ahead mean when possessing more or less overkill cannot be translated into anything that is militarily or humanly meaningful? 9. There will of course be carping critics of the project among dogooders, conservationists, starry-eyed liberals and wild-lifers. 10. Four potholers were found suffering from exposure yesterday after being missed for more than 12 hours.

### Exercise 2. Interpret the meaning of new words in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian substitutes.

1. Galaxies take something like 10 billion years to evolve, which is comparable to the age Big Bangers give to the universe. 2. It is one thing to lambaste the tyranny of diplomaism, but quite another to expect nations to function without high standards of excellence. 3. On most US campuses these days grantmanship – the fine art of picking off research funds – is almost as important to professional prestige as the ability to teach or carry out research. 4. Though her French was not very good and my own regrettably Franglais, we used to read the roles to each other. 5. His political views are an odd mixture of the doctrines of free enterprise and those of welfarists. 6. He noted that the Administration "faces a credibility gap of enormous proportions" with blacks. 7. The President played up again the alleged Soviet military superiority, especially the missile gap. 8. The US industrial and social system is delivering such "disproducts" as pollution and racial tension and no longer seems to be supplying the compensating efficiency. 9. The vaccine is the result of a new type of ultra high-speed centrifuge that is spinoff from atomic weapons work. 10. Throw-away umbrellas made of paper have just been marketed on an experimental basis by a Tokyo paper goods firm.

# Exercise 3. Interpret the meaning of neologisms in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian substitutes. Some of these have been absorbed by the language and are widely used now.

1. It was a decorated, **becatered and bewaitered** table. 2. She displayed wonders of horsemanship and horseman-woman-ship. 3. A man doesn't come a thousand and odd miles to be not-at-homed at the end of it. 4. There are people who have much and those who have nothing. - Well, you see. I'm among muchers. 5. We are the not-wanteds. 6. "We are has-beens now Kelly," said the former policeman to his dog. 7. Summer at last. You look summary too. 8. She did her duty by me completely, but it is clear that there was no motherhood, no sonship between us. 9. The stage of coccoondom for modern boys is soon gone out of. 10. It was a dehumanized apartment. 11. The pill was sugar-coated. 12. I may **platitudinize**, but I don't want any Shelleyan talk. 13. Ireland has a right to nationhood. 14. This man is an escapist from modern society. 15. Is the child, a mouth-breather? 16. Modern Italy is underbathroomed an overmonumented country. 17. They had not so much Herbertian and Martaish in them when they came home from France. 18. The burstless crests of the waves were coming on and on. 19. She is air-minded. We have many books for the world-minded in our library. 20. To coventrate every town under the sun – such is the wild dream of the war-mongers - and is there much difference between them and the brink-mongers? 21. The parassaboteurs are special troops, specially trained, specially equipped and provided with a special morale to do their task. 22. I do not think a working girl should take her standards from a socialite. 23. War and Peace filmized is after all not War and Peace as we read it. 24. Cinemactors and cinemactresses are often chosen for general appeal rather than for their artistic merits. 25. **Motels** are provided all the way down from New York to Chicago; car-owners find it most convenient.

### Exercise 4. Interpret the meaning of neologisms and occasional equivalents in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian substitutes.

1. He had a fearful "head" next morning, which he doctored, as became one of the best, by soaking it in cold water, brewing strong coffee which he could not drink, and only sipping a little Hock at lunch. 2. ... he stopped with bent head, peering at a particular point upon the grassy slope. "Are you botanizing?" asked Granby irritably. "We've got no time for you to collect rare plants." 3. He passed the Tate Gallery and saw a human being with moonlit buttons. "Pardon me, officer," he said, "but where is Wren Street?" "Straight on and fifth to the right." Francis Wilmot resumed his march ... He passed another *buttoned* human effigy and said, "Pardon me, officer, but where are River Studios?" 4. "How young – oh! How young you are!" they seemed to say. "We sat here before you were breeched." 5. When the police and the doctor came in, he buttonholed the hairdresser, whose shadowy face looked ghastly in the moonlight. 6. We therefore decided that we would sleep out on fine nights; and hotel it, and inn it, and pub it, like respectable folks, when it was wet. 7. Maximovich! His name suddenly taxies back to me. 8. The Humberts walked on, sandaled and robed. 9. And now farther off in the wood where the McCaskerville territory ended some people called Shattoe had built a horrible little modem house and a tennis court. Thomas and Meredith had been inclined to *fraternize*, but Midge had discouraged this. 10. The young man was directed to a telephone at the side. After a second his connection was made; a sleepy voice *hello'd* from somewhere above. 11. I had come out on the landing straight after shaving, soapy-earlobed still in my pajamas with the cornflower blue design on my back. 12. Modern Italy is an underbathroomed and overmonumented country. 13. Rose went on watching him with pale heavy-lidded eyes. 14. To the anatomical right of this car, on the trim turf of the lawn slope, an old gentleman with a white moustache, well-dressed – double-breasted gray suit, polka-dotted bow tielay supine, his long legs together, like a death-size wax figure. 15. Lolita sank down on her haunches to caress a pale-faced, blue-frecked, blackeared cocker spaniel swooning on the floral carpet under her hand ... while I cleared my throat through the throng to the desk. 16. ... something had happened to my left leg ... I hoisted myself against him and let my left leg dangle – we were like awkward contestants in a three-legged race ... 17. Opal was a bashful, formless, bespectacled, bepimpled creature who doted on Dolly who bullied her. 18. Fur-coated and top-hatted, with Annette beside him in dark furs, Soames crossed Park Lane on the morning of the funeral procession to the rails in Hyde Park. 19. In that radiant streak Jon Forsyte stood, blue-linen-suited. 20. Miss Saunders *moused in*. She gave the impression of moving close to the ground. 21. He waved her into the car. 22. Pat worked her wave up from typist to company director in six years. 23. Winifred says George is calling Jolion "The Three-Decker", because of his three families. 24. He was a regular first-nighter. 25. One thing was perfectly clear to him however, she was a time-waster.

### Exercise 5. Definite the ways in which the Ukrainian units of the national lexicon are translated (or should be translated) into English.

**A.** 1. President issued a *decree* obliging college graduates to work in the State sector after graduation. 2. The Ukrainian Nuclear Power Industry Workers' Union addressed their demand to President, Verkhovna Rada, and the Cabinet of Ministers. 3. Resulting from the sale of 60 per cent of an emission of municipal loan bonds totalling 15.000 hryvnias, the Kharkiv municipality will purchase 20 used Mercedes minibuses. 4. She is one of the 20 top ballet stars who will take part in the Christmas season of international ballet at *London Albert Hall*, opening *on Boxing* Day. 5. Photo reproductions in the Hermitage Museum in St. Petersburg show huge burial mounds of Chernihiv princes and boyars of the 11th-12th centuries. 6. The desire to create, invent and experiment leads schoolchildren of Lviv and the Lviv Region to the "Evrika" Junior Academy of Sciences. 7. In 1931 A. Filipenko was enrolled at the robitfak, worker's faculty, under the Lysenko Music and Drama School. 8. His first teacher – a kindly old herdsman – taught him to play on a simple *reedpipe*, *sopilka*, when he was only nine. 9. Then music and songs were performed by the Trio of Bandore Players. 10. Both families call the *groom* and the bride "knyaz and knyahynya" (prince and princess), the best men are "boyaryns", the *bridesmaids* are "druzhky". 11. The occasion was celebrated by Ukrainian families with *kutya* (boiled peeled barley or wheat/rice with honey and ground poppy seeds). 12. There are several types of *pysanky*, when the egg is painted in one colour; when with the aid of a special sharp tool one scratches the pictures on the painted egg (such an egg is called "dryapanka" or "scrobanka"); when one puts thin layers of wax on the egg while dipping the latter in paint, usually going from light colours to dark ("krapanka"); when the egg is painted with oil paint ("malyovanka"); and, finally, when with the help of a special instrument one draws a picture with wax, then fills it with different colours.

### B. Give Ukrainian equivalents for the following traditionalfolk rites, customs, and religious feasts of our people:

1. commemoration of ancestors; 2. Whitsuntide/Whitsunday, Pentacost; 3. the feast of *Presentation;* 4. to bless water; 5. stuffed cabbage (leafs); 6. Holy supper; 7. pious and righteous; 8. Epiphany; 9. the feast of the Annunciation; 10. Warm Alexis; 11. miracle-workers; 12. Willow Sunday/Palm Sunday; 13. "Passion Friday"; 14. Holy Shroud; 15. the Easter Matins; 16. the High mess; 17. unleavened bread; 18. Seeing off Sunday; 19. Forty Martyrs; 20. water nymphs; 21. Maccabees' Day; 22. the Feast of the Transfiguration of the Lord; 23. the Feast of the Assumption of the Holy Virgin; 24. Twelfth-day; 25. the pre-Christmas fast; 26. The Birthday of the most Holy Mother of God; 27. The Elevation of the Holy Cross; 28. The Feast of Intercession of the Most Holy Mother of God; 29. The Archangel Michael's Day; 30. St. John the Baptist.

### C. Read the Ukrainian passage below, identify the culturally biased notions in it and translate it into English.

Іран живе за власним відліком часу і має свій календар (сонячна хиджра), яким встановлено новий рік 20 березня — дня переходу пророка Могаммада з Мекки в Медину 621 року. Хоча Іран є однією з мусульманських країн, проте святкування Нового року (Ноуруза) походить ще з доісламських часів. Ноуруз (в буквальному перекладі «новий день») припадає на період весняного рівнодення, що означає з давніх давен у багатьох народів

пробудження природи. Наші пращури, дажбожителі, теж пов'язували з весною своє новолітування. За іранським звичаєм на святковому столі має бути сім речей, назви яких починаються з літери «с» (за перським правописом): часник, гроші (щоб наступний рік був багатий), яблука тощо. Обов'язково присутні дзеркало (аби в ньому було видно лише добро), живі рибки у воді (символ життя), Коран (священна книга мусульман) і миска з зеленими паростками пшениці. І у нас, в Україні, існує звичай до Великодня посеред столу разом із пасками ставити проросле збіжжя. Традиційними до Ноуруза вважаються також добре знайомі українцям писанки. Цей давній звичай фарбувати або розписувати яйця має глибокі корені, що беруть свій початок з дохристиянських та доісламських часів (в Ірані, як і в Україні, яйце є символом життя). І хоча техніка розпису яєць в Ірані відрізняється від виготовлення традиційних українських писанок, сам факт свідчить про спільне в культурі двох наролів.

### Exercise 6. Read carefully the sentences containing some American/British nationally peculiar notions and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

A. 1. USAir has gone to "sporks", a combination of fork and spoon to cut down on the number of utensils used. The USA Today asked some Road Warriors who are best described as "grumpy gourmands" because they probably eat more meals on jets than at home. Here's what they say: "The scrambled eggs were OK, moist with decent flavour. The waffles were almost soggy. The coffee was good, but they always serve it in a Styrofoam cup, which drives me crazy." 2. "Breakfast was a cheddar cheese omelette, it not only appeared to be stable – as compared to some that swim in unidentifiable liquid – but it also tasted like cheddar cheese and eggs. It was enough cholesterol to have caused a block in my arteries, but it was good." 3. "I had the grilled chicken, it was a good portion, but it was dry with a fake, smoked flavour. The salad was fresh and cresp. But it was served in a bowl, not on a plate. The wheat roll was moist and served with real butter. For dessert, I had chocolate cake. But, it was too sweet, which was good." 4. "I had two choices for breakfast: cold cereal or an omelet. I had Quaker Oat Square, a small carton of 2 milk, low-flat peach yoghurt, orange juice and a banana." 5. This time, the plate had an ample amount of grapes, pineapple and orange slices, but only one strawberry. I didn't eat the yoghurt or the dry cereal, but I did have a warm blueberry muffin." 6. "They served a health-food concoction that tasted like the cardboard box it came in. It was a sort of corn-flavored, crispy, chiplike thing, it had no flavour at all. We also had fruit. I like that they serve milk, but I hate that low-fat stuff, it insipid – all airline food is insipid."

#### B. Translate the list of meals of a common American restaurant.

1. Traditional barbeque foods: smoked brisket and ham, or turkey; pig picking pork, smoked chicken wings, baby back ribs (half-slab, full slab), spare ribs (short ends, long ends); grilled chicken and greens; Texas chicken, a boneless breast grilled with spicy Texas sauce, topped with thinly sliced smoked brisket and melted cheddar cheese; burnt ends, smoked apple sausage or brisket. Smoked ribs... tender meaty ribs basted with maple – mustard, glaze, slow roasted and then lightly grilled; hickory chicken... 1/2 chicken smoked and basted with the original BBQ (barbecue) sauce; burnt ends... tender chunks of twice-smoked brisket drenched in our famous sauce; Texas-size beef ribs marinated, slow-smoked and flame-grilled. 2. Garnishes: BBQ baked beans, potato salad, whole wheat, white bread or buns,

pickled and barbecue sauce. 3. Appetizers: cheese and assorted crackers, French onion soup, onion straws, corn fritters (hot and fresh long ends), a hickory-grinned chicken breast sliced and served atop, fresh veggies and greens, with our honeymustard dressing; assorted relishes; vegetable tray with dip. 4. Accompaniments: dirty rice, tossed salads. 5. Desserts: creamy cheesecake, chocolate peanut butter, ice-cream pie; old fashioned cheesecake, apple fritters served hot with powdered sugar and sweet honey butter.

### Exercise 7. Suggest appropriate English variants for the following units of Ukrainian specific national lexicon:

Голова колгоспу/сільради, дружинник, суботник, січовик, січові стрільці, запорожець, герої Крутів, тризуб, універсали (Центр. Ради); залік, залікова книжка, відкритий урок, педрада, табель успішності, похвальна грамота/лист, курсова/дипломна робота; кобза, кобзар, бандурист, гопак, повзунець(танець), веснянки, коломийки, боярин, дружка, весільний батько, бублик, вареники, галушки, голубці, бабка, коржі з маком/шулики, борщ, куліш, ряжанка, узвар, грубка, лежанка, піч (у хаті), скриня, свитка, кожух, кептар, вишиванка, плахта, чобітки, льох, хата, гривня, карбованець, десятина, «бігунець», профорг студентської групи, крашанка, писанка, думи, «Ще не вмерла Україна».

### Exercise 8. Explain the proper meaning of the particular English national notions below and translate them into Ukrainian.

**A.** №10. Downing Street, Whitehall, the Upper House, the Commons, the woolsack, speaker, teller, whip (Parliament), division of Parliament, the White paper, the Stock Exchange; John Bull, the British Lion; lobby; ladyship, lordship, peerage, coroner, proctor, bacon, Yorkshire pudding, frankfurters, hot dogs; ale, gin; crown, farthing, guinea, sixpence, private/independent school, comprehensive (grammar, modern) school, the 6th form; jeans, jersey, pullover, leggings, stretches, tweed; calumet, wigwam; bushel, foot, inch, pint, sheriff.

## B. Suggest possible ways for faithful conveying the meaning of peculiarly American government offices and their principal officials in the passage below. Identify the ways of translation which you employ for the purpose.

The United States, unlike most other countries of Europe, Asia and America has no "government" but only an "administration" or to be more precise, a "president's administration". The latter in its turn has no ministries and consequently no "ministers" but departments and secretaries performing the functions of ministries and ministers. Traditionally established in the USA are the following thirteen Agricultural Department, Commerce Department, departments: Department, Educational Department, Energy Department, Health and Human Services Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Interior Department, Justice Department, Treasury Department, and Veterans Affairs Department. Each of these government institutions is headed respectively by an appointed leader, as announced by the presidential secretary. The only exception is the Justice Department which is headed not by a secretary but by the Attorney General. Almost all Secretaries have their Assistant Secretaries performing the functions of deputy ministers in other European and American governments. Exceptions from the list include only four departments which have Deputy Secretaries instead. These are Commerce Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Educational Department and Treasury Department. Still other departments in the U.S. administration government have Under Secretaries performing the duties of assistant secretaries which correspond to the government positions occupied by deputy ministers in other countries. To these departments belong the Commerce Department and Veterans Affairs Department. Secretary of the Interior Department, contrary to all others, has an Inspector General for the first assistant. But certainly the most peculiar are the duties of the Interior Department which include building roads, and overseeing the national park system, and not keeping law and order and fighting criminals, which the ministries of the interior are responsible for in other countries. These functions are performed in the U.S.A. by the F.B.I. (Federal Bureau of Investigation).

### Exercise 9. Pick out the nationally specific English notions in the text below and then translate them in writing or in viva voce into Ukrainian.

The former Beatle **Paul McCartney** was awarded a knighthood in the New Year's honours list. Among other showbiz figures receiving honors: Sir **Andrew** Lloyd Webber, the composer of "Evita", "Phantom of the Opera" and "Jesus Christ Superstar" becomes Lord Lloyd Webber allowing him to sit in the House of Lords. Among others recognized: the actress **Joan Collins**, best known for her role as Alexis in the television show "Dynasty", received an OBE (Officer of the Order of the British Empire), while the playwright **Alan Ayckbourn** was knighted. **Frederick Forsyth**, whose best-sellers include "The Day of the Jackal", becomes a Commander of the Order of the British Empire, which entitles him to add the initials CBE after his name. The racing driver **Damon Hill**, the current Formula One world champion, was given an OBE for services to auto racing.

### Exercise 10. Read through the text on the British Parliament below and translate it point by point in writing or in viva voce into Ukrainian.

# The Glimpse of Great Britain and Its Parliament Life 1. Great Britain or the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as the country is officially called ranks among the oldest constitutional monarchies in Europe. The country's first constitution, the Magna Charta, was signed under the pressure of her Parliament by the despotic King John Lackland, son

- signed under the pressure of her Parliament by the despotic King John Lackland, son of King Richard the Lion Hearted, as far back as June 10, 1215. The Magna Charta had a great influence on the country's parliamentary life and traditions which have remained unchanged for centuries. Thus, the Palace of Westminster where Parliament is held and which was built anew and rebuilt for several times is in the same place for more than 1,000 years. Besides the Parliament consists of two Chambers or Houses the Upper Chamber or the House of Lords and the lower Chamber or the House of Commons.
- 2. The Upper House consists of over 1,100 Members belonging to one of the three unequally represented groups of peers: 1. Hereditary Peers, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, Barons (almost half of all peers), and Peeresses in their own right (ab 20); 2. Life Peers and Life Peeresses; 3. Archbishops (2) and Senior Bishops (20). The House of Lords is headed by the Lord Chancellor who is also the minister of Justice and Head of the High Court.
- 3. The House of Commons consists of 659 elected MPs (1997 elections). The House is headed by the Speaker. The number of seats in the House, however, covers the need of only two-thirds of the elected MPs, the rest using the "front benches", the "cross benches" and the "back benches".
  - 4. There are nine Royal British orders of Knighthood. The highest of them is

the order of the Garter, which was founded by King Edward III in 1348. It consists of two parts – a collar gold chain worn around the neck with St. George killing the Dragon, and an eight-pointed star with the words Honi soit qui maï v pense (in French) meaning: Shame on them who think badly. The order is conferred to the members of the Royal family and 25 knights. The only commoner to have received the order was Sir Winston Churchill in 1957. This order gives the bearer the right to be buried in Westminster Abbey. The next important order is that of the Bath established during the reign of Henry IV (1399–1413). The name of the order comes from the ceremony of bathing (the symbol of purity) before being given it. There are three different degrees of the order, the highest being the first: 1) G.C.B. (Grand Cross of the Bath); 2) K.C.B. (Knight Commander of the Bath), 3) C.B. (Commander of the Bath). The highest military award in Great Britain is the Victoria Cross instituted by Queen Victoria in 1856 to mark the victory in the Crimean War. It is a bronze Maltese Cross with a Lion in its centre and the inscription "For Valour" under it. The cross is made from the metal of the Russian guns captured in Sevastopol during the Crimean War in 1855.

5. Several traditional ceremonies are held in the capital of Great Britain attracting the attention of many Londoners and their numerous domestic and foreign quests. One of them observed every day is the changing of the Household Guards quartered in the Chelsea and Wellington Barracks near the Buckingham Palace. The Brigade of Guards of the Queen (and the Royal family body-guards) consists of two regiments representing the nationalities of the United Kingdom. The English Grenadiers wear the bear skin caps twenty inches high. The Scots Guards wear a wide black ribbon on the back of their uniform colour 15 cm wide and 25 cm long.

All the Guards wear scarlet or red tunics and black trousers except the Scots Guards wearing their traditional regimental cloth. The Irish Guards wear a triple row of brass buttons and distinctive plumes. The second ceremonial event which can be seen at 11 a.m. every weekday and at 10 a.m. on Sundays is Mounting the Guard. In this ceremony the Household Cavalry (the Royal and Life Guards) take part. They wear breast and back shiny plates made of steel armour. The third ceremony is observed only once a year on the second Saturday in June at ab. 11.15 a.m. and is called Trooping the Colour. The ceremony marks the "official" birthday of the Queen and presents an inspection parade of the Queen's own troops. This spectacular ceremony with the Queen riding side-saddle on a highly trained horse ahead of the Guards is watched by many hundreds of people.

Among other old traditions the most prominent are the ceremony of the Keys which is over 700 years old (since 1215 when King John was forced to sign the Magna Charta) and Lord Mayor's Show. The latter goes back to the mayoralty of Richard (Dick) Whittington, who was mayor four times (1396, 1397, 1406 and 1419). The Lord Mayor rides from the City in a splendid six horses-spanned coach through the streets of London and stops at Law Courts where he is presented to the Lord Chief of Justice, who hands him his sword of office after receiving a solemn promise to carry out his duties faithfully. The procession then continues to Westminster, and then returns to the Mansion House, the official residence of the Lord Mayor.

### § 6. THE TRANSLATION OF PSEUDOINTERNATIONALISMS

The main objective of the lecture 'The Translation of Pseudointernationalisms' is to work out the definition of a pseudointernational lexical unit, translator's false friend, outline its basic features relevant to translation, study the main types of pseudointernationalisms etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques, sources, types and ways of rendering pseudointernational units and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian lexical units.

There is a special layer of vocabulary common in English and Ukrainian. These are words of Greek and Latin origin used in political, cultural, scientific and other spheres of life, which are called **internationalisms**, for example, *telephone*, *organization*, *inauguration* / *meneфон*, *opeanisaція*, *iнаугурація*, etc. These words should not be confused with such that have formal resemblance in different languages but have different origin or/and different meanings. Such words are called **pseudointernationalisms**.

V. I. Karaban classifies all words referring to this layer into three major groups: 1) genuine internationalisms, the semantic structure of which is identical in the source and target languages, for example, norm — норма, paradox — парадокс, automatic — автоматичний, aspect — аспект, plan — план, principle —принцип, role — роль, symbol — символ, system — система, fact — факт. 2) partial internationalisms, the semantic structure of which possesses only a part of identical meanings, for instance, construction — конструкція, побудова; address —адреса, звертання; test — тест, перевірка; regular — регулярний, закономірний; concern — концерн, увага, стурбованість. 3) full pseudointernationalisms, the semantic structure of which does not contain any identical components, e. g., conductor ≠ кондуктор, audience ≠ аудієнція, accurate ≠ акуратний, technique ≠ техніка, decade ≠ декада, intelligence ≠ інтелігенція, figure ≠ фігура.

The term 'translator's false friends' (les faux amis) was introduced by the French theorists of translation M. Koessler and J. Derocquigny in 1928. This term means a word that has the same or similar form in the source and target languages but another meaning in the target language. Translators' false friends result from transferring the sounds of a source language word literally into the target language. P. Newmark calls them deceptive cognates, as their meanings are different and they can easily confuse the target text receptor.

Misleading words are mostly international, or it is better to say that they are pseudointernational. They are loan words that can be borrowed from the source text but have developed their own meanings in the target texts. For example, interview a series of questions in a formal situation in order to obtain information about a person; immeps' to a journalist's questioning some public figure in order to be published in mass media. Or they can have the same origin of the third language (mainly Greek and Latin) and be borrowed both into the source and target languages: aspirant a person who has great ambition, desires strongly, strives toward an end, aims at; acnupahm a graduate student.

Sometimes the form similarity can be accidental: *herb* an aromatic plant used in medicine or as seasoning; *zep6* an object or representation that functions as a symbol.

'False friends' could be called interlanguage synonyms, homonyms and paronyms.

Interlanguage synonyms are words that coincide in one or more meanings. However, beside similar meanings, they have some special meanings. For example, **concert** – **kohuepm**. Both words have the meaning of *a musical performance*, but the English word has the second meaning: *agreement in purpose*, feeling, or action. The Ukrainian one has acquired a generic meaning of any performance (reciting, drama extracts, etc.). Thus they can be equivalents only in the first meaning and somewhat erroneous in their second meaning.

Interlanguage homonyms are words that have no common meanings, like  $accord - a\kappa op \partial$ . The English word means agreement, harmony; a settlement or compromise of conflicting opinions; a settlement of points at issue between the nations. The Ukrainian word is more specific, meaning musical chord.

Interlanguage paronyms are words with similar but not identical sound, and with different meanings. The case can be illustrated by *example* – *ek3eMnляр*. The Ukrainian word denotes *a copy*, whereas the English indicates *a representative of a group as a whole; a case serving as a model or precedent for another that is the same or similar.* 

When compared in the source and target texts, translators' false friends can differ semantically, syntactically, stylistically, and pragmatically.

Semantic difference presupposes the following oppositions:

- generic vs. specific meaning: *actual* (real, existing in fact) актуальний (topical); **моторист** (air-fitter; machinist) **motorist** (one who drives or travels in an automobile).
- monosemantic vs. polysemantic: zanahmhuŭ (couth) gallant (1. Showy and gay in appearance, dress, or bearing a gallant feathered hat; 2. Stately, majestic; 3.high-spirited and courageous gallant soldiers; 4. Attentive to women, chivalrous, flirtatious.)
- different connotation (positive vs. negative): *aggressive* (*determined to win or succeed*) агресивний (*inclined to act in a hostile fashion*).

Structural difference leads to

- different word combinations: *comfortable* комфортабельний have the same meaning *producing a feeling of physical relaxation*. But in English this word is combined with the noun *income* (*comfortable income*), and in Ukrainian this combination is impossible the English expression has the equivalent of добрий дохід. Likewise, *sympathetic cumnamuчний*, but *sympathetic strike cmpaйк солідарності*.
- impossibility of calque translation: *ходяча енциклопедія* \*walking library. In this case idiomatic meanings are expressed by different structures.
- multi-component phrase vs. one-word structure: *aydumopis читачів* readership, readers.

Stylistic difference results in stylistic overtone of the words:

- Neutral vs. emotionally colored words: *ambition* (stylistically neutral) *амбіція* (often negative); *protection* (neutral) протекція (bookish).
- Modern vs. archaic:  $depot \partial eno$  (in the meaning of a building where supplies are kept).
- Common word vs. term: *essence eceнція* (vinegar).

Pragmatic difference implies the different associations a word carries for various groups of people, nations, etc. For example, when saying «Моя мама народилася через два роки після революції», a Ukrainian reader will definitely mean the Russian Revolution of 1917. S/he might be misunderstood by an American for whom the word *revolution* is associated with American Revolution.

The same with the common Ukrainian expression *після війни*: *Він вступив до інституту відразу після війни*. Probably, it will take time and effort for an American to associate the event with World War II, since America also knew the Korean and Vietnam wars in this century.

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. How can the term **internationalisms** be defined?
- 2. Interpret the term **pseudointernationalisms** in translation.
- 3. In what way can pseudointernationalisms be classified?
- 4. Interpret the term translator's false friends.
- 5. Define and exemplify interlanguage synonyms.
- 6. Define and exemplify interlanguage homonyms.
- 7. Define and exemplify interlanguage paronyms.
- 8. Analyse the semantic difference between translator's false friends.
- 9. Analyse the structural difference between translator's false friends.
- 10. Analyse the stylistic difference between translator's false friends.

#### **EXERCISES**

### Exercise 1. Translate the given sentences into Ukrainian analyzing the ways of rendering internationalisms and internationalisms.

1. All examples are taken from actual texts. 2. The manuscript was apparently completed in 1990. 3. This is dramatically illustrated by Ecrics. 4. Thus, the issue that this addresses is for from trivial. 5. Both contributions to this jubilee publication are appropriately authoritative. 6. Several indexes in the book make the wealth of information easily accessible. 7. The merit of this book lies in its rich collection of empirical data. 8. The articles are arranged according to subject matter rather than chronology. 9. In addition to the work mentioned above, the volume contains six studies originally published in English. 10. Each volume contains a "List of words cited" and an "Index of names". 11. Bateson's description is elegant and accurate. 12. The present notation is inaccurate and, in some cases, confusing. 13. The defects of Cowie's analysis are typical of illuminating but unformalized descriptions. 14. The second article illustrates receptivity to date of whatever source. 15. In physics, a theory is often the limit of a more general theory as some parameter vanishes. 16. Progression from treatment of a selected individual problem to that of a broad question may also suggest the direction of these studies. 17. The book concludes with a brief account of the renewed interest in Newton during recent decades. 18. Skenstorm's analytical

framework is a rather extensively modified version of the modal introduced by J. Sinclair. 19. There is something for everyone in this book, but perhaps not enough of any one thing to make it indispensable to a specific audience. 20. However, for lack of a strong theoretical overview, or of effective introduction to its different sections, this work falls short of its premise. 21. Aside from these caveats, this work is a careful and detailed illustration of how to deal with the enormous complexity of data. 22. The studies here range from the Middle Ages to the present, and offer a combination of general surveys along with detailed investigations of specific aspects. 23. The new work, however, is considerably broader in scope and is an ambitious successor to that still valuable first collection. 24. With the exception of the paper written in 1991, all the articles contained here were included in their original languages of publication. 25. The monograph is essentially significant in that it includes English translation of articles originally publishes in German. 26. This theme will startle few readers; as usual, Robins brings to its exposition the twin merits of a clear prose style and a wealth of wideranging citations. 27. These discussions and associated theoretical contributions are offered by Bates with characteristic modesty. 28. The quality of the contributions is very uneven: some scholars have taken this opportunity to publish rather trivial thoughts or highly speculative hypotheses. 29. The argument as an addendum by Wittgenstein reports a form of argument he had used in his lectures in Cambridge at that time. 30. But these pages contain radical critiques of dominant, received theoretical stances, as well as contributions that go beyond predecessors.

### Exercise 2. State whether the words below are genuine or pseudointernational. Substantiate your judgements:

adressee, adequate, admiral, algebraic, allergy, Alpine, annulment, archive, bamboo, botanist, bronchitis, capillary, cockatoo, cybernetics, dissymetric, ellipsis, epochal, evacuee, fantasia, geometer, hierarchical, hypotaxis, iambus, inductor, lectureship, morphemic, morphologist, non-metal, parallelepiped, parataxis, professorate, quixotry, reduction, rhematic, sable, scenery, sonorant, stereometry, subcommittee, sublieutenant, substantival (gram.), synthetic, systemic (gram.), technologist, utilize, vacuum, voltameter, waffle, zinc, xylonite.

# Exercise 3. Translate the following English compounds. Point out which of their lexical equivalents in Ukrainian are com pound/simple words or word-combinations and which are partially/fully international or pseudo-international:

- a) air-mechanic, administer, arch (n), barman, club-law, coffee-bean, dessert-knife, gas-main, lieutenant-colonel, mine-layer, motiveless, paper-cutter, phrase-book, soda-fountain, soda-water, submachine-gun, sugar-cane, tiger's-eye, cane-sugar, motoring, mythicize, narcotism, number, orchestric;
- b) day-school, field-hospital, fire-bomb, fire-brigade, fish-torpedo, hand-grenade, opium-eater, horsemaster, seeding-machine, stamp-album, steam-turbine, stock-farm, telegenic, teleshow, talking-film, tape-machine, travel-bureau, washing-machine, zenith-distance;

Exercise 4. Translate the words and word-groups below into Ukrainian and identify which of them are genuine international or loan international, and which pseudo-international.

1. conjugation, co-ordination, subordination, the indicative (imperative, syllabification (phonet.), proof-reader, subjunctive) mood, spelling-book, versification; 2. The law of gravitation, the theory of relativity; addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, decimal fractions, equations, identity, root extraction (math.); 3. decontamination, engineering, hothouse effect, myopia, piston, storage-battery, traffic rules, welding; 4. horse power, income tax, black soil, land improvement, cereals, legumes; 5. growth rate, latitude, longitude, mass media, national economy, precipitation, weather forecast; 6. decathlon, pentathlon, snowboarding, penalty area, penalty kick, wrestling weightlessness, purification, traffic-light.

### Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into English paying attention to pseudo-international words:

1. Ще будучи аспірантом, Тьюринг опублікував статтю під назвою «Про числа, які можна обчислити», де ввів поняття теоретичного обчислювального пристрою, відомого тепер як «машина Тьюринга». 2. Серед видатних сучасних романістів – Джон Апдайк, Джойс Керол Оутс та Тоні Моррісон, який пише про життя чорношкірого населення Америки і який отримав у 1993 році Нобелівську премію. З.Вантажні перевезення звичайно бувають двох видів. Перший тип – це перевезення великих вантажів, наприклад, вугілля, зерна або руди, що здійснюються поза графіком руху. Другий тип – це перевезення різного роду товарів за встановленим графіком руху та за певним маршрутом. 4. У 1534 році французькому мандрівнику Жаку Картьє було дано завдання заявити претензії Франції на північну частину Американського континенту. 5. Якщо апеляцію не подано протягом певного обмеженого періоду, що звичайно встановлюється законом, то винесене судом рішення стає остаточним і обов'язковим для виконання всіма сторонами. Право оскарження дає можливість докладніше відповідне правове питання, ніж це можливо у нижчому суді. 6. Святослав Ріхтер народився в Житомирі у родині німецьких музикантів. У віці 15 років він уже працював диригентом на репетиціях в Одесскому театрі опери та балету. Піаніст-самоучка, він дав свій перший сольний концерт в Одесі у 1935 році. 7. Техніка завжди була головним засобом створення нового фізичного та людського середовища. Сьогодні вже можна ставити питання про те, чи через розвиток техніки не буде зруйнована світова цивілізація, що її створили люди. 8. Деякі театри, такі як оперний театр, мають ложі у відкритих чи відгороджених секціях уздовж бокових стін залу (це залишилося з часів бароко в театральній архітектурі). 9. Слова пісень у стилі Каліпсо, які нерідко імпровізуються, звичайно стосуються актуальних або сатиричних тем. 10. Це вимагало змінних декорацій, і протягом наступних століть було розроблено багато способів механічної зміни декорацій. 11. У деяких національних гімнах прославляються конкретні історичні постаті, в інших вихваляється краса країни. Деякі національні гімни – це просто мелодія без слів. 12. Він звернувся до символічних тем, завдяки яким можна було виразити і розширити свої спостереження щодо актуальних політичних та соціальних проблем.

### § 7. THE TRANSLATION OF PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS

The main objective of the lecture 'The Translation of Phraseological Units' is to work out the definition of the phraseological unit, outline their basic features relevant to translation, study the main types of phraseological units, such as international and specific national phraseologisms etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques used for rendering phraseological units and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian set expressions.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. General characteristics of phraseological units relevant to translation.
- 2. International phraseological units and their translation.
- 3. Specific national phraseologisms and their translation.
- 4. Factors predetermining the choice of equivalents.
- 5. Translating phraseologisms by choosing absolute/complete equivalents.
- 6. Translating phraseologisms by choosing near equivalents.
- 7. Translating phraseologisms by choosing genuine idiomatic analogies.
- 8. Translating phraseologisms by choosing approximate analogies.
- 9. Descriptive translating of idiomatic and set expressions.
- 10. Transformation of some idioms in the process of translating.

#### 1. General characteristics of phraseological units relevant to translation

Idiomatic or phraseological expressions are structurally, lexically and semantically fixed phrases or sentences having mostly the meaning, which is not made up by the sum of meanings of their component parts. An indispensable feature of idiomatic (phraseological) expressions is their figurative, i. e., metaphorical nature and usage. It is this nature that makes them distinguishable from structurally identical free combinations of words: Cf.: red tape (free word-comb.) — червона стрічка, red tape (idiom) — канцелярський формалізм (бюрократизм); the tables are/were turned (free word-comb.) — столи перекинуті/були перекинуті, the tables are turned (idiom) — ситуація докорінно змінилася; супротивники помінялися ролями/місцями; play with fire — гратися з вогнем (free word-comb.), гратися з вогнем (біля багаття), play with fire — наражатися на небезпеку (idiom).

On rare occasions the lexical meaning of idiomatically bound expressions can coincide with their direct, i.e., not transferred meaning, which facilitates their understanding as in the examples like: to make way дати дорогу; to die a do''s death здохнути як собака; to receive a hero's welcome зустрічати як героя; wait a minute/a moment зачекайте хвилинку/один момент; to tell (you) the truth правду казати/правду кажучи; to dust one's coat/jacket витрусити пальто/ піджака — дати духопеликів.

Some proper names can also be endowed with figurative meaning and possess the necessary expressiveness which are the distinguishing features of idioms: *Croesus*, *Tommy* (*Tommy Atkins*), *Yankee*, *Mrs. Grundy*, *Jack Ketch*, etc.

These proper names have acquired their constant meaning and can not be confused with usual (common) proper names of people. As a result their transferred meaning is conveyed in a descriptive way. So *Mrs. Grundy* means *світ, люди, існуюча мораль; Jack Ketch* кат; *Croesus* Крез, надзвичайно багата людина; *Тотту Atkins* англійський солдат; *Yankee* (in Europe) янкі/американець, etc.

Idiomatic/phraseological expressions should not be mixed up with different fixed/set prepositional, adjectival, verbal and adverbial phrases the meaning of which is not an actual sum of meanings made up by their constituent parts either: by George, by and by, for all of, for the sake of, cut short, make believe; or compounds like: topsy-turvy, higledy-piggledy; coordinate combinations like: high and dry, cut and run, touch and go; Tom, Dick and Harry, etc. These and a lot of other stable expressions can very often be treated as standardized collocations. Their meaning can be rendered in a descriptive way too, like that of genuine idiomatic expressions: fifty-fifty так собі; ні добре ні погано; О.К. все гаразд, на належному рівні; cut short обірвати, присікти/припинити щось (поїздку), обірвати (розмову).

Such and the like stable expressions, like most of other standardized collocations, have usually a transparent meaning and are easier to translate than regular idioms (the so-called phraseological fusions). Meanwhile it is next to impossible to guess, for example, the meaning of the English idiom *Hobson's choice* from the seemingly transparent meanings of its componental parts. Only a philological inquiry helps establish the meaning of the name and the real sense of the idiom – *no choice whatsoever*, *acceptance of what is offered* – жодного вибору.

Similarly treated must also be many other English and Ukrainian picturesque idioms, proverbs and sayings, which have national literary images and reflect the traditions, customs, the way of conduct or the mode of life of a nation. Their meaning, due to the absence of similar idioms in the target language, can be rendered descriptively, i.e. through a regular explication. The latter, depending on the semantic structure of the source language idiom, may be sometimes achieved in the target language with the help of a single word. Cf.: English: an odd/queer fish дивак; Canterbury tale небувальщина, вигадка; blue bonnet («синій берет») шотландець; ніде курці клюнути статтеd; зубами тертяка вибивати to be chilled. Most often, however, the meaning of this kind of idioms is conveyed with the help of free word-combinations: to dine with Duke Humphrey залишитись без обіду (нічого не ївши); to cut off with a shilling позбавити когось спадщини. Similarly in Ukrainian: ноги на плечі to go quickly (or very quickly) on one's feet; зуби з'їсти на чомусь to have great experience in something; кивати/накивати п'ятами to run away quickly/hurriedly.

It goes without saying that none of the phraseologisms above can be translated word-for-word since their constituent images would lose their connotative, i. e., metaphorical meaning in the target language. So, nooδi∂amu 3 герцогом Гамфрі ог \*οбрізати шилінгом could be understood by the Ukrainian language speakers in their literal meaning. The same can be said about our idiom ноги на плечі та й гайда, i. e., \*with one's legs on the shoulders which would never be understood, when

translated literally, by the English language native speakers. Therefore, the componental images, when mechanically transplanted to the target language, may often bring about a complete destruction of the idiomatic expression.

The choice of the way of translation of this kind of idioms may be predetermined by the source language context or by the existence/absence of contextual equivalents for the idiomatic/stable expression in the target language. Thus, in the examples below units of this kind can be translated into Ukrainian either with the help of a single word or with the help of a standardized phraseological expression: to give a start здригнутися; to give heart to one підбадьорювати, морально підтримувати когось; the weaker vessel (facet) жінка (прекрасна стать; жіноцтво; слабша половина людства).

Not infrequently the meaning of a standardized collocation like that of a regular idiom may have synonymous single word equivalents in the target language. The choice of the equivalent is predetermined then by the meaning of the standardized collocation/phraseologism and by the style of the sentence where it is used: *to make sure* упевнитись (переконатися), забезпечувати; *to make comfort* втішатися; *to take place* відбуватися; траплятися.

Similarly treated are also traditional combinations which have in the target language several stylistically neutral free equivalents (words or word-combinations) as: to run a risk ризикувати, йти на ризик, to apply the screw натиснути (на когось); to drop like a hot potato швидко позбутися когось, обірвати стосунки, раптово припинити знайомство.

Faithful translating of a large number of picturesque idiomatic/ phraseological expressions, on the other hand, can be achieved only by a thorough selection of variants having in the target language a similar to the original lexical meaning, and also their picturesqueness and expressiveness. This similarity can be based on common in the source language and in the target language componental images as well as on the structural form of them. As a result, the meaning of such idioms is mostly guessed by translators, which generally facilitates their translation.

А few examples will suffice to prove it. **English:** grass widow (widower) солом'яна вдова (вдівець); not to see a step beyond one's nose далі свого носа нічого не бачити; measure twice and cut once сім раз одміряй, а раз відріж; not for love or money ні за які гроші/ ні за що в світі; Ukrainian: не знати/тямити ні бе, ні ме, ні кукуріку not to know chalk from cheese; вночі що сіре, те й вовк all cats are grey in the dark, який батько, такий син, яка хата, такий тин (яблучко від яблуні далеко не відкочується) like father, like son; not a cat's/dog's chance жодних шансів/можливостей, etc.

It often happens that the target language has more than one semantically similar/analogous phraseological expression for one in the source language. The selection of the most fitting variant for the passage under translation should be based then not only on the semantic proximity of the idioms/phraseologisms but also on the similarity in their picturesqueness, expressiveness and possibly in their basic images. The bulk of this kind of phraseological expressions belong to the so-called phraseological unities. (Vinogradov). Here are some Ukrainian variants of the kind of English phraselogisms: *either win the saddle or loose the horse* aбo

пан, або пропав; або перемогу здобути, або вдома не бути; many hands make work light де згода, там і вигода; гуртом і чорта побореш; гуртом і батька добре бити; a man can die but once від смерті не втечеш; раз мати народила, раз і вмирати; раз козі смерть; двом смертям не бути, а одної не минути; haste makes waste/the more haste, the less speed тихше їдеш – далі будеш, поспішиш – людей насмішиш, хто спішить – той людей смішить.

#### 2. International phraseological units and their translation

A number of phraseological units, due to their common source of origin, are characterized in English and Ukrainian by partial or complete identity of their syntactic structure, their componental images, picturesqueness and expressiveness (and consequently of their meaning). Such kind of idioms often preserves a similar or even identical word order in the source language and in the target language. Hence, they are understood and translated without difficulties: to cast pearls before swine кидати перла перед свинями; to be born under a lucky star народитися під щасливою зіркою; to cherish/warm a viper in one's bosom пригріти гадюку в пазусі; to be/fall between Scilla and Charybdis бути між Сціллою і Харібдою/ між двох вогнів.

One of the peculiar features of this type of idiomatic expressions is their international nature. Only few of them have phraseological synonyms of national flavour, being thus restricted to corresponding speech styles, whereas international idioms predominantly belong to the domain of higher stylistic level:

#### **Genuine Internationalisms**

### *The apple of discord* яблуко розбрату, яблуко чвар Strike the iron while it is hot куй залізо, доки гаряче neither fish nor flesh ні риба ні м'ясо to cross the Styx

канути в Лету; піти в непам'ять

### National/Colloquial Variants

The bone of contention. The bone of discord *Make hay while the sun shines* коси, коса, поки роса ні Богові свічка, ні чортові шпичка; ні пава, ні ґава to turn one's toes up простягти/витягнути ноги

National/colloquial variants of international idiomatic substitutes, therefore, always differ considerably by their picturesqueness, expressiveness and their lexical meaning. They are only semantically analogous to genuine equivalents, which may sometimes lack absolute identity in the source language and in the target language (to cross the Styx канути в Лету; to drop from the clouds з неба впасти; neither fish nor flesh ні пава ні гава).

As can be seen, some international idiomatic expressions slightly differ in English and Ukrainian either in their structural form and lexical idiomatic meaning or in the images making up the idioms. Thus, the idiomatic expression to fish in troubled waters has in English the plural of waters whereas its Ukrainian equivalent has a singular form, whereas the component to fish is made detailed and extended to ловити рибку (рибу) в каламутній воді; the Society of Jesus is орден єзуїтів, (but not the Order of Jesus) and the Babel of tongues is вавілонське стовпотворіння and not \*Вавілон мов.

Slight divergences are also observed in several other English and Ukrainian international equivalents: *the game is (not) worth the candle* (singular) варта гра свічок (plural). The idiom *a sound mind in a sound body*, on the other hand, has a reverse position of its component parts: *у здоровому тілі здоровий дух*.

Therefore, each of the above-given idiomatic expressions has either a different form of a component/image, a different word order or a slightly different lexical meaning of a componental part. And yet despite the pointed out divergences such and the like idiomatic expressions/phraseological units do not cease to be absolute equivalents in either of the two languages.

#### 3. Specific national phraseologisms and their translation

Apart from the kinds of idiomatic expressions singled out above, there exists in each language a specific national layer of idiomatic/phraseological expressions comprising also proverbs and sayings, which are formed on the basis of componental images pertaining solely to a concrete national language. Such idioms are first of all distinguished by their picturesqueness, their expressiveness and lexical meaning of their own. Due to their national particularity, these idioms/phraseologisms can not and do not have traditionally established literary variants in the target language. As a result, their structural form and wording in different translations may often lack absolute identity. In their rough/interlinear or word-for-word variants they mostly lose their aphoristic/idiomatic nature and thus are often subject to literary perfection: the moon is not seen when the sun shines місяця не видно, коли світить сонце/ місяця не помічають, коли світить сонце; it is a great victory that comes without blood велика та перемога, яку здобувають без пролиття крові ог найбільша та перемога, яка здобувається без пролиття крові.

Some Ukrainian national phraseologisms are similarly translated into English: *один дурень зіпсує*, що й десять розумних не направять what is spoiled by one fool can not be mended by ten wise men; малі діти — малий клопіт, великі діти — великий клопіт small children — smaller troubles, grown-up children — grave troubles.

#### 4. Factors predetermining the choice of equivalents

It becomes evident that English and Ukrainian idiomatic expressions are far from uniform lexically, structurally, and by their componental images, picturesqueness and expressiveness. They do not always spring from the same source of origin either. Because of this a faithful translation of phraseological/idiomatic expressions depends upon some factors the main of which are as follows:

- 1) whether the idiomatic expression in the source language and in the target language is of the same/different source of origin;
- 2) whether the idiomatic expression has in the target language only one, more than one or all componental images in common;

- 3) whether the componental images, when translated, are perceived by the target language speakers;
- 4) whether the structural form of the idiomatic expressions can be retained in the target language without any transformations;
- 5) whether there exists an analogous/similar in sense idiomatic expression in the target language, etc.

All these and some other factors should not be neglected when translating idiomatic/phraseological expressions from and into English. In fact, here exists a regular interdependence between the lexical meaning, the origin, the picturesqueness and the expressiveness of idioms on the one hand and the method of their translating on the other.

Taking into account these and some other factors, the following ways of faithful rendering the idiomatic/phraselogical expressions have been identified.

# 5. Translating phraseologisms by choosing absolute/complete equivalents

This is the method of translating by which every componental part of the source language idiom is retained in the target language unchanged. The componental parts include all notionals and also the lexically charged functionals which contribute to the lexical meaning of the idiomatic/phraseological expression. The notional components also create the main images (the picturesqueness), the expressiveness and the figurative (connotative) meanings of idiomatic expressions. Translating with the help of equivalents is resorted to when dealing with idioms which originate from the same source in both languages in question. These sources may be:

- 1) Greek or other mythology: Augean stables авгієві стайні (занедбане, занехаяне місце); Cassandra warning застереження Кассандри (застереження, на які не звертають уваги, але які збуваються); Hercules' Pillars (the Pillars of Hercules) геркулесові стовпи (Гібралтарська протока); a labour of Sisyphus сізіфова праця (важка і марна праця); Pandora's box скринька Пандори/ Пандорина скриня (джерело всіляких лих); the Trojan horse троянський кінь (прихована небезпека); Aladdin's lamp Аладдінова лампа; between Scilla and Charybdis між Сціллою і Харібдою;
- 2) ancient history or literature: an ass in a lion's skin (назва однієї з байок Езопа) осел у левовій шкурі; to cross (pass) the Rubicon перейти Рубікон (прийняти важливе рішення); the die is thrown/cast жеребок кинуто (рішення прийнято); the golden age золотий вік (золоті часи); I came, I saw, I conquered прийшов, побачив, переміг;
- 3) the Bible or works based on a biblical plot: to cast the first stone at one першим кинути у когось каменем; to cast pearls before swine розсипати перла перед свинями; the golden calf золотий телець/ідол; a lost sheep заблудла вівця; the massacre (slaughter) of innocents винищення немовлят; the ten commandments десять заповідей; the thirty pieces of silver тридцять срібняків; prodigal son блудний син.

A great many absolute equivalents originate from contemporary literary or historical sources relating to different languages (mainly to French, Spanish, Danish, German, Italian, Arabic). English: Time is money час – гроші; self made man людина, що сама проклала собі шлях у житті; my house is my castle мій дім – моя фортеця. French: after us the deluge після нас хоч потоп; the fair sex прекрасна стать; the game is worth the candle гра варта свічок; more royalist than the king більший монархіст, ніж сам король; to pull the chestnuts out of the fire вигрібати каштани з вогню; one's place in the sun місце під сонцем; Spanish: blue blood блакитна кров; the fifth column (introduced by E. Hemingway) п'ята колона; to tilt at the windmills (introduced by Cervantes) воювати з вітряками; Italian: Dante's inferno Дантове пекло; finita la commedia ділу кінець; Arabic: Aladdin's lamp лампа Аладдіна; German: da 1st derHund begraben ось де собака заритий; Sturm und Drang буря і натиск.

Some mots belonging to prominent English and American authors have also turned into regular idiomatic expressions. Due to their constant use in belles-lettres they have become known in many languages. Especially considerable is the amount of Shakespearean mots: better a witty fool than a foolish wit краще дотепний дурень, ніж дурний дотеп; cowards die many times before their deaths боягузи вмирають багато разів; something is rotten in the state of Denmark, etc. не все гаразд у Данському королівстві; vanity fair (J. Bunyan) ярмарок марнославства/суєти; to reign in hell is better than to serve in heaven (J. Milton) краще панувати в пеклі, ніж слугувати в раю; the banana republic (O. Henry) бананова республіка; the last of the Mohicans останній з могікан; to bury a hatchet (F. Cooper) закопати томагавк (укласти мир); the almighty dollar (W. Irving) всемогутній долар; never put off till tomorrow what you can do today ніколи не відкладай на завтра те, що можна зробити сьогодні; the execution of the laws is more important than the making of them (T. Jefferson) закони виконувати важче, ніж їх створювати/писати; the iron heel (J. London) залізна п'ята (ярмо); gone with the wind (M. Wilson) пішло за вітром/віднесене вітром; the (W. Lippamn) холодна війна; Iron Curtain (W. Churchill) залізна завіса, etc.

Translating with the help of monoequivalents, as the absolute equivalents are sometimes called, is very often made use of when dealing with the sentence idioms containing the subject, the predicate, and some other parts of the sentence, though some minor alterations in their structure/word order may not be excluded altogether. Such alterations, however, do not change either the denotative meaning or the componental images, the picturesqueness, expressiveness or connotative meaning of idioms: appetite comes while eating апетит приходить під час їжі; kings go mad and the people suffer from it королі божеволіють, а народ страждає (cf. пани скубуться, а в мужиків чуби тріщать); the last drop makes the cup run over остання краплина переповнює чашу; let the cock crow or not, the day will come співатиме півень, чи ні, а день настане; money is the sinews of war гропіі — «м'язи» війни; of two evils choose the least із двох лих вибирай менше; out of the mouths of babies speaks the truth (wisdom) устами немовлят говорить істина/мудрість; the pen is mightier than the sword перо могутніше за меч; Caesar's wife must be beyond suspicion (Caesar) Цезарова дружина не

повинна бути під підозрою/повинна бути поза підозрою; the invasion of armies is resisted, the invasion of ideas is not (Hugo) вторгненню армій можна чинити опір, вторгненню ідей – ніколи etc.

As has been said, the target language variants of phraseological monoequivalents may sometimes slightly differ in their structure or in the order of words from the source language idioms (cf. *let the cock crow or not* співатиме півень чи ні). These minor changes in the structural form, however, do not influence in any way the meaning and the expressiveness or picturesqueness of absolute equivalents in the target language.

Not only regular idioms but also many so-called standardized word-combinations, which may often originate in the two languages from a common source, can be translated by absolute equivalents.

Due to this, they retain in the target language the semantic identity and the componental structure of the source language units: to give help подавати/надавати допомогу; to win/gain a victory здобути/ здобувати перемогу; to make an attempt зробити спробу; to throw light проливати світло, etc.

Standardized word-combinations, as will be shown below, can also be translated in some other ways, which is an obvious testimony to the unchangeable inconsistency of the way identified as *translation by means of loans* (калькування).

#### 6. Translating phraseologisms by choosing near equivalents

The meaning of a considerable number of phrase idioms and sentence idioms originating in both languages from a common source may sometimes have, unlike absolute equivalents, one or even most of their components different, than in the target language. Hence, the quality of their images is not identical either, though not necessarily their picturesqueness and expressiveness (if any): baker's/printer's dozen чортова дюжина; the devil is not so black as he is painted не такий дідько/чорт страшний, як його малюють; a lot of water had flown/run under the bridge багато води спливло відтоді; love is the mother of love любов породжує любов; too much knowledge makes the head bald від великих знань голова лисіє; in broad daylight серед білого дня; as snort as a dog's tale короткий, як осінній день; as pale as paper блідий, мов стіна, measure twice cut once сім раз одміряй, один раз одріж.

The slight divergences in the near equivalents as compared with the source language idioms can manifest themselves also in some other aspects, as for example:

- a) in the structure of the target language variant (cf. to make a long story short сказати коротко);
- b) in the omission (or adding) of a componental part in the target language (cf. *a lot of water had run under the bridge since then* багато води спливло відтоді);
- c) in the substitution of a feature (or image) of the source language phraseological/idiomatic expression for some other (more fitting or traditionally

expected) in the target language: as pale as paper блідий мов стіна; baker's/printer's dozen чортова дюжина; everything is good in its season все добре в свій час (cf. добра ложка до обіду);

- d) in the generalization of the features of the source language idiomatic expression: *one's own flesh and bone* рідна кровинка;
- e) in the concretization of some features of the original: a voice in the wilderness глас волаючого в пустелі; you cannot catch an old bird with chaff старого горобця на полові не впіймаєщ; to follow like St. Anthony's pig ходити (за кимось) як тінь/переслідувати когось.

Similar componental substitutions, both semantic and structural, can be observed in regular standardized collocations and in comparative proverbs or saying as: to do harm завдати шкоди; to do one's duty виконувати свій обов'язок; to throw/shed light проливати світло; as busy as a bee працьовитий, мов бджола; (as) slippery as an eel слизький як в'юн; as cool as a сиситьег холодний, як крига (лід); golden opportunity чудова можливість, to shed crocodile's tears плакати крокодилячими слізьми.

Therefore, faithful translation may be achieved by different methods. Moreover, it must be evident now that *translating by means of loans* may refer to any method of rendering phraseologisms/idioms which are or may become regular loans in the target language.

#### 7. Translating phraseologisms by choosing genuine idiomatic analogies

An overwhelming majority of English idiomatic expressions have similar in sense units in Ukrainian. Sometimes these lexically corresponding idiomatic expressions of the source language may also contain easily perceivable for the target language speakers combinations of images as well as similar or identical structural forms. These idiomatic expressions, naturally, are in most cases easily given corresponding analogies in the target language. As a matter of fact, such expressions are sometimes very close in their connotative (metaphorical) meaning in English and Ukrainian as well. Any common or similar traits of idiomatic expressions are the main proof of their being genuine analogies. The latter in each of the two languages comprise also proverbs and sayings as well as the so-called standardized and stable collocations: he that mischief hatches mischief catches xTo іншим лиха бажає, сам лихо має/хто іншим яму копає, сам у неї потрапляє; tohave the ready tongue за словом у кишеню не лізти; to keep body and sole together жити надголодь/зводити кінці з кінцями; like mistress, like maid яблуко від яблуні недалеко падає; there is no use crying over spilt milk що з воза впало, те пропало; beat a dead horse товкти воду в ступі.

Many of such and the like idiomatic expressions may often have two and more analogous by sense variants in the target language. The choice of an analogy rests then with the translator and is predetermined by the style of the text: *not for love or money* ні за що в світі/ні за які скарби в світі; *don't teach your grandmother to suck eggs* не вчи вченого; не вчи рибу плавати; яйця курку не вчать, etc.; *he that lies down with dogs must rise up with fleas* з ким поведешся, того і наберешся; скажи мені, хто твій друг, і я скажу тобі, хто ти; *a crooked* 

stick throws a crooked shadow який Сава, така й слава/який батько, такий син, яка хата, такий тин; don't cross the bridges before you come to them не поспішай поперед батька в пекло; не кажи гоп, доки не перескочиш; first catch you hare then cook him не скуби, доки не зловиш; скажеш «гоп», як перескочиш. The number of analogous (similar by sense) expressions for an idiom in the target language may reach a regular row as it is the case with the Ukrainian phraseological expression i на сонці є плями/людини без вад не буває. This idiom may have the following substitutes in different contextual environments: every man has a fool in his sleeve; every man has his faults; every bean has its black; every man has his weak side; Homer sometimes nods/sleeps; no man is wise at all times; it is a good horse that never stumbles; a horse stumbles that has four legs, etc.

#### 8. Translating phraseologisms by choosing approximate analogies

Some source language idiomatic and stable expressions may have a peculiar nature of their componental parts or a peculiar combination of them and thus form nationally peculiar expressiveness and picturesqueness of componental images. The latter constitute some hidden meaning, which is mostly not quite explicit and comprehensible, not transient enough for the foreigner.

As a result, there exist no genuine phraseological analogies for the units in the target language. Since it is so, their lexical meaning can be expressed by means of only approximate analogies or through explication, i.e., in a descriptive way. These analogies are only to a slight degree similar to the source language idioms, although they may be no less picturesque and expressive than the source language variants: fine words butter no parsnips годувати байками солов'я; to lose one's breath кидати слова на вітер; to make a cat's paw of something чужими руками жар вигрібати; a joint in one's armour ахіллесова п'ята (вразливе місце); the sow loves bran better than roses кому що, а курці просо; more power to your elbow ні пуху, ні луски!; to come off scot-free вийти сухим з води; to be finger and thumb водою не розлити (cf. нерозлийвода); to be from Missouri (Amer.) вірити тільки своїм очам; it is six and half a dozen не вмер Данило, так болячка задавила; what's Hecuba to me моя хата скраю; to get the blues місця собі не знаходити/ сумувати, etc.

No need to emphasize that selection of approximate analogies for a translator is no easy task, as the source languages idioms/ phraseologisms often bear some characteristics of a language's traits having no correspondence in the target language. Cf.: *The answer's a lemon* так не буде, такне вийде.

Many idioms have obscure origin/etymology and selecting of approximate equivalents as any other corresponding semantic variants often requires a linguistic investigation on the part of the translator. For example: *to be in the cart* means to be closed in a cage as a convict (for some crime) and be exposed to general scorn of one's compatriots (as in old times in England). It may be translated into Ukrainian as *бути в стані/ситуації хоч круть хоч верть, потрапити в безвихідь*.

### 9. Descriptive translating of idiomatic and set expressions

The meaning of a considerable number of idiomatic as well as stable/set expressions can be rendered through explication only, i.e., in a descriptive way. Depending on the complexity of meaning contained in the source-language idiom, it can be expressed in the target language in some ways:

- 1) by a single word: out of a clear blue of the sky раптом, зненацька; to pall and peel (to peel and pall) грабувати/оббирати; poor fish йолоп, бевзь, нікчема; red blood мужність, відвага, хоробрість; to sell smoke піддурювати, підманювати; to set a limit to smth. обмежувати, стримувати; to set at large звільнювати (випустити на волю); to go aloft померти;
- 2) undoubtedly the most frequent is rendering the sense of idiomatic/phraseological expressions with the help of free combinations of words as in: to run amok нападати зненацька на першу-ліпшу людину; school miss школярка, соромлива, недосвідчена дівчина; to sell someone short недооцінювати когось; to sham Abraham удавати з себе хворого (прикидатися хворим); to shoot Niagara вдаватися до ризикованих дій, short odds майже рівні шанси; to sit above the salt сидіти на почесному місці; the sixty-four dollar question найважливіше, вирішальне питання; a stitch in time своєчасний захід/вчинок, своєчасна дія; to go to rack (wrack) ruin загинути; зовсім розоритися; to go west/West пропасти, зникнути, зійти зі сцени (переносно);
- 3) when the lexical meaning of an original idiomatic expression is condensed or when it is based on a nationally specific notion/ structural form alien to the target languages, the idiomatic expression may be conveyed by a sentence or a longer explanation: *a wet blanket* людина або обставина, що розхолоджує; well day (well-day) день, коли у хворого не погіршувався стан здоров'я (час між приступами гарячки, малярії тощо); wise behind млявий, що погано міркує; white elephant подарунок, якого важко позбутися (те, що приносить більше турбот, ніж користі); yes man (yes-man) людина, що з усіма згоджується, тільки підтакує (підтакувач); to cut off with a shilling залишити без спадщини; fight like Kilkenny cats битися до взаємного знищення; to accept (the Stewardship) of the Chiltern Hundreds (Parliament) скласти з себе обов'язки члена британського парламенту.

It must be added in conclusion that some English idiomatic/set expressions have a rather transparent lexical meaning and are easy to translate into Ukrainian: to treat one like a lord щедро частувати (як лорда) когось, цяцькатися з кимсь; with all one's steam/with all speed щодуху, дуже швидко; with a founded air ображено, з виглядом ображеного; with flags flying/with flying colours тріумфально, переможно; with a good reason не без підстав, недаремно; to be half way between something посередині (бути на середині між чимось), іти назустріч комусь/чомусь; not born yesterday досвідчений (у житті).

Depending on the speech style of the passage/work, in which the idiomatic/phraseological expressions are used, and taking into account their nature (literary, colloquial, historical) some modifications of the above-given methods of translations and even new variants of translation may be suggested by the

translator. Nevertheless, the aim of translation will always remain the same, viz. to fully render in the target language the lexical meaning and where possible also the structural peculiarities, the picturesqueness, the expressiveness, and the connotative meaning (if any) of the source language idiomatic or stable expressions in the target language.

#### 10. Transformation of some idioms in the process of translating

As has already been pointed out some phraseological expressions singled out by the Acad. V. Vinogradov as unities and having mostly a transparent meaning may reflect various national features of the source language. The latter may be either of lingual or extralingual nature, involving the national images, their peculiar picturesqueness or means of expression with clear reference to traditions, customs or historical events, geographical position of the source language nation. Such phraseological expressions are often of a simple or composite sentence structure. Being nationally distinct, they can not have in the target language traditionally established equivalents or loan variants. As a result, most of them may have more than one translator's version in the target language. It may be either a regular sense-to-sense variant (an interlinear-type translation) or an artistic literary version rendering in which alongside the lexical meaning also the aphoristic nature, the expressiveness, the picturesqueness, the vividness, etc. of the source language phraseologism/idiom.

Taking into account the aims pursued and the contextual environment of the idiom, there must be acknowledged at least two main levels of translating the national idioms:

- 1) the level of the interlinear rendering, i.e., sense-to-sense translation only, which is quite sufficient to faithfully express the lexical meaning of most of these phraseologisms/idioms;
- 2) the literary/literary artistic level at which not only the sense but also the expressiveness, the vividness, the picturesqueness and the aphoristic nature (if any) of the idioms should possibly be conveyed as well.

Faithful translation of national idioms/phraseologisms is mostly achieved via deliberate transformations of all kinds performed by the translator. The transformations are aimed at making the national images, the sense and structure of these phraseological expressions easier for the target language readers/listeners to comprehend. Such transformations, therefore, adjust in many a case the source language idiom as a sense unit to the requirements of the target language bearers. Here are some examples of translation with the help of transformations of particularly English phraseologisms performed first (1) at the interlinear (sense-to-sense rendering) level and then (2) at the literary/literary artistic level: the wind cannot be prevented from blowing 1. вітрові не перешкодиш віяти; 2. вітрові не скажеш не віяти/дути; вітру не затулиш; he that doesn't respect, isn't respected 1. хто інших не поважає, сам поваги не має; 2. поважатимеш інших, поважатимуть і тебе; it's an equal failing to trust everybody and to trust nobody 1. однакова вада — довіряти всім і не довіряти нікому; 2. довіряти кожному і не довіряти нікому — однакова вада; the pleasures of the mighty are the tears of

*the poor* 1. розваги всесильних/ багатих — то сльози бідних/ знедолених; 2. вельможні скачуть — убогі плачуть; що панські жарти, то людські сльози; *they must hunger in winter that will not work in summer* 1. той голодує взимку, хто не працює влітку; 2. шукаєш влітку холодок — знайдеш узимку голод, ог: лежатимеш на печі — не їстимеш калачі.

No need to emphasize that some successful literary artistic translations/variants of specifically national idioms may in the end become regular translation loans of the target language.

Transformations become absolutely inevitable when the phraseologisms or mots contain a passive voice structure, the introductory it/there, or some other analytical constructions, as for instance, those with the auxiliary verbs (do, does, etc.). Cf.: there is no love lost between them вони недолюблюють одне одного/глек розбили; Does your mother know you are out? Молоко на губах ще не висохло/ще не доріс. Can the leopard change his spots? Горбатого могила виправить. Though sometimes transformations may become make the denotative and connotative necessary to idioms/phraseologisms easier for the target language bearers to comprehend. Thus, neither the sense-to-sense nor the literary variant of the proverb the moon is not seen when the sun shines (місяця не видно, коли світить сонце/ся $\epsilon$  сонце – місяця не видно) can fully express its connotative (and denotative) meaning when the proverb stands for somebody or something eclipsing with his or its importance (fame, size, etc.) somebody or something meant by the *moon*. All in all, however, there are few such sentence-type phraseological expressions which need some additional explication in Ukrainian. More often the content of the kind of phraseologisms/idioms is clear already at language level, i.e., out of context, which enables their literary translation. This can be observed from a few more examples below: what matters to a blind man that his father could see що з того сліпому, що його батько був зрячим; it is too late to shut the stable door when the horse is stolen пізно зачиняти конюшню, коли коня вкрали; when two ride on one horse one must sit behind коли двоє їдуть на одному коні, комусь/одному з них сидіти/їхати ззаду/дво $\epsilon$  не можуть сидіти спереду.

# **QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is a phraseological unit? What are its basic features relevant to translation?
- 2. How should one treat phraseological units with national literary images?
- 3. What are the reasons for choosing one TL equivalent from a synonymic line?
- 4. What are the peculiarities of rendering international phraseological units?
- 5. What are the peculiarities of rendering nationally specific phraseological units?
- 6. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing absolute equivalents.
- 7. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing near equivalents.
- 8. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing genuine analogies.
- 9. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing approximate analogies.
- 10. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by means of descriptive translating.

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences paying attention to the correct choice of the way of the interpretation of phraseological units in the corresponding genre.

1. Проте зараз вибори вже позаду, і уряд нарешті налаштований покласти край конфлікту. 2. Політики, навіть ті, що нагорі, здається, граються з вогнем біля скирти майже навмисно. 3. Останнім слабким місцем команди президента  $\epsilon$  її невпевненість у повній підтримці акта президента силовими структурами. 4. Уряд намагається зробити гарну міну при поганій грі. 5. Є шанс, що у нас у 2004 році буде нормальна країна, якщо демократи вичистять авгієві конюшні, які вони отримали у спадщину. 6. Ми розглядали післявоєнний період як час, коли можна було пожинати плоди нашої перемоги. 7. Таке ставлення, безперечно, зачепило за живе людей у Києві. 8. У центрі його рекламної кампанії лежить невдалий слоган «Коней на переправі не міняють». 9. Для України двері до трансатлантичної співдружності демократичних країн ми триматимемо відкритими. 10. Західні держави повинні допомогти показати тим народам, «демократичного тунелю» є світло. 11. Коли працюєщ у компанії, якій потрібно змінити характер ведення справ, іноді доводиться затягувати пасок. 12. Лемко, не маючи рідного храму, святив паску в римо-католицькому костелі, але таке свячене ставало кісткою в горлі. 13. Оженився – пропало, живи з нелюбом до гробової дошки. 14. З вами я в огонь і в воду. 15. Джерела припускають, що міліція краще б заплющила на це очі. 16. На той час я вже порвав із керівництвом партії. Я «пішов у народ» і став працювати механіком. 17. На руку ісламістів грає багато невирішених економічних проблем. 18. Однак, якщо мигочемо, щоб Європа не залишалася в наступному столітті розділеною, то всі європейці, в тому числі й Україна, повинні взяти долю Європи у свої власні руки. 19. У цих надзвичайно каламутних водах різні політичні фракції почнуть ловити «маленьку рибку», що їм потрібна напередодні виборів. 20. Через те, що Інтернет робить світ меншим, значно збільшується значення знаходження спільної мови. 21. Останні кілька років президент і прем'єр йдуть пліч-о-пліч і знаходять спільну мову. 22. Міфи про олігархів, слід визнати, не виникли нізвідки. 23. У цензури увірвався терпець і вона закрила газету на три місяці. 24. З липня 1996 року головні спонсори президентських перегонів разом почали збирати дивіденди. 25. Ніхто в уряді не хотів брати на себе відповідальність. І якби не мер, то ми б і досі товкли воду у ступі. 26. Навіть якщо нацизм поки й причаївся у деяких місцях, він обов'язково підніме свою потворну голову, виявляючись в екстремістських рухах, тероризмі, погромах, депортаціях та етнічних чистках. 27. Я зателефонував йому ще раз і почув нотки роздратування в його голосі: «Чому ж товкти воду у ступі? Якщо це вирішено, то треба робити!» 28. Таким чином, за півтора роки до чергових президентських виборів найпотужніше політичне лобі пішло в історію. 29. Такий поворот подій поставив би «партію влади» перед надзвичайно складним вибором. 30. Він, ця надія і опора клану, публічно підвищує голос на своїх вчорашніх союзників. 31. Чи зуміють

олігархи повернутися у велику політику? 32. Влада повела себе так, нібито вона оголосила дефолт по всіх своїх передвиборних зобов'язаннях. 33. Деякі з них безперечно мають намір залишитися на політичній сцені. 34. Він, очевидно, викинув на вітер мільйони доларів, зосередивши ударні сили у Перській затоці. 35. Не дивно, що цей олігарх, відомий своєю здатністю прораховувати наперед, зробив ставку на нього. 36. Білий дім повністю дає собі звіт у тому, що відносини з Китаєм — це не зовсім та сфера, де можна необачно імпровізувати. 37. Олігархи великодушно відпустили один одному гріхи і цілих півроку виступали єдиним фронтом. 38. Місцеві приватизатори поспішають зловити якомога більшу рибу у каламутній воді. 39. Якщо ж не створити можливостей для приватного бізнесу, на програмі можна сміливо поставити хрест.

# Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences employing all the necessary transformations while interpreting phraseological units in the corresponding genre.

- 1. He complained to Fleur that the book dealt with nothing but birds in the bush.
- 2. And now had come this stranger, bringing reminder that one played but second fiddle to that young second cousin and first lover; and he couldn't help feeling the cup withdrawn again from his lips.
- 3. 'You'd better see that Fleur doesn't go about abusing that red-haired baggage,' he said. 'She was born with a silver spoon in her mouth; she thinks she can do what she likes'.
- 4. 'I heard something about an American boy, too,' 'Oh  $\dots$  A bird of passage don't bother about him'.
- 5. If she had learned suggestive forms of dancing, she danced them but once in a blue moon.
- 6. 'You don't want it to come into Court?' 'No; though I suppose it might be rather fun.' ...'That entirely depends on how many skeletons you have in your cupboard.'
- 7. A man of his own calibre, education, and probity! He needn't beat about the bush.
- 8. Your Foggartism's going to need money in every direction. You may swear till you are blue in the face that ten or twenty years hence it'll bring fivefold return: nobody will listen.
- 9. After hurriedly inspecting Michael/s brown suit and speckled tie his eyes came to anchor on his daughter's face.
- 10. 'What's your brother like?' Holly led the way on to the lawn without answering. How describe Jolly, who, ever since she remembered anything, had been her lord, master, and ideal? 'Does he sit on you?' said Val shrewdly.
- 11. 'They tell me at Timothy's' said Nicholas, lowering his voice, 'that Dartie has gone off at last. That'll be a relief to your father. He was a rotten egg.'
- 12. 'Hello, Warmson, any dinner for me, d'you think?' 'They're just going in, Master Val. Mr. Forsyte will be very glad to see you. He was saying at lunch that he never saw you nowadays.' Val grinned: 'Well, here I am. Kill the fatted calf, Warmson, let's have fizz.'

- 13. He could now walk almost without pain. At the start, he had determined not to limp. It had made him sick to take the first steps, and during the first mile or so, he had compressed his breath, and the cold drops of sweat had stood on his forehead. But he had walked it off.
- 14. The officer and his commands he took for granted, as he took the sun and rain, and he served as a matter of course.
- 15. After many years of married life he had learned that it was more conducive to peace to leave his wife with the last word. He was undressed before she was, and climbing into the upper bunk he settled down to read himself to sleep.
- 16. 'Sit down!' said Jolly. 'Take your time! Think it over well.' And he himself sat down on the arm of his grandfather's chair.
- 17. Again it seemed to Soames that the butler was looking curiously at him. His composure gave way. 'What are you looking at?' he said. 'What's the matter with me, eh?'
- 18. We passed the New Hotel, and she laughed. 'A penny for your thought,' I said and she stretched out her palm at once.
- 19. 'What did you want to see me about?' 'Old Timothy; he might go off his hooks at any moment. I suppose he's made his will.' 'Yes.'
- 20. The other chap, Profond, is a queer fish. I think he's hanging round Soames' wife, if you ask me.
- 21. He was staring right up the ceiling, but his eyes seemed to be turned inwards, and he laughed so that my blood ran cold.
- 22. If his feelings about the war got known, he'd be nicely in the soup. Arrested, perhaps, or got rid of, somehow.
- 23. Worst of all, he had no hope of shaking her resolution; she was as obstinate as a mule, always had been from a child. He didn't see where it was to end. They must cut their coat according to their cloth.
- 24. 'The question is, what had I better do with this house?' Young Jolyon looked round the room. It was peculiarly vast and dreary... The house was a white elephant, but he could not conceive of his father living in a smaller place...
- 25. My position with her is extremely difficult. I don't want you to go using your influence against me. What happened is a very long time ago. I'm going to ask her to let bygones be bygones.
- 26. And he went on into Poultry with the flat green morocco case in his breast pocket. Several times that day he opened it to look at the seven soft shining stones in their velvet oval nest ... Yes, they were of the first water.
- 27. 'Deal with my reports yourself,' resumed Soames, 'and send them to me personally, marked confidential, sealed and registered. My client exacts the utmost secrecy.' Mr Polteed smiled, as though saying, 'You are teaching your grandmother, my dear sir.'
- 28. What worried him as a lawyer and a parent was the fear that Dartie might suddenly turn up and obey the Order of the Court when made. That would be a pretty how-de-do!
- 29. Why didn't he like Val Dartie? He could not tell. Ignorant of family history, barely aware of that vague feud which had started thirteen years before with Bosinney's defection from June in favour of Soames' wife, knowing really

almost nothing about Val he was at sea.

- 30. Michael stared at them gravely for a moment as though he could not quite tell what they were, and then with a little start, breaking out of a brown study, said, 'No, thank you.'
- 31. 'Your names, young gentlemen!' At this bland query spoken from under the lamp at the garden gate, like some demand of a god, their nerves gave way and snatching up their coats, they ran at the railings, shinned up them, and made for the secluded spot whence they had issued to the fight.
- 32. 'Well, haven't you got a cab?' 'There's no one to be had for love or money.'
- 33. She was such a decided mortal; knew her own mind so terribly well; wanted things so inexorably until she got them and then, indeed, often dropped them like a hot potato.
- 34. She was feeling that it would serve Alec and the lawyers' right if all went wrong.
- 35. If only he could have understood the doctor's jargon, the medical niceties, so as to be sure he was weighing the chances properly, but they were Greek to him like a legal problem to a layman.
- 36. He had been out of touch with the Forsyte family at large for twenty-six years ...
- 37. 'Old Shropshire's a charmin' old man, but' Sir Timothy touched his forehead 'mad as a March hare about electricity.'
- 38. The climate is all right when it isn't too dry or too wet it suits my wife fine, but, sir, when they talk about making your fortune all I can say is tell it to the marines.
- 39. ... nor did Alice think it was so very much out of the way to hear the Rabbit say to itself, 'Oh dear! Oh dear! I shall be too late.'
- 40. 'Lolita,' I said, 'this may be neither here nor there but I have to say it. Life is very short. From here to that old car you know so well there is a stretch of twenty, twenty-five paces. It is a very short walk. Make these twenty-five steps. Now. Right now. Come just as you are. And we shall live happily ever after.'
- 41. Young Swain sneaked into the Gallery one afternoon and blushed to the top of his ears when he saw 'Trees Dressed in White', a loud, raucous splash on the wall.
- 42. 'She's not my cup of tea. And I'm not hers. She'd just look through me with those searchlight eyes. But clearly she's the best-looking girl round here.'
- 43. But, like all specialists, Bauerstein's got a bee in his bonnet. Poisons are his hobby, so, of course, he sees them everywhere.
- 44. Annixter pulled up and passed the time of day with the priest. 'I don't often get up your way,' he said, slowing down his horse.
- 45. 'Gregory Osmore begged me to look after his house.' ...Emma rose and closed the door. He did not think it proper to overhear Tom's conversation with his mother. He regretted that he had already heard Tom tell a lie. He had been present at the party where Tom met Gregory Osmore, and the boot had rather been on the foot. It was Tom who had (discreetly) insisted to Greg that the house-sitting idea was such a good one.

- 46. Alex could make no sense of Rudy's statement about a pension. It might be just one of Ruby's obstinate ephemeral misunderstandings, her tendency 'to get the wrong end of the stick.'
- 47. Soames smiled. 'If you really care for pictures,' he said, 'here's my card. I can show you some quite good ones any Sunday, if you are down the river and care to look in.' 'Awfully nice of you, sir. I'll drop in like a bird. My name's Mont Michael Mont.' And he took off his hat.
- 48. In that old war, of course, his nephew Val Dartie had been wounded, that fellow's Jolyon's first son had died of enteric, 'the Dromios' had gone out on horses, and June had been a nurse; but all that seemed in the nature of a portent, while in this war everybody had done 'their bit', so far as he could make out, as a matter of course.
- 49. Emerging from the 'pastry-cook's', Soames' first impulse was to vent his nerves by saying to his daughter: 'Dropping your handkerchief!' to which her reply might be: 'I picked that up from you!' His second impulse therefore was to let sleeping dogs lie.
- 50. Val grinned. 'He seems to me a queer fish for a friend of our family. In fact, our family is in pretty queer waters, with Uncle Soames marrying a Frenchwoman, and your Dad marrying Soames' first. Our grandfathers would have had fits!'
- 51. You and Val will not forget, I trust, that Jon knows nothing of family history. His mother and I think he is too young at present. The boy is very dear, and the apple of her eye.
- 52. That evening passed for Fleur in putting two and two together; recalling the look on her father's face in the confectioner's shop a look strange and coldly intimate, a queer look.
- 53. On reaching home Fleur found an atmosphere so peculiar that it penetrated even the perplexed aura of her own private life. Her mother was inaccessibly entrenched in a brown study; her father contemplating fate in the vinery. Neither of them had a word to throw to a dog.
- 54. While eating a pear it suddenly occurred to him that, if he had not gone down to Robin Hill, the boy might not have so decided ... A strange, an awkward thought! Had Fleur cooked her own goose by trying to make too sure?
- 55. He rose, and, going to the cabinet, began methodically stocking his cigar-case from a bundle fresh in. They were not bad at the price, but you couldn't get a good cigar nowadays, nothing to hold a candle to those old Superfines of Hanson and Bridger's. That was a cigar!
- 56. 'Jo,' he said, 'I should like to hear what sort of water you're in. I suppose you're in debt?'
- 57. ...he thought, '...his face is not a bad one, but he's a queer fish. I don't know what to make of him. I shall never know what to make of him!'
- 58. He had been asleep! He had dreamed something about a new soup, with a taste of mint in it... His left leg had pins and needles.
- 59. With characteristic decision old Jolyon came at once to the point. 'I've been altering my arrangements, Jo,' he said. You can cut your coat a bit longer in the future I'm settling a thousand a year on you at once'.

- 60. With characteristic insight he saw he must part with one or with the other; no half measures could serve in such a situation. In that lay its tragedy. And the tiny, helpless thing prevailed. He would not run with the hare and hunt with the hounds, and so to his son he said good-bye.
- 61. A stout elderly woman dressed in a tweed coat and skirt and jaunty Tyrolean hat had advanced to the Doctor. 'I've just been chaffing your daughter here about her frock. Wish I was young enough to wear that kind of thing. Older I get the more I like colour. We're both pretty long in the tooth, eh?'
  - 62. 'Married life is not all beer and skittles, I don't mind telling you.'
- 63. He stood twice for Parliament, but so diffidently that his candidature passed almost unnoticed.
- 64. The year of which I write had been to my friend Bruce the devil, monetarily speaking... His last book had been a complete frost.
- 65. 'You see, he was a Chink not quite of the best period; but he must have gone West five hundred years ago at least.'
- 66. An evening spent under the calming influence of Winifred Dartie's common sense, and Turkish coffee, which, though 'liverish stuff', he always drank with relish, restored in him something of the feeling that it was a storm in a teacup.
- 67. They were going, indeed, at a snail's pace, and through the windows could see nothing but the faint glow of the street-lamps emerging slowly, high up, one by one.
- 68. It seemed funny to stand there reading those words among people who were reading the same without knowing her from Eve, except, perhaps, by her clothes.
- 69. 'You're seeing blue to-night, old thing. It'll all seem different tomorrow.'
- 70. Well, it would be sensible to go and hear things from the horse's mouth, as it were.

# Exercise 3. Translate employing lexical and stylistic transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.

- 1. Soames smiled and said: 'Yes. Good-bye. Remember me to Uncle Timothy!' And, leaving a cold kiss on each forehead, whose wrinkles seemed to try and cling to his lips as if longing to be kissed away, he left them looking brightly after him ...
- 2. 'What's this about Dartie?' he said, and his eyes glared at her. Emily's self-possession never deserted her. 'What have you been hearing?' she asked blandly. 'What's this about Dartie?' repeated James, 'He's gone bankrupt.' 'Fiddle!' James made a great effort, and rose to the full height of his stork-like figure. 'You never tell me anything,' he said, 'he's gone bankrupt.' The destruction of that fixed idea seemed to Emily all that mattered at the moment. 'He has not,' she answered firmly. 'He's gone to Buenos Aires.'
- 3. With another five pounds in his hand, and a little warmth in his heart, for he was fond of his grandmother, he went out into Park Lane.
- 4. 'Oh! Tell us about her, Auntie,' cried Imogen; 'I can just remember her. She's the skeleton in the family cupboard, isn't she? And they are such fun.' Aunt Hester sat down. Really, Juley had done it now! 'She wasn't much of a skeleton as

I remember her,' murmured Euphemia, 'extremely well covered.'

- 5. That evening, while they were waiting for dinner, she murmured: 'I've told Smither to get up half a bottle of the sweet champagne, Hester. I think we ought to drink dear James' health, and and the health of Soames' wife, only let's keep that secret ... it might upset Timothy.' 'It's more likely to upset us,' said Amt Hester. 'But we must, I suppose, for such an occasion.'
- 6. 'What the devil do you mean by this, Mr. Holmes? Do you dismiss my case?' 'Well, Mr. Gibson, at least I dismiss you. I should have thought my words were plain.'
- 7. He was planned by nature to be a butt. He looked like a distended hot water bottle; he was magnificently imbecile; he believed everything, and anxiously he forgave the men who got through the vacant hours by playing jokes upon him.
- 8. Dinner began with soup and Soames deprecating his own cows for not being Herefords.
- 9. An evening spent under the calming influence of Winifred Dartie's common sense, and Turkish coffee, which, though 'liverish stuff, he always drank with relish, restored in him something of the feeling that it was a storm in a teacup'.
- 10. 'You don't want it to come into Court?' 'No; though I suppose it might be rather fun.' Mr. Settlewhite smiled again. 'That entirely depends on how many skeletons you have in your cupboard.' Marjorie Ferrar also smiled. 'I shall put everything in your hands,' she said. 'Not the skeletons, my dear young lady.'
- 11. 'Who are you from?' 'Messrs. Settlewhite and Stark a suit.' 'Dressmakers?' The young man smiled. 'Come in,' said Michael. 'I'll see if she is at home.' Fleur was in the 'parlour'. 'A young man from some dressmakers for you, dear.' 'Mrs. Michael Mont? In the suit of Ferrar against Mont libel. Good day, Madam.'
- 12. When in the new Parliament Michael rose to deliver his maiden effort towards the close of the debate on the King's Speech, he had some notes in his hand and not an idea in his head.
- 13. Never again would he sleep in his dining-room and wake with the light filtering through those curtains bought by Winifred at Knickers and Jarveys with the money of James.
- 14. Thus had passed Montague Dartie in the forty-fifth year of his age from the house which he had called his own ...
- 15. How nice and slim he looked in his white waistcoat, and his dark thick lashes. Jolly was then at Harrow, Holly still learning from Mademoiselle Beauce. There had been nothing to keep Jolyon at home, and he had removed his grief and his paint box abroad.
- 16. 'Dad, is it time that I absolutely can't get at any of my money?' 'Only the income, fortunately, my love.' 'How perfectly beastly!'
- 17. It was too insulting to him. He slept over that project and his wounded pride or rather, kept vigil.
- 18. They went, eyeing each other askance, unsteady, and unflinching; they climbed the garden railings. The spikes on the top slightly ripped Val's sleeve, and occupied his mind.

- 19. With that kiss, soft and hot, between his eyes, and those words, 'I hope they won't worry you much,' in his ears, he sat down to a cigarette, before a dying fire.
- 20. And with a prolonged sound not quite a sniff and not quite a snort, he trod on Euphemia's toe, and went out, leaving a sensation and a faint scent of barley-sugar behind him.
- 21. ... he put his ear to the ground .. .but he could hear nothing only the concertina! And almost instantly he did hear a grinding sound, a faint toot. Yes! It was a car coming coming! Up he jumped. Should he wait in the porch, or rush upstairs ...
- 22. They had marched more than thirty kilometers since dawn, along the white, hot road where occasional thickets of trees threw a moment of shade ...
- 23. She had halted in front of the mirror, and was admiring her own splendid tragic figure. No one would believe, to look at her, that she was over thirty. Behind the beautiful tragedian she could see in the glass a thin, miserable, old creature, with a yellow face and blue teeth, crouching over the trunk.
- 24. He stumbled forward, drying her tears in readiness to give her the keys. The audience was much moved. 'Who are you?' shrieked the girl in tones of most admirable terror.
- 25. Divorce proceedings delayed my voyage, and the gloom of yet another World War had settled upon the globe when, after a winter of ennui and pneumonia in Portugal, I at last reached the States.
- 26. It was raining cats and dogs and two little puppies fell on my writing-table.
- 27. 'But I don't understand where they drew the treacle from.' 'You can draw water out of a 'water-well', 'said the Hatter. 'So I should think you could draw treacle out of a 'treacle well' eh stupid?'
- 28. She gave me one of those wounded-doe looks that irritated me so much, and then, not quite knowing if I was serious, or how to keep up the conversation, stood... peering at the window pane rather than through it, drumming upon it with sharp almond-and-rose fingernails.
- 29. Breathing violently through jet-black nostrils, he shook his head and my hand.
- 30. 'Well, sir, the Press is a sensitive plant. I'm afraid you might make it curl up. Besides, it's always saying nice things that aren't deserved.' 'But this' began Soames; he stopped in time, and substituted: 'Do you mean that we've got to sit down under it?' 'To lie down, I'm afraid.'
- 31. 'Did anybody else overhear you running her down?' She hesitated a second. 'No.' 'First lie!' thought Mr. Settlewhite, with his peculiar sweet- sarcastic smile.
- 32. 'Would you take any notice of MacGown's insinuation, Dad?' '...I should.' 'How?' 'Give him the lie.' 'In private, in the press, or in the House?' 'All three. In private I should merely call him a liar. In the Press you should use the words: 'Reckless disregard for truth.' And in Parliament that you regret he 'should have been so misinformed.'
  - 33. The young member for Mid-Bucks in his speech handled for a

moment that corner-stone of Liberalism, and then let it drop; perhaps he thought it too weighty for him.

- 34. Led by what poor Francis called a 'bell-boy' into the lift, she walked behind his buttons along a pale-grey river of corridor carpet, between pale-grey walls, past cream-coloured after cream-coloured door in the bright electric light, with her head a little down.
- 35. Her abode a studio and two bedrooms in a St. John's Wood garden had been selected by her for the complete independence which it guaranteed. Unwatched by Mrs. Grundy, unhindered by permanent domestics, she could receive lame ducks at any horn of day or night, and not seldom had a duck without studio of its own made use of June's. She enjoyed her freedom... She lived, in fact, to turn ducks into swans she believed they were.
- 36. He felt philosophic in Paris, the edge of irony sharpened; life took on a subtle, purposeless meaning, became a bunch of flowers tasted, a darkness shot with shifting gleams of light.
- 37. James was particularly liberal to her that Christmas, expressing thereby his sympathy, and relief, at the approaching dissolution of her marriage with that 'precious rascal', which his old heart felt but his old lips could not utter.
- 38. 'We shall get plenty of riding and shooting, anyway,' he said; 'that's one comfort.' And it gave him a sort of grim pleasure to hear the sigh which seemed to come from the bottom of her heart.
- 39. Dinner parties were not now given at James' in Park Lane to every house the moment comes when Master or Mistress is no longer "up to it"; no more can nine courses be served to twenty mouths above twenty fine white expanses, nor does the household cat any longer wonder why she is suddenly shut up.
- 40. This was egad Democracy! It stank, yelled, was hideous! In the East End, or even Soho, perhaps but here in Regent Street, in Piccadilly! What were the police about! In 1900, Soames, with his Forsyte thousands, had never seen the cauldron with the lid off; and now looking into it, could hardly believe his scorching eyes.
- 41. The future had lost all semblance of reality. He felt like a fly, entangled in cobweb filaments, watching the desirable freedom of the air with pitiful eyes.
- 42. Alex moved to the window and looked out. There was a slight rain like pelting silver in the cool light.
- 43. When John Robert Rozanov surveyed his big flabby handsome-ugly face in the mirror and when as he often did now, he considered his life retrospectively as if he were already dead, he concluded that what he had mainly lacked was courage.
- 44. Now at last, sick with apprehension and horrible frightened joy, he had reached the door and rang the bell.
- 45. He said, he might still have a room, had one, in fact with a double bed. As to the cot 'Mr. Potts, do we have any cots?' Potts, also pink and bald, with white hairs growing out of his ears and other holes, would see what could be done.
  - 46. As I expected she pounced upon the vial with its plump, beautifully

coloured capsules loaded with Beauty's Sleep. 'Blue!' she exclaimed. 'Violet blue. What are they made of?' 'Summer skies,' I said, 'and plums and figs, and the grape blood of emperors.' 'No, seriously – please.' 'Oh, just Purpills. Vitamin X. Makes one strong as an ox or an ax. Want to try one?'

- 47. Gaston Godin, who was seldom right in his judgment of American habits, had warned me that the institution might turn out to be one of those where girls are taught, as he put it with a foreigner's love for such things, 'not to spell very well, but to smell very well.'
- 48. I promise you, Brewster, you will be happy here, with a magnificent cellar, and all the royalties from my next play I have not much at the bank right now but I propose to borrow you know, as the Bard said, with that cold in his head, to borrow and to borrow and to borrow.
- 49. The tea brightened the girl's eyes and brought back some of her colour, she began to eat with a sort of dainty ferocity like some starved wild animal.
- 50. In November a cold, unseen stranger, whom the doctors called Pneumonia, stalked about the colony, touching one here and one there with icy fingers.
- 51. In the slanting beams that streamed through the open window, the dust danced and was golden.
- 52. Louise's calm bland broad face bore no wrinkles, no evidence of grief or mental strife such as marked, not unattractively, the more striking countenance of Joan Blacket. But Louise's heart had been broken and had not mended.
- 53. They were walking over wet grass upon which a pert chill breeze was moving, like hands covering and uncovering in some swift mysterious game; the huge brown leaves of the plane trees heavy with rain.
- 54. Aunt Ann turned her old eyes from one to the other. Indulgent and serene was her look.
- 55. She had become conscious, moreover, that she had a little lamb which, wherever Mary went, was sure to go. She was being shadowed! How amusing!
- 56. The matter was clear as daylight, and would be disposed of in half an hour or so; but during that half-hour he, Soames, would go down to hell; and after that half-hour all bearers of the Forsyte name would feel the bloom was off the rose. He had no illusions like Shakespeare that roses by any other name would smell as sweet.
- 57. 'You know,' she said, 'I saw you drop your handkerchief. Is there anything between you and Jon? Because, if so, you'd better drop that too.'
- 58. The perfect luxury of his latter days had embedded him like a fly in sugar; and his mind, where very little took place from morning till night, was the junction of two curiously opposite emotions, a lingering and sturdy satisfaction that he had made his own way and his own fortune; and a sense that a man of his distinction should never have been allowed to soil his mind with work.
- 59. James had passed through the fire, but he had passed also through the river of years that washes out the fire; he had experienced the saddest experience of all forgetfulness of what it was like to be in love.

# § 8. LEXICAL TRANSFORMATIONS

The main objective of the lecture 'Lexical Transformations' is to work out the definition of transformations in translation, outline their classification, study the main terms applied in theory and practice of translation referring to transformations, such as differentiation, specification of meaning, semantic development etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic lexical and lexico-grammatical transformations.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. Lexical transformations in translation: definition and classification.
- 2. Differentiation of meaning.
- 3. Specification of meaning.
- 4. Semantic development.
- 5. Antonymous translation.
- 6. Integral transformation.
- 7. Compensation of losses in translation.
- 8. Addition of words for lexical reasons.
- 9. Omission of words for lexical reasons.

### 1. Lexical transformations in translation: definition and classification

English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English dictionaries correspondences between elements of lexical systems of languages. But words do not function as isolated units in speech. Their meaning depends largely on context and situation. To disclose such contextual meaning one should resort to some logical and semantic regulations. Thus in the process of translating one has to find it on their own which of the meanings of a polysemantic word is realized in a particular context, to see if under the influence of this context the word has acquired a slightly new shade of meaning and to decide how this new shade of meaning (not listed in any dictionary) can be rendered in the target language (TL). For example, English-Ukrainian dictionary does not list the verb призначати as the equivalent of the English verb to be used in the sentence Is it for me? which should be translated like *Це призначено для мене?* Moreover, every language has its specific way of expressing things, a way that may be quite alien to other languages. That is why a literal (word-for-word) translation of a foreign text may turn out clumsy (if not ridiculous) in TL. To avoid it one has to resort to some special devices worked out by the theory of translation and known as lexical transformations (or contextual substitutions). Lexical transformations are such techniques of thinking that aim at disclosing the meaning in which the source language (SL) word is used in the context. Linguists speak about various types of transformations, but the most comprehensive classification includes such:

- 1. Differentiation of meaning;
- 2. Specification of meaning;
- 3. Generalization of meaning;
- 4. Semantic development;
- 5. Antonymous translation;

- 6. Integral transformation;
- 7. Compensation of losses in translation;
- 8. Addition of words for lexical reasons;
- 9. Omission of words for lexical reasons.

#### 2. Differentiation of meaning

Differentiation of meaning is used in translating words with wide and non-differentiated meaning. The essence of this transformation lies in translating such words of SL by words with specified concrete meaning in TL. Differentiation of meaning is closely connected and often, but not always, is followed by its specification, though in many instances differentiation of meaning may occur without its specification. When translating from English into Ukrainian it is used especially often in the sphere of verbs. If English verbs mostly denote actions in a general way, Ukrainian verbs are very concrete in denoting not only the action itself but also the manner of performing this action as well:

The girl was on a couch. – Дівчинка сиділа на кушетці.

After some 50 meters there <u>was</u> an explosion. — Через 50 метрів <u>пролунав</u> вибух.

The picture <u>is</u> one the wall. – Картина <u>висить</u> на стіні.

V. I. Karaban suggests such possible equivalents for the English verb to be used in a particular context: зосередити(ся) на чомусь, полягати, становити, виступати, мати, лежати, сидіти, висіти, приїздити, відбуватися, траплятися, стояти, позначати, їздити, ходити, входити, приходити, робитися, лунати, доноситися, класти розташовуватися, навідуватися, існувати. The choice of a particular Ukrainian equivalent of the English verb to be depends on the context. One should keep in mind that in all given cases to be preserves its general meaning знаходитися. This transformation is applicable not only to verbs but to all words of wide semantic volume, no matter what part of speech they belong to: adverbs, adjectives, nouns etc. For example, due to their most vague meaning such nouns as a thing, stuff, a camp are used to denote practically anything, often remaining neutral stylistically. In Ukrainian, however, nouns with such general meaning are less universal. That is why in every case a word should be found with a more concrete meaning denoting that particular "thing" or "stuff" which is meant by the author:

<u>Things</u> moved quickly after that. — Після цього <u>справи</u> стали рухатися шивидше.

The night seemed like an alive  $\underline{thing}$  to him at that moment. — У ту мить ніч здавалася йому  $\underline{чимось}$  живим.

Differentiation of meaning is often applied in translating abstract nouns. For example, the noun **justice** becomes differentiated in word-groups, when the units **справедливість**, **праводсуддя**, **юстиція** etc. are used, as in the word-groups: Department of Justice — Міністерство юстиції, court of justice — суд.

It is necessary to take into consideration not only denotative but connotative meanings as well. The verb **to employ** is usually translated as **наймати**, **давати** 

**роботу**. But if M. Twain's character is accused of employing toothless and incompetent old relatives to prepare food for the foundling hospital, of which he is warden, the verb acquires a shade of negative meaning (he is said to have used his position in order to pay money to his relatives for the work which they could not do properly); so it should be translated by a less "general" verb — e. g.: **влаштувати**.

The English pronoun **you** deserves special attention. It can be translated only with the help of differentiation, i. e. either **Tu** or **Bu**. The choice depends on the character, age, the social position of the characters, their relations and the situation in which they speak. One should remember that the wrong choice can ruin the whole atmosphere of the text.

#### 3. Specification of meaning

Specification of meaning often follows its differentiation. It is based on the substitution of the word of generic meaning with a word of specific meaning. Words having concrete, specific meanings often create vivid images in the minds of translation recipients. As many Ukrainian words have more specific semantics, they are often used in translating English lexical units of general meaning, for example,

Have you had your <u>meal</u>? – Ви вже <u>поснідали/пообідали/ повечеряли</u>?

Translation of the noun *student* often calls for specification in translation, as its meanings vary from **студент**, **учень середньої школи** to **вчений**. Taking into account the situation and the context, the translator may render the noun **man** as **хлопчик**, **старик**, **солдат** etc.

In English-Ukrainian translations specification of meaning is used in rendering such lexical units as **thing**, **point**, **piece**, **affair**, **business**, **concern**, **fine**, **good**, **nice**, **to be**, **to get**, **to have** etc. For example, *family pet* — *домашня кішечка*, *shelter* — *навіс*, *притулок*, *укриття*, *сховище*, *курінь*.

The focus is on the description of the selection process itself. – Основну увагу <u>зосереджують</u> на самому процесі відбору.

Specification of meaning should be applied with due regard given to the combinability of the verb being translated: A ball on a hillside can roll to the bottom spontaneously but will never go up the hill unless it is pushed. — М'яч на схилі пагорбу може сам по собі покотитися донизу, але він ніколи не покотиться доверху, якщо його не штовхнути.

# 4. Generalization of meaning

This type of transformation is opposite in its nature and is called **generalization**. Generalization presupposes the substitution of the specific name used in the source text by a generic name in the target text. For example,

Кожух теплий, тільки шкода, не на мене шитий (Т. Шевченко). — The coat is warm...

In many cases the norms of TL make it unnecessary or even undesirable to translate all the particulars expressed in SL. Englishmen usually name the exact height of a person, e. g.: *He is six foot three tall*. In Ukrainian it would hardly seem natural to introduce a character saying, *«Його зріст 6 футів 5 дюймів»*, substituting centimeters for feet and inches would not make it much better: *«Його зріст 190,5 сантиметрів.»* The best variant is to say: *«Він дуже високий»*. This transformation works well in fiction, though translators recommend using exact figures in scientific texts, e. g.:

The temperature was an easy ninety. – Була нестерпна спека. (literary translation); Температура дорівнювала 32 градусам (за шкалою) Цельсія. (scientific translation). Though often avoided, generalization may still be used in rendering scientific texts:

The samples exhibit high resistivity. — Ці зразки характеризуються значним опором.

Generalization is also used in those cases when a SL word with the differentiated meaning corresponds to a word with a non-differentiated meaning in TL (e. g.:  $a \ hand - py\kappa a$ ,  $an \ arm - py\kappa a$ ).

The necessity to use generalization may be caused by purely pragmatic reasons. In the original text there may be many proper names informative for the native speakers of SL and absolutely uninformative for the readers in TL. They may be names of some firms, of the goods produced by those firms, of shops etc. For example, Englishmen know that 'Tonibell' is the name of various kinds of ice-cream produced by the firm Tonibell, while 'Trebor' means sweets produced by Trebor Sharps LTD and 'Tree Top' denotes fruit drinks produced by Unilever. Transcribed in the Ukrainian text these names are absolutely senseless for the reader who would not see any difference between «Тонібел», «Требор», «Трі Топ» or even «Тоутал», which is not eatable since it is petrol. That is why it is recommended to substitute names (unless they are internationally known or play a special role in the context) by generic words denoting the whole class of similar objects:

Він віддає свої сорочки до "Снігової королеви". — He has his shirts washed at the laundry.

Ukrainian verbs introducing direct speech often become generalized in translation, when the whole range of words (заявляти, стверджувати, відповідати, питати, погоджуватися, не погоджуватися, заперечувати, попереджати, покликати, вибачитися, прощатися, повідомити, здивуватися, запевняти) із rendered with one and the same verb to say.

«Шкода, що так трапилося», — вибачився я, коли повернувся. — 'I'm sorry about that, ' I said as I came back.

«Hi», — не погодився Павло, на цей час рішуче. — 'No,' said Pavlo, definitely now.

## 5. Semantic development

Semantic development presupposes the substitution of a regular equivalent by a contextual one, logically connected with it. It is based upon logical connection between two phenomena (usually it is a cause-and-effect type of connection), one of which is named in the original text and the other is used as its TL equivalent. This transformation presupposes semantic and logical analysis of the situation described in the text and lies in semantic development of this situation. If the situation is developed correctly, that is if the original and translated utterances are semantically connected as cause and effect, the transformation helps to render the sense and to observe the norms of TL:

Mr Kelada's brushes ... would have been all the better for a scrub (S. Maugham) – Щітки містера Келади ... не вирізнялися чистотою.

It may seem that the translation *не вирізнялися чистотою* deviates somewhat from the original *would have been all the better for a scrub*. However, the literal translation *були б набагато чистішими від чищення* is clumsy while *не вирізнялися чистотою* is quite acceptable stylistically and renders the idea quite correctly: **why** *would they have been all the better for a scrub*? – **because** they *не вирізнялися чистотою*. Another example:

When I went on board I found Mr Kelada's luggage already below (S. Maugham).

The word-for-word translation я знайшов багаж містера Келади вже внизу will violate the norms of the Ukrainian language. The verbs знайшов ог виявив do not render the situation adequately. It is much better to translate it as ...багаж містера Келади був уже внизу, which describes the situation quite correctly: **why** did I find his luggage below? – **because** він ...був уже внизу.

These two examples illustrate the substitution of the cause for the effect: the English sentence names the effect while the Ukrainian variant names its cause. There may occur the opposite situation – the substitution of the effect for the cause:

I not only shared a cabin with him and ate three meals a day at the same table ... (S. Maugham) — ...три рази на день зустрічався з ним за одним столом.

Three long years had passed ... since I had tasted ale... (M. Twain) — Цілих три роки я не брав у рота пива...

In these examples the English sentences name the cause while the Ukrainian versions contain the effect (*I ate three meals a day at the same table with him*, **so** ... три рази на день зустрічався з ним за одним столом; three long years had passed since I tasted ale, **so** цілих три роки я не брав у рота пива.

Thus semantic development is the use of a TL word which is the result of logical development of the SL lexical unit. It is required in cases where word-forword translation cannot secure the adequate rendering which arise due to the combinability and general usage differences between SL and TL. Semantic development is often used in technical translation, for example, to drop – впустити щось з рук, to fall down – впасти додолу have exactly such relations between them:

He dropped his watch. – Його годинник впав.

Additional evidence comes from comparative studies of living animals and plants. — Додаткові докази можна отримати через порівняльні дослідження існуючих тварин та рослин.

### 6. Antonymous translation

Antonymous translation as a lexical and grammatical transformation may be treated both as a language antonymous translation and as a conversive translation. Language antonymous translation covers positive-negative and negative-positive inversion and conversive translation is often treated as the highest degree of semantic development leading to the use of the antonym as an equivalent. For example, Harry knew he ought to feel sorry that Mrs Figg had broken her leg, but it wasn't easy when he reminded himself it would be a whole year before he had to look at Tibbles, Snowy, Mr Paws and Tufty again. – Гаррі розумів, що негарно радіти з приводу зламаної ноги місіс Фіт, але стриматися було важко, бо він збагнув, що тепер лише через рік знову побачить знімки Мурчика, Білосніжки, Лапоньки і Марсика. The negative predicate is rendered by the affirmative form in translation. So, it is an example of language antonymous translation, namely, negative-positive inversion. One more example: He rolled on to his back and tried to remember the dream he had been having. — Він ліг горілиць і спробував пригадати свій сон. One and the same Harry Potter's posture is rendered through the notion back in the original and through the notion face in the translation: back – the rear part of the human body especially from the neck to the end of the spine; горілиць – обличчям догори; протилежне ниць. In this particular example one observes the use of the conversive translation.

- V. I. Karaban classified antonymous translation into the following subtypes:
- 1) positive-negative inversion (a word or a word group without any negative seme being formally expressed is rendered by means of a lexical unit having some negative component like the negative prefix **не** or a word group with the negative particle **не**), for example: He turned to smile at the tabby, but it had gone. Усміхнувшись, він повернувся до кицьки, але її вже там **не було**.
- 2) Negative-positive inversion (a word or a word group with a negative seme being formally expressed is rendered by means of a lexical unit without any negative component). Such transformation requires other transpositions as well, for example: Ten years ago, there had been lots of pictures of what looked like a large pink beach ball wearing different-coloured bobble-hats but Dudley Dursley was no longer a baby. Десять років тому там стояло безліч фотографій чогось такого, що нагадувало великий рожевий надувний м'ячик у різнокольорових шапочках з бомбончиками, але тепер Дадлі Дурслі виріс. Negative-positive inversion in the pair no longer menep brings about antonymous translation in the pair was (no longer) a baby виріс.
- 3) Levelling of two negative semantic components, for example, *Potter wasn't such an unusual name.* Поттер звичайне (розповсюджене) прізвище. Composite sentences with the negative particle **not** (as well as with other elements having a negative seme) and with conjunctions **until**, **unless** are translated by means of antonymous transformation not only due to purely language reasons but also because of the influence of some extra-linguistic factors such as emotional colouring, e. g.: *It was plain that whatever 'everyone' was saying, she was not going to believe it until Dumbledore told her it was true. Було*

очевидно, що, попри всі чутки, вона **повірить** їм **лише тоді**, коли їх підтвердить Дамблдор.

Two negative components are far more often used in English than they are in Ukrainian. V. I. Karaban has studied meiosis in Ukrainian-English translation, as in the sentence: Його метод досить схожий на велику загальну теорію у фізиці. — His method is **not unlike** the Grand Unification Theory in physics.

What particular linguistic and extra-linguistic conditions bring about antonymous translation?

Language antonymous translation is applied when one of the regular equivalents in the pair contains an implicit negative seme. Such cases are especially numerous in literary translation, for example, grudgingly – неохоче, suddenly - несподівано, to keep somebody away - не знатися з кимось, casually- недбало, still - непорушно. The negative seme pertaining to the given and similar lexical units is, however, not expressed formally, and only becomes evident due to the componental analysis of their semantic structure: **grudging** – *unwilling*, reluctant; sudden - happening or coming unexpectedly; to keep away - to avoid smb or smth; casually - feeling or showing little concern; still - devoid or obstaining from motion. As the analysis of the ways in which this implicit negative seme becomes formally expressed in the target language shows, such positivenegative inversion does not usually require the re-structuring of the whole sentence, does not involve further transformations: It was on the corner of the street that he noticed the first sign of something **peculiar** – a cat reading a map. – Уже на розі вулиці він помітив першу ознаку чогось незвичайного – кицьку, яка уважно вивчала ману. One can easily trace the negative seme in the semantic structure of the word **peculiar** – different from usual or normal, i. e. not usual, not normal.

Traditional antonymous equivalents are typical of set phrases, clichés, phraseological units, as in: 'We may never know.' — «Можна лише здогадуватися» — negative-positive inversion. — We'd better get this over with. — ...не марнуймо часу — positive-negative inversion. In many instances of antonymous translation it is not as much the style of the text or the context etc. that predetermines the use of the opposite notion in translation but also the translator's choice, whose task is to assess the adequateness of the construction, the degree of expressiveness and so on. So the latter example allows translation without the positive-negative inversion if considered proper by the translator: Покінчимо з цим. / Завершимо цю справу.

If one analyses the text of J. K. Rowling's novel 'Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone' and its translation into Ukrainian, it will become evident that structures with such words as **hardly**, **little**, **last**, **almost** and the like often require the use of the negative form in translation: Although owls normally hunt at night and are **hardly** ever seen in daylight ... – Хоча сови полюють переважно вночі і майже ніколи не літають удень ... 'We've had precious **little** to celebrate for eleven years.' — —Цілих одинадцять років ми майже нічого не святкували. ... the very **last** place you would expect astonishing things to happen. — ... **нітрохи** не скидаючись на місце, де могло б статися щось дивне. 'Sorry,' he grunted,

as the tiny old man stumbled and **almost** fell. — Перепрошую, — буркнув він маленькому старому чоловічкові, що заточився й **мало не** впав.

The preposition **without** contains a negative seme in its meaning (used as a function word to indicate the absence or lack of something or someone), and it is exactly this component of its semantic structure which becomes explicit in translation: Harry Potter rolled over inside his blankets **without** waking up. – Гаррі Поттер, **не прокидаючись**, повернувся у ковдрах на другий бік.

In English sentences containing the structure **neither** ... **nor** the predicate functions in the affirmative form, while in corresponding Ukrainian constructions beside the conjunctions **ні** ... **ні** the negative particle **не** is used with the predicative verb, for example: ... for **neither** as a cat **nor** as a woman **had** she **fixed** Dumbledore with such a piercing stare as she did now. — ... бо **ні** кицька, **ні** жінка **не** могли б так пронизливо вп'ятися очима в Дамлдора.

The use of the antonymous translation is often caused by stylistic considerations, for instance, 'You don't mean — you can't mean the people who live here?' ... — Та ви що?.. — Невже ви масте на увазі людей, які мешкають отут? ... but you can't pretend he's not careless ...' — «... але ж погодытеся — він легковажний». In the given pair of equivalents he's not careless — він легковажний the levelling of two negative elements functioning in the source text is observed.

Antonymous translation often arises as the result of a complete transformation of the original text, due to which one and the same situation or event is presented from an absolutely opposite point of view. In such cases antonymous translation occurs as context-conditioned. For example, in the source sentence *She threw a sharp, sideways glance at Dumbledore here, as though hoping he was going to tell her something, but he didn't* ... the subject he performs the action expressed by the predicate was going to tell, whereas in translation Tym вона скоса блимнула на Дамблдора, наче сподівалася щось почути, але той мовчав... – the subject вона performs the action expressed by the predicate сподівалася почути. Moreover, in the translation of he didn't (tell her) by means of the phrase але той промовчав the antonymous translation has been as well resorted to. This and similar examples prove in no uncertain terms the interpretation of antonymous translation as the highest degree of semantic development.

Positive-negative inversion is often applied in the translation of constructions like **I wish I could**. This pattern is often used to express the speaker's regret about something being done or not being done, impossible, for instance, *I wish I could fly.* — Шкода, що я не вмію літати. *I wish you had informed me about it before.* — Шкода, що ти не повідомив мені про це раніше. More examples from J. K. Rowling's novel 'Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone' and its translation into Ukrainian: 'It's sort of secret,' he said, but he wished at once he hadn't ... —Це таємниця, — вимовив він, відразу пошкодувавши про це ... Harry lay in his dark сирьоаrd тисh later, wishing he had a watch. — Згодом Гаррі лежав у своїй темній комірчині, шкодуючи, що не має годиника. Harry was thinking about this time yesterday and bitterly wishing he'd

opened the letter in the hall. — Гаррі згадував учорашній день, гірко шкодуючи, що не відкрив листа ще в коридорі. Sentences are rendered by means of negative structures to reveal their sense to the highest possible degree of adequateness.

Thus antonymous translation is one of lexical and grammatical transformations used in translation. The types of language antonymous translation are negative-positive inversion and positive-negative inversion. Conversive translation is treated as the highest degree of semantic development.

#### 7. Integral transformation

Integral transformation as well as the above-mentioned antonymous translation may be considered a separate kind of semantic development.

The essence of integral transformation lies in the fact that not separate words are translated into TL, but the meaning of the whole text (or of a unit of translation) is rendered by means of TL. The information expressed by words, syntagmas, sentences is translated not by its elements, but as a whole unit. This causes the loss of connection between the meaning of separate words in SL and TL, e. g.: *How do you do.* – *3òpacmyйme! Welcome!* – *Ласкаво просимо! Here you are.* – *Ось, будь ласка. Well done!* – *Браво! Молодець! Help yourself.* – *Пригощайтесь. Here, here!* – *Правильно, правильно!* 

The method of integral transformations may be carried out in one of three ways:

- 1. Neutral transformation;
- 2. Figurative transformation;
- 3. Idiomatic transformation.

Neutral transformation is used for the translation of stylistically neutral units or word combinations, e. g.: *administrative efficiency – оперативність, wishful thinking – самообман*.

Figurative transformation is important for rendering phraseological units, e. g.: *not fit to hold a candle – не здатний і сліду ступити (ні на що не здатний)*.

Idiomatic transformation may be used even if the SL word combination is not an idiom, e. g.: I do not take lessons in morality from Two Bomb Truman: of course, when he speaks of self-seeking he should know what he is talking about. — Я не збираюся вчитися моралі у Двобомбового Трумена. Звичайно, коли він говорить про саморекламу, йому і карти в руки. Here he should know what he is talking about is a free word combination though it may be rendered by phraseological unit in TL (йому і карти в руки). Other examples of integral transformation are: thick as thieves — водою не розлити, sink or swim — або пан, або пропав.

Integral transformations may take place on two levels: the level of a word-group and the level of a sentence. On the level of word groups they usually occur when translating phraseological units which may correlate in SL and TL in sense, but differ in their form, e. g.: to be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth — народитися в сорочці; to set the fire to — запустити червоного півня. Виt more

often than not one resorts to integral modifications when rendering the whole utterances, e.g.: The others can go right along the road. — Решта нехай провалюють. Have you ever in all your born days seen the like?—Ти колись за своє життя бачив щось подібне? I had the right of way. — Ви повинні були поступитися мені дорогою. A translator may resort to integral modifications in two ways:

- 1) when there is a ready correspondence in TL to render a given SL speech unit which presupposes a complete transformation. This is a case when dealing with various well-established notices, warnings, etc. that have a fixed form, cf. Video controlled Ведеться відеоспостереження; Fragile Обережно, скло; Mind your head Обережно, низька стеля.
- 2) when a translator refrains from using a dictionary correspondence and thinks of a different way of translating a certain unit in a given context that he finds more appropriate for a given occasion, cf. *Except for those two things, life is nau-se-at-ing Без задоволень і влади життя* ж-жахливе. Thus in the former case integral modifications are regular and constant, while in the latter case they are individual, optional and contextual.

#### 8. Compensation of losses in translation

Compensation is the replacement of a SL word which has no regular equivalent by a TL unit with an approximate/close meaning or an acceptable way of referring to an object named. Compensation can be of two types: 1) semantic compensation which is used as a means to compensate for sense losses especially while translating culture-bound and nationally specific units and thus render the intended meaning in an acceptable form for the target language reader, e. g.: five-and-ten-cent store trade – дешеві крамниці; from soup to nuts and a Corona Corona – повний обід – від супу до десерту і дорогої сигари, Christmas holidays — зимові канікули, 5 o'clock tea — ситна вечеря з чаєм. 2) stylistic compensation which can be local and non-local and is employed to compensate for stylistic losses that may be due to differences in stylistic reference of correlated units. Compare English correspondences used to translate Russian young people's slang, буча (драка) – а scrap, а brawl; Леся Українка (зображення на купюрі) - 200 hryvnias. In cases of non-local compensation a translator fails to find a proper correspondence for a certain stylistically marked unit in a SL text, so he tries to restore the intended effect elsewhere. As a result, the overall impression of a text is believed to be balanced.

To be exact, it is not so much a transformation but rather a general principle of rendering stylistic peculiarities of a text when there is no direct correspondence between stylistic means of SL and TL. This transformation is widely used to render speech peculiarities of characters, to translate puns, rhyming words, etc. Its essence is as follows: it is not always possible to find stylistic equivalents to every stylistically marked word of the original text or to every phonetic and grammatical irregularity purposefully used by the author. That is why there should be kept a general stylistic balance based on compensating some inevitable stylistic losses by introducing stylistically similar elements in some other utterances or by employing

different linguistic means playing a similar role in TL. Suppose a character uses the word **foolproof** which is certainly a sign of the colloquial register. In Ukrainian there is no colloquial synonym of the word **надійний**, **безпечний**. So the colloquial **fool-proof** is translated by the neutral **абсолютно надійний** and the speech of the character loses its stylistic colouring. This loss is inevitable, but it is necessary to find a way of compensation. It is quite possible to find a neutral utterance in the speech of the same character that can be translated colloquially, e. g.: *I got nothing*. Taken separately it should be translated *Я нічого не отримав/Мені нічого не дали*, but it allows to make up for the lost colloquial marker: *Я дістав фігу/Я дістав дулю з маком*. It results in getting one neutral and one colloquial utterance both in the original and in the translated texts.

There is another variety of compensation which consists in creating the same general effect in TL with the help of means different from those used in SL. A combination of phonetic and grammatical mistakes is used by G. B. Shaw to show that his character is an uneducated person: *Old uns like me is up in the world now*. It is impossible to make the same mistakes in the corresponding Ukrainian sentence: *Takux cmapux, як я високо цінують*. Nevertheless, speech characteristics are very important for creating the image of Beamish, so it is necessary to make him speak in an uneducated manner. In Ukrainian mistakes in the category of number would hardly produce this effect, they would rather be taken for a foreign accent. One also cannot omit sounds in any of the words in the sentence. That is why it is better to achieve the same result by lexical means, using words and their forms typical of popular speech: *Taki-но старі на дорозі не валяються!* 

### 9. Addition of words for lexical reasons

Addition in translation is a device intended for the compensation of structural elements implicitly present in the source text, semantic components or paradigm forms missing in TL. For example, *decontextualized – noза контекстом, to trot – бігти риссю, to jog – бігти підтюпцем, theorist – вчений-теоретик.* 

The Times wrote about it editorially. —  $\Gamma$ азета "Таймс" писала про це у своїй передовій статті.

Additions in translation from English into Ukrainian stem from the differences in the syntactic and semantic structures of these languages. In English, which is an analytical language, the syntactic and semantic relations are often implicitly expressed through order of syntactic elements and context environment whereas in predominantly synthetic Ukrainian these relations are explicit (expressed in relevant words). When translating from English into Ukrainian a translator is to visualize the implicit objects and relations through additions. The so-called "noun clusters" frequently encountered in newspaper language are especially rich in "hidden" syntactic and semantic information to be visualized by addition in translation, e. g.: Green Party federal election money – гроші Партії зелених, призначені на вибори на федеральному рівні; fuel tax protests – протести, пов'язані з підвищенням податку на паливо; peer-bonded goods – товари, розраховані на споживання певною віковою групою.

Additions in translation are made to secure complete rendering of thought and to observe the combinability rules of TL. It is applied in technical translation on a par the literary one. For example,

Also of interest of bionicists are electrical properties of some biomaterials. — Значний інтерес для фахівців з біоніки становлять електричні властивості деяких біоматеріалів (додавання прикметника). Stability and control are the major problems in devising such machines. — Забезпечення стабільності роботи та надійності управління — ось головні проблеми в конструюванні таких машин.

Terms in English tend to be more concise than they are in Ukrainian and this requires to ensure their motivation and to observe TL norms: racing engine – двигун гоночного автомобіля, wet grip – зчеплення шин з вологою поверхнею дороги, underwater hammer – пароповітряний молот для підводного забивання паль.

#### 10. Omission of words for lexical reasons

Omission is the reduction of the source text elements which are considered redundant from the viewpoint of TL structural patterns and stylistics.

Omission is the opposite of addition — to understand it, consider the literal translation into English of the above noun clusters from their Ukrainian translation and compare these translations with the original English text: Green Party federal election money (1) — гроші Партії зелених, призначені на вибори на федеральному рівні — Green Party money intended for the elections at the federal level (2). If we have similar Ukrainian combinations, we should translate them like Pattern (1) omitting the unnecessary elements present in Pattern (2); fuel tax protests (1) — протести, пов'язані з підвищенням податку на паливо — protests related to the increase of the fuel tax (2).

The meaning of their constituents being the same, a number of expressions do not require translation into Ukrainian in their full form, e. g.: null and void — недійсний/нечинний, dead and gone, fair and square, far and away, good and well, lord and master, odds and ends — рештки, regular and normal — звичайний, rules and regulations — правила.

Omission is the compression of explicit information in translation, for example, Потенціал дії набуває поширення вздовж осі. — The action potential propagated axially. This is the most important task to do. — Це найважливіше завдання.

The omission of words for lexical reasons is but rarely used in technical translation, e. g.: *The proposal was rejected and repudiated.* – Цю пропозицію було відкинуто. This is an apt remark to make. – Це  $\epsilon$  влучне зауваження (вилучення означення).

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. How can you define the term **transformation in translation**?
- 2. Dwell on various classifications of transformations.

- 3. Define and exemplify differentiation of meaning.
- 4. Define and exemplify specification of meaning;
- 5. Define and exemplify generalization of meaning;
- 6. Define and exemplify semantic development;
- 7. Define and exemplify antonymous translation;
- 8. Define and exemplify integral transformation;
- 9. Define and exemplify compensation of losses in translation;
- 10. Define and exemplify addition of words for lexical reasons;
- 11. Define and exemplify omission of words for lexical reasons.

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences employing the specification of meaning. Pay attention to the meanings of the verb to make. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. You're making a big mistake, Mrs. Grey. 2. I always make a cup of tea last thing. She drinks it in bed... 3. It made me feel worse than ever. 4. They were made for each other. 5. 'I'm not going to make any speech,' the Boss said. 6. Clutterbuck's father makes all the beer round here. 7. 'And flags, Diana. There should be flags left over from last time.' 'I made them into dusters,' said Dingy... 8. Presently, the door opened again, and two more boys looked in. They stood and giggled for a time and then made off. 9. 'Me, a butler,' said Philbrick, 'made to put up tents like a blinking Arab.' 'Well, it's a change,' said Paul. 'It's a change for me to be a butler,' said Philbrick. 'I wasn't made to be anyone's servant.'10. As if to make their appeal the more imperative, the following appeared in one of the papers the very next day... 11. The clerk makes for the door, whistling the latest popular love ballad.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences employing the specification of meaning. Pay attention to the meanings of the verbs to get, to want. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. You can always get money. 2. How did you get into my apartment? 3. 'Is it quite easy to get another job after — after you've been in the soup?' asked Paul. 'Not at first, it isn't, but there're ways'. 4. 'So he sat down there and wrote me a letter of recommendation... I've got it still.' 5. By this time anonymous letters were getting to be an important part of my mail matter. 6. 'I've got to help the gardeners...' 7. All this was a great deal easier than Paul had expected; it didn't seem so very hard to get on with the boys, after all. 8. 'Florence, will you get on to the Clutterbucks on the telephone and ask them to come over...' 9. [Mary doesn't feel well in the morning. Her husband is trying to comfort her] 'I'll get you something ... Stay down'. 'I can't. I've got to get the children to school' ... After a moment she said, 'Ethan, I don't think I can get up. I feel too bad'.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences employing *the specification of meaning*. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. In a corner were some golf clubs, a walking stick, an umbrella, and two miniature rifles. Over the chimneypiece was a green baize notice-board covered with lists; there was a typewriter on the table. In a bookcase were a number of very

old textbooks and some new exercise-books. There were also a bicycle pump, two armchairs, a straight chair, half a bottle of invalid port, a boxing glove, a bowler hat, yesterday's 'Daily News' and a packet of pipe-cleaners. 2. Do you know, I've never been in a boat before in all my life. 3. Let this be a lesson to you. 4 Sally was extremely uncomfortable. 5. ...an opera singer tells of the persecution she currently endures at the hands of the tenor's wife... 6. The baby, Carl, was the only reality of her life. 7. I'm going to Ireland. 8. She took a drag of the coffee and then a deep drag of the cigarette. 9. I'm a photographer. I do celebrities and authors for book jackets, stuff like this. 10. Sighing, Dan took the phone. 11. I want to get married.

Exercise 4. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation paying attention to the words written in bold type and their correspondences in the English translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not correct, give your own way of interpretation employing the generalization of meaning.

- 1. Річний план на 1999 рік становить 80 млн. тонн вугілля; вже відвантажено майже 33 млн. тонн. 2. Для того, щоб теплові електростанції могли акумулювати необхідні резерви на зимовий період, шахтам наказано щоденно відвантажувати на станції 100 тис тонн вугілля. З. Це мені подарував Петро. 4. Ви служили в армії? 5. О восьмій ранку ми добре поснідали. 6. В угоді не йшлося про єдину державу або державоподібне утворення. 7. За законом, корпорація  $\epsilon$  єдиною юридичною особою, що може позиватися та відповідати у суді. 8. Нейтрон можна розглядати як одну з суттєвих складових атома, навіть якщо він, як і адрон, є складним утворенням. 9. Кошти заощаджуються одним підприємством в одному кінці світу, а використовуються іншим підприємством для виробництва товарів в іншому кінці світу. 10. Медалі та відзнаки є явними свідченнями заслуг, які особа має перед державою або керівним органом. 11. Будь-який цифровий комп'ютер складається з 4 основних складових: обчислювальнологічного блока, блока пам'яті, блока управління та вхідного і вихідного **пристроїв**. 12. Яким  $\epsilon$  онтологічний статус творів мистецтва, або ж що це за річ – твір мистецтва? 13. Музикальні традиції афро-американців почали формуватися як певне явище у другій половині XVIII ст. 14. Можливо, це перший тематичний рок-альбом, задуманий як тематично єдиний музичний твір. 15. Негатронне випромінювання призводить до збільшення на одну одиницю атомного числа. 16. Таким чином, історія відносин між філософією та релігією є давньою та непростою **справою.** 17. Носіння масок виникло під час народних гулянь на основі народних традицій; часто воно мало характер спонтанного суспільного дійства.
- 1. The yearly plan for 1999 is 80 million tons of coal; nearly 33 million tons have already been sent to consumers. 2. In order for thermo-electric stations to accumulate the necessary reserves for the winter period, mines are being instructed to send 100,000 tons of coal daily to the stations. 3. Petro has given it to me. 4. Were you in the army? 5. At eight o'clock in the morning we had a square meal. 6. The treaty did not speak of a single state or a state-like entity. 7. In law, a corporation is a single entity, a person that may sue or be sued. 8. The neutron

may be regarded as one of the basic constituents of the atom, even though it (like all hadrons) is a complex **entity**. 9. Funds are saved by one **entity** in one part of the globe and are used by a second **entity** to produce goods in another part of the world. 10. Medals and decorations are conspicuous tokens of services rendered by an individual to a state or governing **entity**. 11. Any digital computer contains four basic elements: an arithmetic and logic **unit**, a memory **unit**, a control **unit**, and input-output **units**. 12. What is the ontological status of works of art, or what kind of **entity** is a work of art? 13. African American musical traditions began to emerge as an identifiable **entity** in the latter half of the 18th century. 14. Perhaps this is the first rock album designed thematically as a single musical **entity**. 15. Negatron emission results in an increase in atomic number of one **unit**. 16. The history of the relation between philosophy and theology is thus a long and mixed **affair**. 17. Masking originated in folk festivals and traditions; often it was an impromptu social **affair**.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences by defining which Ukrainian words should be interpreted by means of *generalization* (in the English translation it is appropriate to use one of the words with broad semantics: *entity*, *unit* or affair).

1. Співробітники корпорації не несуть особистої відповідальності за дії корпорації як юридичної особи. 2. Він стверджував, що для пояснення всіх змін потрібно відповісти на 2 запитання, пов'язані з двома причинами: 1) матеріальною причиною - з чого складається річ, та 2) формальною причиною – формою, яку набуває річ, що змінюється. З. Безперечно, залишалося більш Середземне море впізнаним утворенням, Європейський континент, аж до XVI сторіччя. 4. Ця течія робить Атлантичний океан як фізичне утворення відмінним від інших. 5. У 1977 році Конгрес схвалив план Джиммі Картера про об'єднання різних програм цивільної оборони та різних програм з надзвичайних ситуацій в один орган — Федеральне управління з надзвичайних ситуацій. 6. На кінець століття кубинська література стала культурним явищем, яке істотно відрізнялося від іспанської літератури. 7. Батальйон – це основний підрозділ у структурі збройних сил, який виник наприкінці XVI ст. як найменший тактичний підрозділ піхоти та кінноти. 8. Ще в інших суспільствах розлучення – це переважно економічна справа; звичайно, це пов'язано з поверненням платежів, зроблених під час весілля.

Exercise 6. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation paying attention to the ways of translation of the verb to be and their correspondences in the English translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not correct, give your own way of interpretation employing the generalization of meaning.

1. Картина висить на стіні. 2. Увага зосереджується на відносній позиції суттєво подібних елементів. 3. Його письмовий стіл стоїть посередині кімнати. 4. Літера М позначає «Магсh». 5. Він ходив до школи і університету разом з директором компанії. 6. Це трапилося лише два роки тому. 7. Для британського уряду Північна Ірландія становить значну

проблему. 8. Проблема полягала в тому, що вони не знали, як діяти. 9. 3-за кордону стало менше лунати закидів на адресу цієї країни щодо порушення прав людини. 10. Коли не розплющиш очі, завжди бачиш площину, що має два виміри. 11. Робота таксиста полягає у тому, щоб возити людей туди, куди їм потрібно. 12. Стара хатинка стояла на нашій ділянці. 13. Діяльність цих терористів становить загрозу міжнародному співтовариству. 14. Під рукою він тримав сувій газет, щоб показати, що він ходив за поштою. 15. Коли я повернувся зі школи того вечора, батько вже поїхав до міста. 16. Майже завжди він входив до складу шкільної ради. 17. Хлопчисько часто приходив до нас додому. 18. Це призначено для мене? 19. Дівчинка сиділа на кушетці. 20. Я гадаю, що це відбудеться. 21. 20 травня 1474 року у Києві відбувся землетрус. 22. Потім почувся тихий шепіт. 23. На стіні висить картина. 24.У демократичній пресі зчинився галас, проте цього й слід було пролунав очікувати. 25. Через 50 метрів вибух. 26. З'явилася Вартазарова як глава політичної партії непідтверджена чутка, ЩО обвинувачується у порушенні президентського припису стосовно державної служби. 27. Було зроблено спробу включити таке положення у новий карний кодекс.

1. The picture is on the wall. 2. The focus has been upon the relative position of essentially similar units. 3. His desk is in the middle of the room. 4. The letter M is for Mach. 5. He had been to school and university with the CEO. 6. It was only two years ago. 7. Northern Ireland has been a great strain on British government. 8. The problem was they did not know how to act. 9. There have been fewer reproaches from abroad directed at the country over human rights violations. 10. Whenever you open your eyes, you see a plane which is of two dimensions. 11. A cab driver's job is to drive people anywhere they want to go. 12. The very little, old log cabin was on our land. 13. The terrorists' activities are an international threat. 14. He had a big roll of papers under his arm, to show that he had been for his mail. 15. When I came from school that night father had been to town. 16. Almost always he has been on the school board. 17. The laddie has been at our house often. 18. Is this for me? 19. The girl was on a couch. 20. I think it's interesting. 21. **There was** an earth tremor in Kyiv on May 20, 1474. 22. Then there was a slight whisper. 23. There is a painting on the wall. 24. There was an outcry in the democratic press, but that was only to be expected. 25. After some 50 metres there was an explosion. 26. There was an unconfirmed rumor that Vartazarova, as head of a political party, was incriminated in violating the presidential regulation on state service. 27. There was an attempt to include that provision in the new criminal code.

Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences employing the specification of meaning (or employing the generalization of meaning). Pay attention to the meanings of the verb to be. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. Коли це відбудеться? 2. Іронія тут полягає в тому, що церква, з якою бунтівники шукають унії, все ще не вирішила, як бути із наданням сану священика жінкам. 3. Протягом наступних двох сторіч Ірландія становила

загрозу безпеці Великобританії. 4. У Великобританії релігія має незначне політичне значення. 5. Книга лежить на столі. 6. Вона приїздила сюди на свята. 7. Стій, де стоїш. 8. Минулого тижня ми їздили до Німеччини, щоб підписати угоду. 9. Він учиться в університеті і збирається стати адвокатом. 10. Особливість української внутрішньополітичної ситуації полягає в тому, що основний вододіл між партіями проходить не в економічній, а в зовнішньополітичній сфері. 11. Центр Дніпропетровська розташований на високому правому березі Дніпра, а на низькому лівому березі розкидані окраїнні райони. 12. Міліція вже навідалася сюди. 13. А зараз я скажу тобі, який зв'язок існує між цими двома речами. 14. Ті, хто виступає за надання сану священика жінкам, стверджують, що якщо Ісус не може бути представлений жінками за олтарем, то як тоді він може представляти жінок на розп'ятті? 15. Його руки міцно тримали «дипломат». 16. Я мало знаю цього чоловіка; він приїздив сюди у справах один раз чи двічі. 17. Сьогодні робляться прогнози, досягнення української команди у Сіднеї повинні бути майже такими ж, що й в Атланті. 18. Мій досвід свідчить про те, що за кордоном люди приймають цей прапор за прапор Швеції. 19. Найбільше зростання націоналізму спостерігається у колишніх комуністичних країнах Східної Європи. 20. Проблема полягає у тому, що влада ще не займається серйозно фінансовою стабілізацією.

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences employing the specification of meaning (or employing the generalization of meaning). Pay attention to the meanings of the construction there is. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. Надійшло непідтверджене повідомлення про смерть одного з них у лікарні. 2. Настала хвиля мовчання. 3. Почувся сильний грюкіт у двері. 4. На ринку відбулося лише тимчасове й незначне зниження цін. 5. На стелі сидить комар. 6. Потім відбувся озброєний напад на компанію «Фрам», внаслідок чого залишилося два трупи. 7. Юнак був схвильований. У його питанні відчувалося благання. 8. Настала пауза. 9. У супі плаває муха. 10. Відбулося також незначне зниження цін на продукти першої необхідності. 11. Вночі перед підписанням російсько-української угоди про поділ Чорноморського флоту у всьому п'ятизірковому готелі зчинився буквально фурор. 12. У період з середини вересня до середини жовтня відбулося безпрецедентне зростання виробництва на 15 відсотків. 13. Незадовго до виборів було зроблено витік інформації. 14. В ущелині відбулася збройна сутичка між проурядовими та антиурядовими угрупованнями. 15. Він зачинився у кабінеті голови відділу, відкрив пакунок, і потім пролунав вибух... 16. Пройшло ще кілька днів, і відбувся напад на міліцейську дільницю у Вінниці. 17. Так, було віддано наказ про припинення вогню, але дуже важко утримати солдатів з автоматами, коли тут проходить лінія фронту. 18. Черговий офіцер по місту сказав кореспонденту, що надійшов анонімний дзвінок про бомбу, закладену у цьому кінотеатрі, але то була фальшива тривога. 19. За тиждень до викрадення надійшло неофіційне повідомлення, в якому стверджувалося, що міністр оборони готує збройне вторгнення. 20. Всупереч очікуванням, 12

травня відбувся обмін полоненими та заручниками. 21. Негайно надійшла реакція від Паризького клубу. 22. Я казав, що тоді і зараз відбувалася елементарна боротьба за владу. 23. Внаслідок цього відбувся замах на життя колишнього міністра оборони.

Exercise 9. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation paying attention to the ways of translation of the verb *to say* and their correspondences in the English translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not correct, give your own way of interpretation employing *the generalization of meaning*.

- 1. «Двісті солдатів!», вигукнув полковник, прочитавши донесення. 2. «Приведи його сюди», нарешті наказав він. 3. «Добре, добре», нарешті погодився Михайло, «цього достатньо». 4. «Почуваєш себе не так добре сьогодні?», спитала вона. 5. «О, я в повному порядку», відповів він. 6. «Йди-но сюди, любий», покликала Марія. 7. «Шкода, що так трапилося», вибачився я, коли повернувся. 8. «Розумію», погодився я знову. 9. «До побачення», попрощався Мирон з юнаком. 10. «Ні», не погодився Павло, на цей раз рішуче.
- 1. 'Two hundred soldiers!', **said** the colonel after he had read the reports. 2. 'Bring him here,' he **said** finally. 3. 'Okay, okay,' Mykhailo **said** at last, that's enough. 4. 'Not feeling so well today?' she **said**. 5.'Oh, I'm great!', he **said**. 6.'Come here, darling,' **said** Maria. 7. 'I'm sorry about that,' I **said** as I came back. 8. 'I see,' I **said** once more. 9. 'Goodbye,' Myron **said** to the young man. 10. 'No,' **said** Pavlo, definitely now.

Exercise 10. Translate the following sentences employing the specification of meaning (or employing the generalization of meaning). Pay attention to the meanings of the verb to say. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. «Чи я щось їв на обід?», – спитав він. «Ой, зовсім нічого», – відповіла вона. 2. «Іване!», – нетерпляче покликала вона його. «Поквапся, а то ми спізнимося». 3. «Інші жінки ніколи не носять таких капелюшків». «Так,» – погодилася вона, - «не носять». 4. «Що трапилося?», - знову спитала дівчина. 5. «Що тут відбувається?», - спитав я. 6. Він заявив: «У мене складається враження, що прокуратурою керує не генеральний прокурор, а хтось зі сторони». 7. «А ну, забирайся!», – наказав господар хлопцю. 8. «Рівень води у річці Прип'ять не повинен піднятися більше ніж на 4–4,5 м», – заявляє директор Радіоекологічного центру. 9. «Послухай», – звернувся я до дитини, – «зараз ми подивимося твоє горло». 10. «Вони почнуть з вас», – попередив гість. 11. «Ви можете довіряти мені», – запевнив чоловік. 12. «Ви винні чи невинні?» «Невинний». «Дуже добре», - зауважив суддя. «Можете сідати». 13. «Які у вас маленькі ручки!», – здивувався студент із Бонну. 14. «Сподіваюся, ви не втомилися після подорожі.» «Так», – погодилася сестра. 15. «Після обіду приїздять два нових гостя», – повідомив завідувач пансіону. 16. «Чудовий день, чи не так?» «Так», – погодився я. 17. «О-о!», – нервово вигукнув хлопчик. 18. «Продовжуйте, татку», – зацікавлено попросив хлопчик. 19. Вона спитала: «Де ти знайшов це?» 20. «У такому разі», –

зауважив він, — «із нашою думкою доведеться рахуватися».

Exercise 11. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation paying attention to the ways of translation of the word *thing* and their correspondences in the English translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not correct, give your own way of interpretation employing *the generalization of meaning*.

- 1. Проте у цьому випадку талановиті речі з'являються далеко за межами цього. 2. Фізичні предмети . 3. Одне, що турбує багатьох коментаторів це удар, завданий національній самосвідомості. 4. І ще одне: як завжди, я покладаюся на Бога. 5. Ще одне, чи залишив він заповіт? 6. А це означає одне: населення повинно остерігатися «коров'ячого сказу». 7. Перше, що я подумав, було «Де моя рушниця?» 8. Перше, що вона почула, було: «Навіщо ж воно тобі?» 9. Це офіційно було схвалено нагорі. 10. Я б хотів, щоб таке люди обговорили зі мною. 11. Цим я не хочу сказати, що таке спрацює в ядерний вік. 12. Беручи все до уваги, ми повинні бути обережними. 13. Це робить все легшим для слідчого. 14. У такому разі все закінчиться погано тільки для частини найближчого оточення президента. 15. Чого вони не могли очікувати від нього так це того, що він був там першим. 16. «Чи є ще щось?» «Так, багато чого». 17. Як же так кепсько пішли справи? 18. Після цього справи стали рухатися швидше. 19. Я зроблю це перш за все. 20. Це єдине, у чому ми можемо бути впевнені.
- 1. But, in this case, talented **things** emerge far beyond this framework. 2. Material **things.** 3 **One thing** that worries many commentators is the blow to national identity. 4. And another **thing:** as ever, I put my trust in God's grace. 5. **One thing** more, has he left a will? 6. And this means **one thing:** the population should beware of mad cow disease. 7. **The first thing** I thought of was 'Where is my rifle?' 8. **The first thing** she heard was: 'Why on earth do you want that?' 9. **This thing** had been officially okayed from the top. 10. I'd rather people discussed **this sort of thing** with me. 11. I am not saying that **this sort of thing** will work in the nuclear age. 12. **All things** considered, we should be cautious. 13. This makes **things** easier for the investigator. 14. In this case **things** will turn out badly for only part of the President's closest entourage. 15. **The thing** they wouldn't be expecting him to do was to be there in the first place. 16. 'Is there anything else?' 'Yes, **many things.'** 17. How had **things** gone so very wrong? 18. **Things** moved quickly after that. 19. I'll do it **first thing.** 20. This is **the one thing** we can feel certain about.

Exercise 12. Translate the following sentences employing the specification of meaning (or employing the generalization of meaning). Pay attention to the meanings of the noun thing. How does the context influence the choice of a variant?

1. Він продовжував бурмотати щось незрозуміле. 2. Ви повинні вибрати або те, або інше. 3. Він все забуває. 4. Це єдине, що мені було потрібне. 5. Ти завжди щось вигадуєш! 6. Все це просто, як два на два. 7. Справи так собі. 8. Справа у тому, що мені це не подобається. 9. Він зробив вигляд, що забув про все це. 10. Перше, що потрібно зробити — це забути про

політику. 11. Не кожна країна має таке. 12. І ще одне – він дуже непокоївся, тому що не міг захистити Олену від наклепу. 13. Як це називається? 14. Це не те і не інше. 15. Ми почнемо навчати тебе літати на одній з цих машин. 16. Все йде шкереберть. 17. «Можливо пізніше, добре?» «Гаразд, Іване». 18. «Так, я багато чого можу зробити», сказала вона, фліртуючи з ним. 19. Її метод робить наголос на розвитку ініціативи та самостійності, дозволяючи дітям самим робити те, що їх цікавить. 20. Це зробив мороз. 21. Люди почали говорити про перемогу як про щось таке, про що вони знали. 22. Не турбуйся ні про що. 23. Тільки тоді все певною мірою стало зрозумілішим. 24. Він завжди говорить щось не те. 25. Наука – одне, а мистецтво – зовсім інше. 26. Ось те, що становить радість життя. 27. Все у природі взаємопов'язане. 28. Він вчинив щось дивне. 29. І насправді, все це простіше простого. 30. «Старий» до такого не звик. 31. Ще одне, що робить ці дві кампанії схожими це те, що йому потрібно отримати абсолютну більшість голосів виборців. 32. Олексій кивнув головою, обдумуючи справи. 33. Перше, що вони зробили – це спитали про зниклих. 34. Та машинка могла робити таке, чого не міг робити жодний домашній комп'ютер. 35. Усе це почалося із запуску першого у світі штучного супутника. 36. Я дуже зайнятий, але коли все трохи вляжеться, я вас відвідаю. 37. У таке я аж ніяк не втручаюся. 38. Справи зараз йдуть не так вже й добре. 39. І ще одне. Раніше закордонні пацієнти в інституті були переважно із братніх соціалістичних країн. 40. Нам  $\epsilon$  ще багато чому навчитися. 41. «Коли ви зможете дістати мені перелік того, що вам потрібно?», – спитала Ганна. 42. Нехай все йде так, як і йшло. 43. Ми знаємо багато такого, чого ви не знаєте. 44. Багато що, включаючи гормональні відхилення, може спричинити безплідність. 45. Він був майже впевнений, що все це не вийде. 46. Це ні те, ні се. 47. Він збирається все це звалити на вас. 48. Ми ніколи не чули про це. 49. Та все ж я хочу мати змогу слідкувати за справами. 50. «Тільки-но зачекай, поки ми повернемося». «Авжеж, Григоре, ми чекатимемо». 51. Рішеннями Верховного суду за часів Маршалла встановлено, поміж іншого, право Суду визнавати законодавчі акти Конгресу неконституційними. 52. Перш за все, не завжди було зрозумілим, хто точно належав до цієї групи. 53. Ти знаєш, що я бажаю їй щастя понад усе. 54. Я тут, щоб вчити чомусь. 55. Це не те, що повинні знати всі. 56. Пробач мене і нехай все буде-так, як і раніше. 57. Та вони сказали мені те, чому я не можу повірити. 58. Це те, що зовсім дивує мене. 59. Я читав про таке у книжках, але раніше з цим не стикався.

## Exercise 13. Translate the sentences employing the generalization of meaning.

When they had gone, she was left with a well-remembered dread from her school and college years. Had she passed the finals? 2. He wants his dinner. 3. The Boss was already sitting in the front by the driver's seat when I got to the Cadillac. 4. Jack sat up and stretched out his legs. 5. Three long years had passed over my head since 1 had tasted ale, beer, wine, or liquor of any kind. 6. Paul did not have to travel alone. Potts was at Croydon, enveloped in an ulster and carrying in his hand a little attaché case. 7. ...a waiter advanced staggering under the weight of an

ice-pail from which emerged a Jeroboam of champagne. 8. Close to the window... James..., like the bulky Swithin, over six feet in height, but lean, — brooded over the scene with his permanent stoop. 9. But Christmas with no children about — he still remembered the holly and snapdragons of Park Lane in his own childhood — the family parties; ... 10. 'What'll you have now — cheese?' 'Thank you, sir; I've had too much already, but I won't say No'. 'Two Stiltons,' said Michael.

Exercise 14. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not correct, give your own way of interpretation employing the generalization of meaning or specification of meaning.

- 1. I have been at him all the evening. Я докучала йому цілісінький вечір.
- 2. It might seem bizarre in the United States or in the rest of Europe where for years, the directors of the national security and intelligence agencies have been routinely announced. У Сполучених Штатах та в решті країн Європи це могло б здаватися дивним, бо там керівник національних спецслужб, як правило, називалися у пресі.
- 3. Miss Spence's car was standing by the front door. Авто пані Спенс припаркували біля парадного під'їзду.
- 4. Dinny waited in a corridor which smelled of disinfectant. Дінн чекала у коридорі, що просяк карболкою.
- 5. Oh dear, have you started bidding already? Дорогенька, ти вже показала масть?
- 6. 'I could certainly swallow a highball,' said Logan. «Я не від того, щоб перехилити коктейль», зауважив Лоуген.
- 7. She snatched away their plates with mock something. Вона прибрала тарілки з липовими стравами.
- 8. ... he asked her if she could use a drink. -... він запропонував їй келишок віскі.
- 9. Libbard is only a country doctor. You ought to see a specialist. Ліббард всього-на-всього сільський лікар, вам варто було б проконсультуватися у кардіолога.
- 10. ... the boy was reading a pulp magazine with intense concentrating. ... молодик зосереджено читав дешевий журнал.
- 11. On the other hand, she did not like the American cross-talking and dancing pair. А втім, вона не полюбляла американський естрадний дует.

### Exercise 15. Translate the following sentences employing the semantic development.

1. 'Does it make any difference?' 'It always makes a difference'. 2. 'Daddy and I are going out to dinner. It's Uncle Oliver's birthday'. 'You are always going out'. 'No, honey. We haven't been out all week'. 3. That's your opinion, not mine. 4. 'Has Tina told you anything?' 'Not directly, in so many words'. 5. 'Dan, listen – you'd like to stop progress, but it can't be done. Set your mind on the twenty-first century.' Gloom settled on Dan's face. 'My mind's already on it'. 6 'Are your shoes all right? The dew's so heavy now.' 7. Between the towns the roads were comparatively empty, he was making ample time. 8. He searched for writing paper,

but there wasn't any in the room, it wasn't that kind of hotel, an endless onenighter. 9. Off the screen Annabel Christopher looked a puny little thing. 10. 'Oh,
dear, oh, dear. I can see that things are going to be very difficult.' 11. Then a
second later a little bald-headed fellow, wearing a white coat which ought to have
been in the week's wash came plunging through the crowd... 12. What did she
want? 13. The telephone rang. 'Answer it. I'm not home.' 14. What makes you
think that? 15. His luck was with him. 16. 'Ah, don't be stupid.' 'Men always like
to think women are stupid.' 17. I suppose the funeral will be a big event. 18. You
see he's a new person, don't you? 19. Clive made no comments. 20. We don't like
to intrude on a day like this, Mrs. Grey. 21. ...the trees gave way to sunlight and a
grassy orchard... 22. He throws it [the bullet] on the table; the noise it makes
testifies to its weight. 23. The tide was low and there was a strip of weedstrewn
beach that was almost as firm as a road.

### Exercise 16. Translate the following sentences employing semantic development.

1. Something jarred in me almost painfully while he was speaking his farewell words. 2. At last he found his voice. 3. I don't think she's living here at the moment. Her bed wasn't slept in. 4. A carpet was on the floor, so thick and soft that it felt like piles of velvet under my feet. 5. His beardless face was thin, worn, and transparently pale, but not wrinkled. 6. I never moved and never spoke. 7. On this night, however, as soon as the cloth was taken away, he took up a candle and went into his business room. 8. I am painfully situated, Utterson, my position is a very strange one – a very strange one. 9. I have no wind, if you want to know the truth. 10. One of the biggest reasons I left Elkton Hills was because I was surrounded by phonies. 11. He was small, and very plantly dressed; and the look of him, even at that distance, went somehow strongly against the watcher's incline.

### Exercise 17. Translate the following sentences employing the antonymic translation.

1. I don't suppose you are in any hurry to get back? 2. I cannot forget the smallest detail of that room. 3. You have to remember that this was in the sixties. 4. 'It wasn't a pretty story, was it?' 'No, not pretty.' 5. I don't suppose you were too fond of him. 6. 'Are you sure you're feeling all right, Sally?' 'Meaning 'Am I sane?' Yes, I'm quite, quite sane, Oliver.' 7. He tried to be off-hand and not too obviously uninterested. 8. Honey, a thin, not unattractive Negro girl of twenty, enters the living room with the morning paper. 9. 'I didn't come here to make any speech... And I didn't come here to ask you to give me anything, not even a vote.' 10. He wished Beth [his wife] were there... 11. 1 don't think he knew what he was saying. 12. ...the wretched plane didn't land till after seven. 13. 'There's nothing wrong with your eyes. Off you go.' 14. I wish the doctor hadn't gone. 15. It wasn't long before I heard the pacing start. 16. Paul had very little difficulty in finding the dining hall.

#### Exercise 18. Translate the following sentences employing the integral translation.

1. Sleep on it, tomorrow is a new day. 2. Robbing Peter to pay Tom. 3. It's easy to be wise after the event. 4. No gain without pain. 5. Do as you would be

done by. 6. Black sheep. 7. Re-inventing the wheel. 8. When in Rome, do as the Romans do.

## Exercise 19. Compensate for the necessary elements in translation employing addition of words for lexical reasons or omission of words for lexical reasons.

1. 'How's your boy?' the Boss asked. 'Ain't been so good,' Old Leather-Face allowed. 'Sick?' 'Naw', Old Leather-Face allowed, 'jail.' 2. There is things which you have done which is unbeknowens to anybody but me. You better trot out a few dols, to yours truly, or you'll hear through the papers from HANDY ANDY. 3. AUGUSTUS. I came here to promise the Mayor a knighthood for his exertions. THE CLERK. The Mayor! Where do I come in? AUGUSTUS. You don't come in. You go out. 4. ...Mr. Prendergast made a little joke about soles and souls. 5. My daddy's coming tomorrow on a nairiplane. 6. I've noticed he don't – doesn't – talk that way. He has nice manners. 7.'What else had you to learn?' 'Well, there was ... Mystery, ancient and modem, with Seaography...' 8. '...he taught us Drawling, Stretching, and Fainting in Coils'. 'What was that like?' 'Well, I can't show it you, myself,' the Mock Turtle said: 'I'm too stiff.' 9. '...different branches of Arithmetic - Ambition, Distraction, Uglification, and Derision'. 'I never heard of Uglification,' Alice ventured to say. 'What is it?' The Gryphon lifted up both its paws in surprise. 'Never heard of uglifying!' he exclaimed. 'You know what to beautify is, I suppose. Don't you?' 'Yes,' said Alice, doubtfully: 'it means - to - make - anything - prettier'. 'Well then,' the Gryphon went on, 'if you don't know what to uglify is, are a simpleton'.

## Exercise 20. Compensate for the necessary elements in translation employing addition of words for lexical reasons or omission of words for lexical reasons.

1. She has never travelled internationally. 2. They watched the criminal out of the court room. Professionally, he can be completely relied on. 3. According to the company's president, the reorganization is inevitable. 4. There were no villagers nearby to ask the way. 5. This problem is becoming increasingly relevant. 6. He jumped to his feet and ran after them. 7. Why scratching your left ear with your right hand? 8. The invaders came to kill and murder civil population. 9. Working men and women deserve a better life. 10. We were sick and tired of waiting for hours and hours. 11. The flowers carpeted the hills and fields.

### Exercise 21. Translate employing lexical transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable.

1. Dawn was already rising at the window. 2. A great storm was predicted for tomorrow. 3. There was sweat on his forehead, and his knees buckled. 4. I should have phoned ahead. 5. I've been using it [perfume] for the last two years at least. 6. There were few wedding presents. 7. A line of stiff yellowish half-washed clothes jittered on a rusty wire in the side yard. 8. A stout elderly woman dressed in a tweed coat and skirt and a jaunty Tyrolean hat advanced to the Doctor. 9. A child had appeared among the palms, about a hundred yards along the beach. 10. Presently there was a knock at the door, and a small boy came in. 11. The poet's lips moved as he read... 12. Breasley ... came in from the garden, as David stood at

the foot of the stairs uncertain of where breakfast took place. 13. Billy lifted it [the script] and started to read it, standing by the refrigerator, while she fried his eggs and bacon. 14. The environment was comparatively new to him, he had never acted in films. 15. He didn't seem to notice my silence, he was so wrapped up in his own. 16. He wasn't a film actor, really, Annable said.

#### Exercise 22. Translate into Ukrainian employing *lexical transformations* of what ever elements it is necessary or desirable.

1. Ten new countries have joined Europe amid hype and hoopla (making a lot out of something, noise, etc.). The road ahead will be *tougher* than they expect. 2. In a public scolding unprecedented for a British prime minister, 52 former senior British diplomats called for a 'fundamental reassessment' of Tony Blair's handling of Iraq and the Middle East peace process. 3. Demands from Washington are likely to worsen Blair's relationship with serving generals as well. 4. The officials are talking tough about the bloodbath in the southern half of the country. 5. Tough Times for Thaksin (= Thailand's Prime Minister Thaksin Shinawatra). 6. Can't spend enough on your pet? There's a new way to unload a fortune. 7. They (people in the Bible) noshed (= munched) on the Creator's unrefined and unprocessed provisions: fig's, goat's milk, cold-water fish. 8. But the book's (= 'Maker's Diet' by Jordan Rubin) about more than eating your way to a Samson-or-Delilah-like bod (= body). 9. The 21st century dawned with an ear-bending range of options from niche entrepreneurs that have left the telecom giants in the dust. 10. Rural Irish unhappy about EU entry were quickly bought off with generous investments funded by the union. 11. From the earliest days of European integration, Germany was the paymaster (BrE = big wallet; AE = deep pocket) that made all good things financially possible. 12. But after spending a trillion euros over a decade on the former East Germany, money in Berlin – and hence in Brussels – much tighter. 13. It can be also destabilizing for *fledgling democracies* whose institutions are not yet firmly rooted. 14. Politics without real policy choice undermines political legitimacy – and breeds public cynicism. 15. Small wonder that people across the region are coming to view their most moderate national parties and parliaments as meaningless rubber stamps. 16. The bottom line (= fundamental issue, basic point) is that while the economic benefits of joining the EU are clear, the longer – term consequences for capitalism and democracy are less so. 17. Many of Greece's current problems have been brewing for decades and integration into Europe has been fraught (= troubled) from the get -go (= very start). 18. What's more, many economists argue that subsidies have ultimately slowed economic progress by propping up an overblown state bureaucracy and uncompetitive industries. 19. The incomes of the 74 million Easterners are only one third of those of their richer cousins in the West. 20. It will take the country years if not decades to bounce back from a recession that *shrank* (= reduced) the economy by 25 per cent.

### Exercise 23. Translate into English employing *lexical transformations* of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable.

1. У жовтні цього року, у місті Фрайзбурзі на південному заході Німеччини заарештували молодика афганської національності, що ймовірно був біженцем, за зґвалтування й убивство 19-річної німецької студентки, тіло

якої було знайдено у річці Драйзам. 2. Експерти висловлюють надію, що знайдені на місці розкопок будівлі, інструменти, побутове і кухонне начиння, а також величезні гробниці зможуть дати імпульс до відновлення туристичної індустрії, що перебуває в занепаді з часу повалення президента Хосні Мубарака в 2011 році, і через політичну нестабільність і потрясіння в країні. 3. Згідно з дослідженнями, опублікованими в журналі Biology Letters тварини, які живуть в просторих світлих приміщення на товстих підстилках із чистої соломи, випромінюють життєлюбність, а ті, хто мешкає у тісноті і без соломи, демонструють смуток, який, втім, після появи світла і соломи. 4. Всеукраїнське опитування громадської думки було проведено Інститутом публічної політикиї консалтингу ІНПОЛІТ спільно із Independent British Council of Foreign Relations та за фінансової підтримки асоціації випускників Robert Gordon University (Великобританія). 5.3гідно даного опитування, найбільше довіряють українці Церкві - 76.2 %, трохи менше волонтерам -51.4 %. 6. При цьому респонденти висловили велику недовіру ЗМІ. Антирейтинг довіри українським медіа складає 78 %. Вітчизняні ЗМІ значно втратили у довірі порівняно з 2014 роком, і баланс довіри до них перейшов у негативний. 7. Низький рівень довіри серед Громадян спостерігається й до різних гілок державної влади. «Президенту України довіряють 13.7 %, уряду довіряє 18.9 %, депутатському корпусу - 7.3%", йдеться в результатах опитування. Варто зазначити, що 97,4% українців не довіряють й розслідуванням корупційним справ.

Exercise 24. Give the translation in writing into Ukrainian employing *lexical transformations* of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable and point out all of them.

#### TWO-YEAR-OLD GIRL KILLED IN CHURCH ATTACK

A two-year-old girl has died from injuries she sustained in an attack at a church on the island of Borneo in Indonesia. Intan Olivia Marbun was severely burned after an attacker threw petrol bombs at a group of small children playing outside the church on Sunday. Three other children were injured.

Police arrested a suspect after he was captured by local people following attack. The attacker has been identified as a militant linked to local extremists supporting the so-called Islamic State (IS) group.

The US threat in south-east Asia

Is Indonesia winning its fight against extremism?

'The man passed by the church and threw what we suspected was low-explosive cocktail bombs, causing light injuries to four children who were playing there,' local police spokesman Fajar Setiawan told the AFP news agency. Police say the attacker was wearing a t-shirt emblazoned with the word 'jihad', the agency adds. 'Marbun suffered extensive burn injuries and respiratory problems and doctors could not save her,' Mr Setiawan said.

The other children suffered 'less serious injuries and were still being treated in hospital' but would likely be discharged soon, according to Reuters, which quoted a hospital spokesman.

#### § 9. GRAMMATICAL TRANSFORMATIONS

The main objective of the lecture 'Grammatical Transformations' is to work out the definition of grammatical transformations in translation, outline their classification, study the main terms applied in theory and practice of translation referring to grammatical transformations, such as transposition, replacement, replacement of parts of speech, replacement of members of the sentence, replacement of sentence type, reasons of using additions and omissions of words etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic grammatical transformations.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. Grammatical transformations in translation: definition and classification.
- 2. Transpositions.
- 3. Replacements.
- 4. Addition of words for grammatical reasons.
- 5. Omission of words for grammatical reasons.

#### 1. Grammatical transformations in translation: definition and classification

Divergences in the structures of the source and target languages are so considerable that in the process of translation various grammatical and lexical transformations become indispensable to achieve equivalence. These transformations may be classed into four types: 1) transpositions; 2) replacements; 3) additions; 4) omissions. This classification, however, should be applied with reservation. In most cases they are combined with one another, moreover, grammatical and lexical elements in a sentence are so closely interwoven that one change involves another, e. g.:

As they leave Washington, the four foreign ministers will be traveling together by plane.

Усі чотири міністри закордонних справ летітимуть з Вашингтону разом.

The following types of transformations have been resorted to in the translation of this complex sentence:

- 1. The complex sentence is translated by a simple one (replacement of sentence type);
  - 2. The word order is changed (transposition);
- 3. The subordinate clause of time is rendered by an adverbial modifier of place (replacement of member of the sentence);
- 4. The meaning of the predicate and of the adverbial modifier is rendered by the predicate (both lexical and grammatical transformations replacement and omission);
  - 5. The meaning of the definite article is rendered lexically (addition).

The above analysis shows that all four types of transformations are used simultaneously and are accompanied by lexical transformations as well.

#### 2. Transpositions

Transposition may be defined as a change in the order of linguistic elements: words, phrases, clauses and sentences. Their order in the TL text may not correspond to that in the SL text.

This change of order is necessary to preserve fully the content of the utterance while observing the norms of TL.

In considering the universal categories of definiteness and indefiniteness mention should be made of the two main parts of the sentence from the point of view of communication, viz. the known (theme) and new (rheme) elements of the utterance and their respective place in English and in Ukrainian sentences. It should also be noted that the traditional word order in English is Subject – Predicate – Object – Adverbial modifiers while the common tendency in Ukrainian is to place adverbial modifiers at the beginning of the sentence to be followed by the predicate and the subject at the end, e. g.:

Strikes broke out in many British industries.

У низці галузей промисловості Великобританії спалахнули страйки.

Transposition can also be effected within a complex sentence. The arrangement of clauses in English is often governed by syntactical hierarchy, whereas in Ukrainian precedence is taken by logical considerations, e. g.:

He started back and fell against the railings, trembling <u>as he looked up</u>. (W. M. Thackeray).

<u>Поглянувши вгору</u>, він здригнувся, відскочив і, весь тремтячий, прихилився до огорожі.

#### 3. Replacements

The substitution of parts of speech is a common and most important type of replacements. Every word functions in the language as a member of a certain grammatical clause, that is, as a distinct part of speech: noun, verb, adjective or adverb. But the source and target languages do not necessarily have correlated words belonging to the same grammatical class. In such cases replacements or replacements plus additions are necessary, e. g.:

an early <u>bedder</u> – людина, яка рано лягає спати;

to cutvote somebody – отримати більше голосів на виборах, ніж ...

The Times wrote editorially...– У <u>передовиці</u> газета Таймс писала...

The adverb is translated by a noun modified by an adjective.

A frequent use of nominal and phrase predicates with the key notion expressed by a noun or an adjective often results in the replacement of a noun by a verb.

A professor of Essex University <u>was critical</u> of the Government social security policy.

Професор Ессекського університету <u>критикував</u> урядову політику соціального забезпечення.

Semantically link verbs are highly diversified. Sometimes it is hard to draw a clear demarcation line between a nominal predicate and a case of secondary predication.

The door at the end of the corridor <u>sighed open</u> and <u>sighed shut again</u>. (G. H. Cox).

Двері у кінці коридору ледве чутно <u>відчинилися</u> і знову ледве чутно зачинилися.

A phrase predicate is replaced by a verbal predicate.

Adjectives derived from geographical names are usually replaced by nouns as such Ukrainian adjectives evidently tend to express some permanent characteristic trait but not a temporary one, e. g.:

<u>Chilean</u> copper – чілійська мідна руда but Chilean atrocities – звірства в Чілі.

Degrees of comparison also sometimes cause replacements. Such adjectives in the comparative degree as *more*, *less*, *higher*, *lower*, *shorter*, etc. are often translated by other parts of speech.

More letter bombs have been rendered harmless.

Було знешкоджено <u>ще</u> кілька листів з бомбами.

Another linguistic phenomenon which frequently causes replacements in translation is the use of nouns denoting inanimate things, abstract notions, natural phenomena and parts of the body as subjects – agents of the action.

<u>Election year opens on in America which is more divided and bitter than at any time in recent history.</u>

Цього року відбуватимуться вибори в Америці, яка ще ніколи не була такою роз'єднаною й розлюченою.

As a matter of fact the subject in such constructions is purely formal. Actually it expresses adverbial relations of time, place, cause, etc.

Parts of the sentence often change their syntactical function in translation thus causing a complete or partial reconstruction of the sentence by means of replacements.

The White House <u>correspondents have largely been beaten into submission</u> by the President.

<u>Президент брутальним натиском</u> змусив <u>підкоритися більшість</u> кореспондентів при Білому Домі.

Various syntactic substitutions of sentence types in translation refer to this category as well. The usual types of replacements are the substitution of a simple sentence by a complex one and vice versa; of the principal clause by a subordinate one and vice versa; the replacement of subordination by coordination and vice versa; the replacement of asyndeton by polysyndeton and vice versa. These kinds of replacements are often caused by the existence of various complexes and structures in the English language, e. g.:

I saw him cross the street and buy a newspaper.

Я бачив, як він перейшов вулицю і купив газету.

A simple sentence is replaced by a complex one.

Marsel Daussault, the airplane manufacturer <u>who is said to be</u> the richest man in France had defrauded the government of \$ 300 million in taxes.

Марсель Дассо, власник автобудівельної компанії, котрий, як кажуть, є найзаможнішою людиною у Франції, обікрав уряд, не сплативши 300 мільйонів доларів податків.

Simple sentences containing infinitive complexes are usually translated by complex sentences.

A simple sentence with an absolute participle or a nominative absolute construction is usually rendered by a subordinate or coordinate complex sentence.

With the fog rolling away and the sun shining out of a sky of icy blue the trevellers started on the leg of their climb.

<u>Коли туман піднявся і сонце засяяло</u> на холодному блакитному небі, альпіністи почали останній етап свого підйому.

It should also be noted that the type of the subordinate clause may be changed on the strength of usage.

She glanced at Brendon, <u>where he sat on a chair across her</u>. (W. Deeping). Вона подивилася на Брендона, котрий сидів на стільці проти неї.

The adverb *where* probably does not function here as an adverb of place but rather as a word qualifying *the sitter*.

Apart from replacing a simple sentence by a subordinated or coordinated complex sentence it can also be replaced by two or more simple sentences. It is especially practiced in the translation of the so-called "leads". A lead is the first sentence of news-in-brief which contains the main point of the information. It usually coincides with the first paragraph and is usually divided into two or more sentences in translation.

Thousands of Algerians tonight fled from the "dead city" of Orleanswille after a twelve-second earthquake had ripped through central Algeria, killing an estimated 1,100 people.

- 1. Тисячі мешканців тікали сьогодні вночі з "мертвого міста" Орлеанвіля, рятуючись від землетрусу, що тривав дванадцять секунд.
  - 2. Землетрус стався у центральних районах Алжиру.
  - 3. За попередніми даними загинуло 1100 чоловік.

On the other hand a complex sentence may by replaced by a simple one.

<u>It was at the 5<sup>th</sup> Congress that the</u> Great Russian writer Maxim Gorky met Lenin for the first time.

Великий російський письменник Максим Горький вперше зустрівся з Леніним на V з'їзді партії.

*He could not say anything <u>unless he was prompted.</u>* (T. Caldwell). <u>Без підказки</u> він не міг і слова промовити.

#### 4. Addition of words for grammatical reasons

The tendency towards compression both in the grammatical and the lexical systems of the English language often makes additions necessary and indispensable. Much has already been said about additions that accompany transpositions and replacements. This is particularly true in the translation of

infinitive, participle and gerundial complexes. There are other cases when additions are caused by compressed structures such as the absolute possessive, attributes formed by juxtaposition  $N_1 + N_2$  structures and by attributive groups.

The model  $N_1 + N_2$  often requires additions in translation: riot police — спеціальні загони поліції для придушення вуличних заворушень; death vehicle — автомашина, що вбила перехожого, bare beaches — пляжи, где можна купатися без костюмів.

Sometimes additions are required by pragmatic considerations: pay claim - вимога <u>підвищення</u> заробітної плати, welfare cuts — урізання <u>бюджетних асигновань</u> на соціальні потреби; herring ban — заборона <u>ловити</u> оселедець у Північному морі.

Attributive groups are another case in point. The elements forming such groups vary in number, their translation into Ukrainian as a rule requires additions, e. g.: oil thirsty Europe — Європа, що зазнає брак нафти; Jobs-for-youth Club — клуб, що ставить за мету забезпечити молодь роботою.

- ... a handful of dates and a cup of coffee habit... (J. Galsworthy)
- ... звичка харчуватися горсткою фініків і чашкою кави...

Attributive groups present great variety because of the number and character of the component elements. The main task facing the translator is to establish their semantic and syntactic relations with the word they modify, e. g.:

... three Nicosia Greek language newspapers. — ... три газети на грецькій мові, що виходять у Нікозії.

The decoding of an attributive group, however, does not always involve additions, but merely transpositions and replacements, e. g.:

a million pound forged bank draft fraud — афера з підробленим векселем на мільйон фунтів стерлінгів.

Additions are also caused by discrepancy in the use of the plural and singular forms of certain nouns, e. g.:

delegates from various industries — представники різних <u>галузей</u> промисловості.

Additions are not infrequently caused by lexical reasons. Additions are indispensable in the translation of verbs which bring forth in some context two semes simultaneously.

...Mr Ames complained his way out of bed ... and went to the door.

(J. Steinbeck)

Містер Еймз, крекчучи, виліз із ліжка і поплентав до вхідної двері.

Another cause of additions is English word-building, for instance, conversion and the use of some non-equivalent suffixes.

We showered and dressed.

*Ми <u>прийняли</u> душ і вдяглися.* 

He is a chancer.

Він людина, яка не любить ризикувати.

#### 5. Omission of words for grammatical reasons

Some lexical or structural elements of the English sentence may be regarded as redundant from the point of view of translation as they are not consonant with the norms and usage of the Ukrainian language, e. g.:

For the fishermen of Rebun, the <u>notion</u> that young outsiders may <u>choose to</u> <u>adopt</u> their way of life is both fascinating and perplexing.

Рибалкам острову Ребун здається дивним і незвичайним, що приїжджа молодь може віддати перевагу їхньому способу життя.

Two omissions have been made here. The meaning of the word *notion* is implied in the predicate of the Ukrainian sentence and this word can safely be left out. The verb *to choose* and *to adopt* may be regarded as synonymous and the meaning of these two verbs is fully covered by the Ukrainian *siddamu nepesazy* which implies choice.

Some typical cases of redundancy may be mentioned here: synonymous pairs, the use of weights and measures with emphatic intent, subordinate clauses of time and place.

Homogeneous synonymous pairs are used in different styles of language. Their use is traditional and can be explained by extra-linguistic reasons: the second member of the pair of Anglo-Saxon origin was added to make clear the meaning of the first member borrowed from the French language, e. g.: *my sire* and *father*. It was done as O. Jespersen writes in his book 'Growth and Structure of the English Language' "...for the benefit of those who were refined expression". Gradually synonymous pairs have become a purely stylistic device. They are often omitted in translation even in official documents as pleonastic, e. g.:

Equality of treatment in  $\underline{trade}$  and  $\underline{commerce}$ . — Pівні можливості в торгівлі.

The purposes of the Western Powers in pouring arms into Israel have been <u>open</u> and <u>unconcealed</u>.

Західні держави <u>ніколи не приховували</u> своїх цілей, поставляючи зброю Ізраїлю.

The broadest definition is that the Arctic is the region of <u>permafrost</u> or permanently frozen subsoil.

Найширше визначення Арктики— це область <u>вічної мерзлоти.</u>

Words denoting measures and weights are frequently used in describing people or abstract notions. They are either omitted or replaced in translation.

Every inch of his face expressed amazement. (P. G. Wodehouse).

На йоего обличчі було написане здивування.

He extracted every <u>ounce</u> of emotion from Rachmaninov's Third Concerto.

Він показав усю емоційність Третього концерту Рахманінова.

Subordinate clauses of time and of place are frequently felt to be redundant in Ukrainian and are omitted in translation.

The storm was terrific while it lasted.

Буря була жахливою.

The grammatical structure of any language is as important as its word-stock or vocabulary. Grammatical meanings are no less significant than lexical meanings as they express such fundamental categories as tense relations, gender, number, modality, categories of definiteness and indefiniteness, etc. Some of these categories may be expressed grammatically in different ways owing to the existence of grammatical synonymy. But sometimes they can also be expressed lexically.

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. How can you define the term *grammatical transformations?*
- 2. Dwell on the reasons of grammatical transformations in translation.
- 3. How are grammatical transformations classified?
- 4. What is transposition? Analyse your own example of grammatical transposition in translation.
- 5. What is replacement? Exemplify its use in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English translation.
- 6. Analyse replacements of parts of speech in English-Ukrainian translations. Exemplify this grammatical transformation.
- 7. Analyse replacements of members of the sentence in English-Ukrainian translations. Give your own examples.
- 8. Define the addition of words for grammatical reasons. Show the difference between this grammatical transformation and its lexical counterpart.
- 9. Define the omission of words for grammatical reasons. Show the difference between this grammatical transformation and its lexical counterpart.
  - 10. Summarize the system of transformations in translation. Give examples.

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Analyse the English sentences containing infinitive and translate them into Ukrainian. Suggest the appropriate means and ways for faithful translating these sentences.

1. Then she remembered about his own children; how most of them had been born but to sicken and die before they grew up. 2. 'I hope you'll have enough to eat', said. Julia. 3. You did it deliberately to separate us. 4. In the creek there are birds to watch, and fish to catch, and streams to explore. 5. It was necessary to do something. 6. I have not had time to examine that room yet. 7. It must be a big thing to swing the telescope like that. 8. Sometimes you retreat in order to advance. 9. I was too young to think such things at the time. 10. His eyes were sharp enough to look after his own interest. 11. George said we had better get the canvas up first. 12. He forgot to wind the watch when he went to bed. 13. We intended to camp in one of the inlets to be found round that tiny shore. 14. 'I think', he said, and 'that to prolong this discussion is to waste time.' 15. He felt that it was something to be connected with such a place, and he made her feel that way. 16. It is useless to discuss this problem. 17. Soames put on his coat as not to be cold. 18. Katie surmised that something had gone wrong in school to upset Francie. 19. I crept back to my hut, to cast myself on my grass bed and sink into a dull, miserable, desponding stupor. 20. Our job will be to investigate some of its properties. 21. I'm

glad to <u>meet</u> you. 22. She refused <u>to answer</u> him. 23. Annie was now studying <u>to be</u> a teacher. 24. It was sufficient <u>to sit</u> there <u>to breathe</u>, <u>to look</u> at the river and trees, simply to <u>exist</u>. 25.1 meant <u>to have</u> a talk to him. 26. He was ... too good a workman to be <u>sacked</u> and too outspoken about his Labour convictions <u>to be promoted</u>. 27.1 told the driver the address <u>to drive to</u>. 28. It was the automatic instinct to <u>live</u>. 29. Anything was good enough so long as it paid – say, five dollars a week, <u>to begin with</u>. 30. He was a fool <u>to attempt to make a pretence</u> that way. 31. He was satisfied <u>to turn his face away</u> entirely, and any call to <u>look back</u> was irksome.

# Exercise 2. Analyse the English sentences containing the infinitival forphrase and translate them into Ukrainian. Suggest the appropriate means and ways for faithful translating these sentences.

1. For me to ask would be treason; and for me to be told would be treason. 2. For you to come here is impossible. 3. 'For me to discover England to him,' she thought, 'for him to discover the East to me'. 4. It was impossible for me now to persuade myself that this urgent desire of his to dispense hospitality was disinterested. 5. ...It was out of the question for him to absent himself for any length of time. 6. It would have been easy for him to get out of it. 7. It seemed a good opportunity for Julia to get away. 8. It would be better for us to leave him. 9. It was not unknown for small boys to enter a monastery. 10. It was so easy for a young man of his looks and character to be led astray by evil woman. 11. There was need for him to be economical. 12. It seems so babyish for me to be young to night school. 13. It is for me to thank you. 14. 'The simplest thing,' said Fleur, 'is for him to resign at once'. 15. 'That is for me to decide, is it not?' 16. He wants me to do something pleasant – for him to feel better.' 17. All he wanted desperately now ... was for their child to live. 18. 'What is there for me to do, except one thing?' 19. Rosemary looked for a place to sit. 20. David had decided to let him wait for his seventeenth birthday to come. 21. We think it natural for parents to want their children to conform to a pattern they understand. 22. David prayed nightly for her and Blaise to come back. 23. I'll try and arrange for you to see him at Mount Street. 24. He sat there in the little hot office waiting for one of us to speak. 25. She also asked for more women to be appointed news-readers. 26. I sometimes think it is a shame for people to spend so much money this way. 27. I bought something for you to read. 28. It's not a bad thing for you to judge others by yourself'. 29. There was milk in the ice-chest for her to drink. 30. And there was a child's shirt in the living-room waiting for a button to be sewn on. 31. Arrangements are being made for the girl to be taken back to her own country. 32. Dr. Saunders stopped for us to join him. 33. But five minutes was enough for them to understand one another.

## Exercise 3. Prior to translating the English sentences below offer appropriate Ukrainian semantic (and structural) equivalents for each objective with the infinitive construction.

1. I want you to hear me out. 2. I saw you drive up and I ran down, I'm afraid, on the third floor. 3. She had never seen him smoke a pipe before. 4. She heard him slam the front door and saw him come out. 5. Now she heard Guy clatter down the steps to the bath-house. 6. He heard Big Ben chime 'Three' above the

traffic. 7. Neilson watched him make his way across and when he had disappeared among the coconuts, he looked still. 8. She wanted him to look back on this as one of the great moments of his life. 9. She felt that he wanted her to be a child of nature. 10. 'Don't you remember, before I married Gilbert you advised me to marry a man of my own age.' 11. She had expected him to be more sympathetic. 12. 'I should hate him to be an author if that's what you mean.' 13. She must look at the people if she wants them to look at her. 14. She saw Charles's smile freeze on his face. 15. ... he could not see Julia's face when she heard him say this. 16. Julia didn't know why... her little presents made her inclined to laugh. 17. 'Oh! If I could only see him laugh once more. Oh! If I could only see him weep'. 18. She caused a telegram to be sent to him. 19. '... she must agree her baby to be surrendered for adoption immediately after birth.' 20. O'Donnell wanted his baby to live. 21. 'Even at that,' O'Donnell reflected, 'he had considered the chairman to be erring toward optimism.' 22. 'It was aloud, firm protest, but even as he made it he had known it to be a lie.' 23. 'Mike had spoken them (words) on impulse, but suddenly, deeply, he knew them to be true.' 24. It was so like his family, so like them to carry their business principles into their private relations. 25. 'I want order! I want things to get started!' 26. He had the dray-man bring in the soap. 27. 'I cannot bear you to speak of that.

## Exercise 4. Translate the sentences into English. Be sure to use the corresponding form of the infinitive in each of them in the corresponding genre.

1. Я не знав, що вона також була учасницею конкурсу знавців української мови. 2. Він не сподівався, що ви запросите і мене. 3. Ніхто не очікував, що перша лекція з історії України буде такою цікавою. 4. Ми були першими, хто зустрічав канадських студентів у нашому університеті. 5. Вона пишалася тим, що мала змогу перекладати промову цього вченого з Оксфордського університету. 6. Микола задоволений, що зустрічався зі своїми однокласниками. 7. Ніхто не чекав, що до них завітають перед сесією делегати наукової конференції. 8. Ми хочемо, щоб першим іспитом у зимову сесію поставили теоретичну граматику. 9. Студенти не сподівалися, що вони всі так добре напишуть контрольну роботу. 10. Всі задоволені, що їздили на екскурсію до колишньої козацької столиці Батурина. 11. У тому тексті надто багато неологізмів і жаргонізмів, щоб перекласти його без словника. 12. Вона не пригадує, щоб тоді в Харкові придбала цей дорогий словник. 13. Нікому не було місця, де сісти. 14. Нам незручно пригадувати, що ми тоді стільки турбували вас із перекладом цієї торговельної угоди. 15. Погода була несприятлива, щоб їхати в Карпати на спортивні змагання. 16. Вони були дуже задоволені, що відвідали музей мадам Тюсо в Лондоні. 17. Хто б міг подумати, що з цього тендітного першокурсника виросте такий видатний спортсмен. 18. Ми раді повідомити вам, що на конкурсі його наукова робота з перекладу відзначена першою премією. 19. Студентам подобається, коли їм дають більше самостійно перекладати. 20. Вони задоволені, що їхні наукові праці прийняті на конкурс. 21. Студентка не погодилася, щоб її одну з групи посилали до Великої Британії. 22. Ніхто не очікував, що їх пошлють

тлумачами на виставку шведських споживчих товарів у Києві. 23. Студент не боявся, що його усний переклад слухатиме вся група. 24. Він хотів попросити часу, щоб виконати цей важкий переклад. 25. Ми раді, що нас під час зимових канікул посилали на спортивні змагання до Львова. 26. Усі сподівались тоді, що нашому інститутові буде присвоєне почесне ім'я найбільшого політлота України академіка А. Кримського. 27. Цього нашого співвітчизника знає увесь світ як ученого, що володів 68 мовами народів Європи й Азії. 28. Щоб правильно й адекватно перекласти текст, його треба перш належно проаналізувати. 29. Студент не підозрював, що той уривок міг мати стільки незнайомих йому слів-технічних термінів. 30. Усі погодилися знайти уривок, що мав бути перекладений за коротший час.

## Exercise 5. Suggest possible contextual equivalents for the subjective with the infinitive constructions below and translate the sentences into Ukrainian:

1. They were seen to just touch each other's hands, and look each at the other's left eye only. 2. 'She wants, I'm sure, to be seen today.' 3. Paper is said to have been invented in China. 4. Her situation was considered very good. 5. ...he was impelled to reestablish their lines of communication. 6. ...the injured teacher had an operation for a head wound and is said to be improving. 7. She was not expected to reply, but she did. 8. 'They're certainly entitled to think that, and they're entitled to feel respect for their opinions ...' 9. The economic problems facing France are certain to have strong repercussions. 10. They were told to get the children back to sleep. 11. ... the fetters that bound their tongues were considered to be locked and the key thrown away. 12. He was thought to be honest and kindly. 13. He was never expected to recover his equilibrium. 14. 'You appear to be in poor shape, all the same.' 15. Her name appeared to be Millicent Pole. 16. I happen to know young Tasburgh who isn't with his ship. 17. 'I just happened to drive up.' 18. Bob finds it impossible to keep pace with stroke, because stroke rows in such an extraordinary fashion. 19. ...he seemed to be asking what was the matter with me. 20. 'I seem to have promised that I'd take you into my laboratory.' 21. 'I seem to be getting over it a little.' 22. The tower seemed to rock in wind. 23. For about ten days we seemed to have been living on nothing but cold meat, cake, and bread and jam. 24. The goods are reported to have been awaiting shipment for several days. 25. The girl seemed to perceive that a question of taste was concerned. 26. He seemed to take rather a fancy to me. 27. She seemed, indeed, to have heard it before. 28. Some fellows seem to know everybody and exactly how to work for them. 29. The child is likely to face a first period of uncertainty and bewilderment on being taken into care. 30. Being subject to endorsement by the Cortes, the 'reform' is likely to be of little practical significance. 31. The money is unlikely to be repaid, unless there is a fundamental change in the policies of the United Federation ... 32. The latest cease fire agreement between the worrying forces in Bosnia is unlikely to hold.

## Exercise 6. Choose an appropriate Ukrainian equivalent for each English present participle first and then suggest a faithful translation of the following sentences.

1. My concluding remarks will be mainly methodological. 2. The model resulting is to be checked against extensive empirical data. 3. Anyone using bibliography should take note of one important limitation. 4. This section will briefly deal with new data concerning a more particular problem. 5. The interpretations of the dimensions underlying these factors are open to refinement and require further validation. 6. This book will not satisfy a scholar seeking very detailed information though it may be a useful reference work. 7. However, he has a chance at success only if there really is an underlying system waiting to be uncovered. 8. Such a book, focusing on the ideas put forward by scholars and schools, should be judged primarily on the quality and range of information. 9. Failing to address these issues adequately, J. T. Jensen discusses mainly some minor points. 10. In all these papers, R. Markkanen has provided models for the investigation of different kinds of problems demanding different approaches. 11. Bruce Mannheim has discussed several theoretical problems along these lines; his article in the volume under review is a major contribution, giving a theoretical thrust to various issues. 12. It is manifest from our present survey, however, that no consensus has yet been reached on the founding abstractions of such a science. 13. I will arrange my pleas against this objection in order of ascending strength. 14. For example, G. Lewis voiced his 'fundamental objection' to the theory of the revolving electron. 15. He developed a general model which identifies important issues requiring further research, rather than presenting a fully-specified theory. 16. Factors bearing on this decision will not be explored in this paper. 17. Edwin C. Kemble was eager to accept quantum ideas as the starting point of his theoretical research.

## Exercise 7. Choose an appropriate Ukrainian equivalent for each English past participle first and then suggest a faithful translation of the following sentences:

1. It is important that the focused spot be defined clearly. 2. Thus we get the equation in a reduced form. 3. This problem is similar to the one discussed in Green (1993). 4. This is particularly true for the kind of phenomena discussed here. 5. This possibility is explored in Experiment 1, presented in Ch. 3 below. 6. Under such conditions a course is sometimes broken up into several parallel courses, usually referred to as 'multiple courses'. 7. The slight advantage gained thereby hardly justifies the considerable added complication. 8. The works listed in the bibliography are quite diverse in focus and orientation. 9. This book is an ambitious study within the framework generally taken to begin with Graff 1984. 10. This finding stands in contrast to the position taken by Campbell (1989). 11. There are three main problems with the sort of analysis proposed by Lewis. 12. They offer a unique opportunity to test the hypothesis advanced by Kroeber. 13. Keenan's proposal is consistent with much of the data discussed here. 14. This follows from the analysis given here. 15. A choice between these analyses obviously cannot be based on the limited data presented here. 16. It is unfortunate

that this equivocation weakens some of the arguments presented. 17. On the surface, our results run counter to the findings of all the studies cited above. 18. The research in this area has just begun to tackle the complex problems involved. 19. The reference to general trends as a whole is necessary and interesting for the reasons given below. 20. The answer to both questions has a significant bearing on the issues here discussed. 21. The experiments reported are without doubt interesting for other issues in this area. 22. Needless to say, this view has immediate consequences for the solutions proposed. 23. The details reported are very different from case to case, but common themes can be identified. 24. Most of the data reported are statistically insignificant. 25. I suspect that much of the theory described will strike the non-specialist as bewilderingly arbitrary. 26. The data provided vary with the purpose and scope of each particular investigation. 27. The next step was to build a classification for the data collected in this systematic fashion. 28. In typing your manuscript, please follow the instructions below in the order given. 29. We have arrived by now at the situation depicted in Table 5. 30. The dimensions chosen for the study were dictated by several controversial questions in the literature. 31. Other arguments put forward by Dummett against the theory can now also receive straightforward answers. 32. We would like to turn briefly to a question largely ignored in the preceding pages. 33. Three general questions, outlined in the introduction, guided this research. 34. Nevertheless, experimental data are available in journal articles referred to in this book. 35. The question raised at the beginning of this paper receives, somewhat paradoxically perhaps, a positive answer. 36. The initial methodological chapter is a good statement, in fact, of the research program associated with this framework. 37, Instead, we find only a series of replies to criticisms levelled against Fodor's project in the last decade. 38. The only other alternative advanced in the literature to date is Brewer's suggestion. 39. This is a well-known phenomenon, recently illustrated in a very interesting fashion by Stiegler 1994.

# Exercise 8. Choose an appropriate Ukrainian equivalent for the construction past participle + infinitive first and then suggest a faithful translation of the following sentences.

1. The rocket is the only power plant known to be independent of the atmosphere. 2. Radar known to be used to locate aircraft found its application during World War II. 3. His European experience is a reassuring one appearing to have a similar effect on other American scientists. 4. Electric charge of a body is made evident by the attractive or repulsive force found to exist between charged bodies. 5. These effects thought to be less marked are difficult to register with Geiger counter. 6. One example thought to be very indicative is his creditable treatment of projectiles on the rotating earth. 7. The diameter of Saturn supposed to be 75,100 miles is about 9.5 times the Earth's diameter. 8. This manifesto of ancient astronomy considered to have influenced Copernicus might indeed have been subscribed to by many modern scientists. 9. There our future quantum theorist would be surrounded by a community of scientists likely to challenge his theory. 10. We may say that he sees the problematic state of current physics as

primarily revolving about experimental differences likely to be devoid of epistemological reorientation. 11. A particular flight considered to be representative of early manned missions has been selected as the basis of this study. 12. The objectivization of thought held by some scholars to be necessary in science is impossible because of the circumstances under which thought becomes the subject of contemplation. 13. I refer to Bohr's style of thinking and working known to be essentially dialectical rather than reflective. 14. The atmosphere of Venus, estimated to consist of about 10 per cent nitrogen and 90 per cent carbon dioxide, is somewhat denser than the Earth's. The atmosphere of Mars, estimated to contain 95 percent nitrogen and 5 percent carbon dioxide, is appreciably less dense than the Earth's atmosphere.

# Exercise 9. Choose an appropriate Ukrainian equivalent for each English present/past participle first and then suggest a faithful translation of the following sentences:

1. The barking dog increased his tempo. 2. Dr. Maephal looked at the falling rain. 3. He heard the soft snow falling from a branch. 4. A few early fallen oakleaves strewed the terrace already...5. Along the unpaved roads there were a few little houses ... 6. Here was a woman sitting before the fire. 7. Wherever you looked, there were couples strolling, bending to the flowers, greeting, moving on over the lawn. 8. She found herself in a wretched little low kitchen lighted by a small lamp. 9. She was in their bedroom sitting by the window. 10. A cold wind swept the pavement, bearing a scrap of silver paper from a chocolate box across the lamp-light. 11. He was in an ecstasy, dreaming dreams and reconstructing the scene just past. 12. So Martin went on into a thorough study of evolution, mastering the subject more and more himself and being convinced by the corroborative testimony of a thousand independent writers. 13. Having shaken himself free from his old companions and old ways of life, and having no new companions, nothing remained for him but to read. 14. Maria, having heard his groans through the thin partition, came into his room, to put hot flat-irons against his body and damp cloths upon his aching eyes. 15. ...being unused to such appraisements, he did not know how to value it. 16. But she, who knew little of the world of men, being a woman was keenly aware of his burning eyes. 17. He halted, with a laugh, and turned, facing them. 18. The street was full of people, laughing and going home. 19. Wishing him to finish the work in time, Andrew decided to ask Chris to help him.

### Exercise 10. State the nature of the participial constructions in the sentences below and translate them into Ukrainian.

1. Suddenly he heard someone running down the stairs. 2. I saw people wearing different clothes today. 3. Through the open door of her room, he saw her pushing up her window. 4. I had seen her three hours ago turning off the main road. 5. He saw the car coming over the rise of a hill. 6. 'Just look at the rain coming down!' 7. Suddenly I saw the brush moving on the opposite side of the ravine. 8. I watched them landing on the bay. 9. I hear him calling her name. 10. I thought I detected a bazooka replying, then all was quiet again. 11. 'You'll have them fighting.' 12. I would imagine him going up my stairs, knocking at my door,

sleeping in my bed. 13. She could hear the man and Soames talking together. 14. 'And yet I don't see him doing it.' 15. 'And yet we can see him taking no further notice.' 16. I don't want them writing home.' 17. Despite his concern for Alexander, Coleman found himself becoming annoyed. 18. As he spoke, Mike Seddrus found himself regarding this girl with even greater interest. 19. David Coleman found himself liking this girl. 20. He remembers Barker coming into the mess and starting to tell about it. 21.... I listened to him breathing regularly. 22. In the morning the old man could feel the morning coming. 23. One evening he was seen going into this very house, but was never seen coming out of it. 24. Did you ever see baseball played? 25. 'I heard your testimonial read in the Police Court, Fleur.' 26. 'He saw her face contorted for a moment with the extremity of his feeling ...' 27. On Wednesday morning Julia had her face massaged and her hair waved. 28. He saw her arms raised as she fixed her hair before a mirror. 29. But they would feel their tails being tied! 30. At six forty-five I walked down to the quay to watch the American planes unloaded. 31. I watched him adjusting himself a little, visibly. 32. We have the enemy almost surrounded. 33. I always see you this time of the year going up. 34. This point is obvious: given the choice, businessmen would rather not pay bribes. 35. Given the shortage of officers, it was not unusual for majors or captains to command brigades. 36. Given those anxieties, Germany's political and journalistic establishment enthusiastically greeted the appointment of Mr. Kornblum. 37. Given his background, Clinton doubted his own ability to have a successful marriage.

# Exercise 11. Analyse the English sentences containing gerundial complexes and translate them into Ukrainian. Suggest the appropriate means and ways for faithful translating these sentences into Ukrainian.

1. 'His singing is gorgeous,' I think. 2. Miss O'Shay's calling her to the office had been in the nature of a preparation and warning. 3. 'It's no good your flying in a temper.' 4. The most unexpected event then was her being engaged to Bob. 5. I can't expect Julia's putting on shorts and coming for a sun with me in the park. 6. Her consideration was prevented by Evie's coming into the room. 7. 'He is disturbed by my not taking part in the game.' 8. Tom was evidently perturbed by Daisy's running around alone. 9. I've heard of its being made out of a stable. 10. Tell me about this horrible business of my father wanting to set aside for another son. 11. I dread him coming into the room. 12.... there is no use in my getting excited over it. 13. 'Hope you don't mind my coming?' 14. I insist on both of them coming in time. 15. Doris was awakened by the sound of her husband's splashing in the bathhouse. 16. 'Perhaps you wouldn't mind her coming in?' 17. 'You don't mind my asking though, do you?'18. It's my fault, I ought to have insisted on your taking a holiday long ago. 19. 'I don't know that I should altogether approve of your having animated conversations with ladies, while you're having your bath.' 20. 'I couldn't bear to think of your having to throw away your good money on tips.' 21. 'I am surprised at your having said it.' 22. 'Is there any objection to my seeing her?' 23. 'Don't fear of my forgetting Daisy,' said Gatsby. 24. 'I wonder at Tom's allowing this engagement, 'he said to Jordan. 25. We were astonished by the policeman's taking down names with such correction and sweat in a little book. 26. 'I could imagine his giving a friend a little pinch of the latest vegetable alkaloid. 27. I remember her being surprised by Gatsby's gracefulness. 28. 'Don't fear my forgetting her. 29. 'And I don't worry about me losing a night.' 30. Speaking without thinking is shooting without aiming. 31. His father, not liking the idea of his going on the stage, had insisted on it. 32. She couldn't hear the thought of her wasting his life over her. 33. '...there was no chance of your getting over to Apia for at least another week.' 34. 'The reason for your writing is to make a living, isn't it?' 35. A feeling of its being too dangerous to take a step in any direction had fallen on them all. 36. Simultaneously came a tumult from the parlour, and a sound of windows being closed. 37. Alice laughed so much at this that she had to run back into the wood for fear of their hearing her. 38. 'I can never do anything without your interfering.'

## Exercise 12. Translate the sentences in viva voce into English. Use in each of them an appropriate form of the gerund.

1. Оцінка залежала від своєчасного перекладу студентом цього тексту. 2. Ми раптом дізналися про те, що він минулого тижня їздив із делегацією до Лондона. 3. Після його повернення з Лондона, він відвідав мене вже двічі. 4. Незважаючи на те, що цей аспірант молодий, він досяг значних успіхів у науці. 5. Його відвідини стали для мене приємною несподіванкою. 6. Те, що він досвідчений, не дало йому помітної переваги над молодими учасниками змагання. 7. Перебування цього письменника тоді в зеніті слави пояснюється його чіткою патріотичною позицією, що звучала в його творах. 8. Уявити тільки, щоб ця вихована й культурна людина не вміла танцювати. 9. Я не пригадую жодного діяча української культури, щоб він у ті роки не переслідувався. 10. Не всі ще, на превеликий жаль, усвідомили величезну шкоду паління для людського організму. 11. Ми пишаємось тим, що українця Сергія Бубку паризька спортивна газета назвала найкращим спортсменом року. 12. Його всебічна поінформованість про плани футбольної команди не викликала здивування. 13. Студенти погодилися з тим, що їхній іспит перенесено на іншу годину дня. 14. Уникайте контактування із хворими на грип під час епідемії. 15. Нам стало відомо про проведення переговорів з метою підписання вигідного для України торгівельного договору з державою-сусідкою. 16. Він розпочав колекцінування поштових марок, ще навчаючись у середній школі. 17. Те, що ці товари поставляються багатьом західним клієнтам, є свідченням виробничого потенціалу цього оснащеного найновішим устаткуванням заводу. 18. Як вам подобається, що ім'я цього українського баскетболіста не згадується серед найвизначніших спортсменів року? 19. Збори акціонерів наполягли на тому, щоб ця вигідна підприємству угода була підписана.

# Exercise 13. Analyse the Ukrainian sentences containing modality and translate them into English. Suggest the appropriate means and ways for faithful translating these sentences into English.

1. Пора було б уже покінчити з балачками про розподіл земель колишніх колгоспів і радгоспів і розпочати їх справжню приватизацію. 2. Студент побоювався, щоб не наробити помилок при перекладі речень з

умовним способом. 3. Він напевне не запізнився б, якби сів на автобус «Автосвіту», а не на тролейбус. 4. Хотілося б сподіватися, що в новому тисячолітті людство уникне спустошливих воєн і руйнацій матеріальних цінностей, як це було в двадцятому сторіччі. 5. Що б ви відповіли на таке несподіване запитання допитливого читача? 6. Не хотілося б про це думати, але доводиться за таких обставин. 7. О, як би мені хотілося ще раз побувати на такій виставці творів справді великих майстрів образотворчого мистецтва. 8. Що не кажіть, а такий медичний препарат зробив би справжній переворот у лікуванні алкогольної та тютюнової залежності. 9. Хай вам Бог допомагає у вашій нелегкій і дуже потрібній для виховання патріотизму нашої молоді праці. 10. Хто б міг подумати, що з цього колись звичайного на перший погляд хлопчини стане колись великий спортсмен. 11. Хотілося б вам колинебудь провести свої зимові канікули у засніжених Карпатах і зустрітися з ровесниками тамтешніх місць? Чому б вам не подумати про таку романтичну подорож уже зараз? 12. Якби не дощ, зараз на Дніпрових пагорбах було б набагато більше киян і гостей. 13. Бути б мені знову з вами на тій пречудовій найвищій горі українських Карпат. А вам хіба не хотілося б ще й ще раз походити влітку карпатськими плаями і подихати цілющим повітрям смерекових гір і квіткових полонин. 14. От якби ми зібралися і всі разом поїхали на екскурсію по історичних місцях Лівобережної України. 15. Якби тієї не тиночки та не перелази, ходив би я до дівчини по чотири рази (Народна пісня). 16. Аби ми були те знали, ми б ніколи не вирушили були з дому без парасольок чи дощовиків. 17. Хай супроводжують наших атлетів тільки удачі на всіх олімпійських змаганнях у новому тисячолітті. 18. Скласти б успішно іспити і попрацювати добре фізично влітку. 19. Був би я на вашому місці, я б, звичайно, з радістю погодився їхати перекладачем з делегацією до Рима. 20. На випадок, якби вона зателефонувала, що б я мав сказати про твою відсутність? 21. Тільки б вони не запізнилися на поїзд, як було того разу, коли вони навряд чи встигли б, якби були не взяли таксі. 22. Я б радніше пішов пішки, якби не було так слизько. А ти б хіба пішов, якби ще й падав сніг? Мабуть-таки й пішов би. 23. А що, якби справи тоді обернулися були по-іншому? 24. Тоді мені треба було вперш добре все зважити. 25. Пора б уже зважити всі «за» і «проти». 26. «Тоді чого б це він так підлещувався до мене? – А звідки мені це знати?»

Exercise 14. Identify the type of modal meaning expressed by the modal verbs and mood forms in the English sentences below. Suggest the appropriate means and ways for faithful translating these sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Soames was reserved about his affairs, but he must be getting a very warm man. 2. But the door did not open, nor when he pulled it and turned the handle firmly. She must have locked it for some reason, and forgotten. 3.'Oh! And whom do you think I passed today in Richmond Park? You'll never guess – Mrs. Soames and – Mr. Bosinney, they must have been down to look at the house.' 4. Without the incentive of Mrs. Macander's words he might never have done what he had done. 5. 'I can't help thinking of that poor Buccaneer. He may be wandering out

there now in that fog.' 6. There was anxiety, too, as to what old Jolyon could have heard and how he had heard it. 7. It was an accident. It must have been. 8. The driver says the gentleman must have had time to see what he was about, he seemed to walk right into it. 9. Then he caught sight of her face so white and motionless that it seemed as though the blood must have stopped flowing in her veins. 10. She took hold of George Willard's shoulder and turned him about so that she could look into his eyes. A passer-by might have thought them about to embrace. 11. The American passion for getting up in the world took possession of them. It may have been that mother was responsible. She may have dreamed that I would some day rule men and cities. 12. Mother must have been doubtful from the first, but she said nothing discouraging. 13. From the moment he came into our place the Bidwell young man must have been puzzled by my father's actions. 14. She must have been a very respectable, nice girl. 15. It was the kind of thing Mr. Sandberg or Mr. Masters might have done after an evening's walk on a hot night, say, in West Congress Street in Chicago. 16. He lay still and death was not there. It must have gone around another street. 17. He must have got mixed up in something in Chicago. 18. 'Is the fire hot, sir?' But the man could not hear with the noise of the furnace. It was just as well. He might have answered rudely. 19. 'Do you think father would mind if we gave his top-hat to the porter?' 'The porter?' snapped Josephine. 'Why ever the porter? What a very extraordinary idea!' 'Because,' said Constantia slowly. 'He must often have to go to funerals. And I noticed at – at the cemetery that he only had a bowler.' She paused. 'I thought then how very much he'd appreciate a top-hat. We ought to give him a present, too. He was always very nice to father.' 20. And suddenly, for one awful moment, she nearly giggled. Not, of course, that she felt in the least like giggling. It must have been habit. 21. 'Do you mind following me into the drawing-room, Constantia? I've something of great importance to discuss with you.' For it was always to the drawing-room they retired when they wanted to talk over Kate. Josephine closed the door meaningly. 'Sit down, Constantia,' she said, still very grand. She might have been receiving Constantia for the first time. 22. What was Constantia thinking? She had such a strange smile; she looked different. She couldn't be going to cry. 23. Rosemary Fell was not exactly beautiful. No, you couldn't have called her beautiful. 24. In these days no man of genius need starve. The following story of my friend Bruce may be taken as proof of this assertion. Nearly sixty when I first knew him, he might have written already some fifteen books, which had earned him the reputation of 'a genius' with the few who knew. 25. He was a bachelor, who seemed to avoid women, perhaps they had 'learned' him that, for he must have been very attractive to them. 26. She misunderstood the words and looked up. There was a gleam of hope in her heavy eyes. 'You'll let me go?' No, you shall sail for San Francisco on Tuesday.' 27. The doctor was feeling wan and nervous. 'You were with her very late last night,' he said. 'Yes, she couldn't bear to have me leave her.' 28. The inevitable must be accepted. 29. I should choose Mr. Neil Gibson as my model. His tall, gaunt, craggy figure had a suggestion of hunger and rapacity. An Abraham Lincoln keyed to base uses instead of high ones would give some idea of the man. His face might have been chiseled in granite, hard-set,

craggy, remorseless, with deep lines upon it, the scars of many a crisis. 30. But you know the wonderful way of women! Do what I might, nothing could turn her from me. 31. '... Then someone came into your room and placed the pistol there in order to inculpate you.' 'It must have been so.' 'And when?' 'It could only have been at meal-time, or else at the hours when I would be in the schoolroom with the children.' 32. From father to son our heritage has come down, and from father to son it shall continue. 33. Sophie was packing. A whole day in bed in a huge, soft bed, like Madame's. One would doze, one would wake up for a moment, one would doze again. 34. In his office he unlocked the drawer and took out the special file. Could he have mistaken Canonbury for Canon Wood? 35. Those envelopes were the torment to Lally; they were the sickening monstrous manifestations which she could not understand. There were always some of them lying there, or about the room, bulging with manuscripts that no editors – they couldn't have perused them – wanted; and so it had come to the desperate point when, as Lally was saying, something had to be done about things. 36. 'You always said you loved Paris. We could have stayed in Paris or gone anywhere. I'd have gone anywhere. I said I'd go anywhere you wanted. If you wanted to shoot we could have gone shooting in Hungary and been comfortable.' 37. Standing under the Fragonard which he had given her, grizzled, neatly moustached, closefaced, chinny, with a gaze concentrated on nothing in particular, as of one who has looked over much and found little in it, he might have been one of her ambassadors. 38. That young American chap must have overheard something, too, but he shouldn't allude to the matter with him; not dignified. 39. Decidedly he should not mention his visit when he dined in South Square that evening. 40. 'You haven't room, have you, for two more little girls, if we pay for them ...?' 'Give me the address. I'll go and see them myself; if they haven't got anything catching, they shall come.' 41. You might dislike, but you couldn't sneeze at him, as at some of these modem chaps. 42. The Hospital was deserted, yet strangely alive. I could hear it purring and murmuring like a sleeping beast, and even when at times there came as it were a wave of silence I could still sense within it its great heart beating. 43. 'Some situations can't be unraveled,' said Hugo, 'they just have to be dropped. The trouble with you, Jake, is that you want to understand everything sympathetically. It can't be done. One must just blunder on. Truth lies in blundering on.' 44. As I stood inside in the semi-darkness I had a rapid debate as to whether I wouldn't go back and tell Hugo that the door had been locked. It might have been locked. It might easily have been locked. I struggled with this idea, not certain whether or not I ought to regard it as a temptation. 45 'And how's your head now?' I asked Hugo. We must have been doing a good twenty miles per hour 46. And, motionless, old Jolyon stared at the wall, but for his open eyes, he might have been asleep. 47. That tree had been, perhaps, all real English history; it dated, he shouldn't wonder, from the days of Elizabeth at least. His own fifty years were as nothing to its wood. When the house behind it, which he now owned, was three hundred years of age instead of twelve, that tree might still be standing there, vast and hollow – for who would commit such sacrilege as to cut it down? A Forsyte might perhaps still be living in that house, to guard it jealously. 48. Light was

coming through in the comer flat, and he could hear a piano being played. 49. Soames must have been pressing her to go back to him again, with public opinion and the Law on his side too! 50. 'I dare say it'll be best for her to go abroad.' Yet the thought displeased him. Why should Soames hunt her out of England? Besides, he might follow, and out there she would still be more helpless against the attentions of her own husband! 51. 'Can you really want to live all your days halfdead in this little hole? Come back to me, and I'll give you all you want. You shall live your own life; I swear it.' 52 ...and for all sign of change old Jolyon might have been sitting there still, with legs crossed, in the arm-chair, and domed forehead and deep eyes grave above the Times ... 53. Dartie's eyes were moving from side to side. 'Does she know about me?' he said... 'No. Val knows. The others don't; they only know you went away.' She heard him sigh with relief. 'But they shall know,' she said firmly, 'if you give me cause.' 54. He shouldn't wonder if Irene quite enjoyed this foreign life; she had never been properly English – even to look at! 55. He could see, then, that she was struggling to preserve her composure. 56. 'I want to tell you something, Dad. It was through me that Jolly enlisted and went out.'... Surely Holly might have told him all this before! But he smothered the sarcastic sayings on his lips. 57. He made a little half airy movement with his hand, as who should say: 'Such things – such things will happen to us!' 58. The maid who came handed him a telegram. Watching her take Irene away, he thought: 'This must have come an hour or more ago, and she didn't bring it out to us!' 59. Soames nodded at the shrewdness, the clear hard judgment in his young wife, but it disquieted him a little. The thought may have just flashed through him, too. 'When I'm eighty she'll be fifty, having trouble with me. 60. 'I was sorry for Jolyon losing his boy. It might have been Val.' 61. 'I won't go in,' said Soames with relief. 'My father's dying; I have to go up. Is it all right?' The doctor's face expressed a kind of doubting admiration. If they were all as unemotional, he might have been saying. 62. He heard the nurse quietly crying over there by the fire; curious that she, a stranger, should be the only one of them who cried! 63. 'Personality is a mixture of genes. You can't do anything about it. You can't put there what there isn't a place for, you can't take anything away without leaving a bad trace. She would have to want to change.' 64. 'I am not convinced about that. In fact, I haven't thought on those lines,' said Tom. 'Should I?' 65. 'Are we boom with memories?' Dave said. 'There is a theory of that nature. It well might be.' 66. One pictured him at home, drinking tea, surrounded by a numerous family. It was in that tone that he must have spoken to his children when they were tiresome. 67. I came to typhoid fever – read the symptoms – discovered that I had typhoid fever, mush have had it for months without knowing it – wondered what else I had got... 68. Bright's disease, I was relieved to find, I had only in a modified form, and, so far as that was concerned, I might live for years. Cholera I had, with severe complications; and diphtheria I seemed to have been boom with. 69. I tried to feel my heart. I could not feel my heart. It had stopped beating. I have since been induced to come to the opinion that it must have been there all the time, and must have been beating, I cannot account for it. 70. I must have been very weak at the

time, because I know, after the first half-hour or so, I seemed to take no interest whatever in my food – an unusual thing for me – and I did not want my cheese.

## Exercise 15. Offer possible Ukrainian non-passive transforms/outer forms for the English passive voice constructions and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. He was haunted by a fear. 2. Also he was rendered self-conscious by the company. 3. It (furniture) was given to us as a wedding present by Mr. Bradley's father. 4. They entertained lavishly and were lavishly entertained. 5. Gregory Brabazov was in Chicago at the time the purchase was made and the decoration (of the house) was entrusted to him. 6. I had recently brought out a successful novel – and I had no sooner arrived than I was interviewed. 7. There are men who are possessed by an urge so strong to do some particular thing that they can't help themselves. 8. He was so incommunicable that I was forced to the conclusion that he had asked me to lunch with him merely to enjoy my company. 9. But here she encountered in her husband an obstinacy, which she had not for years been accustomed to. 10. She was puzzled by Isabel. 11. 'I'm told she's rather good.' 12. She might have been asked to go too. 13. What luck that the boy had not been caught by that ghastly war. He might so easily have been killed, like poor Jolly twenty years ago out in the Transvaal. 14. 'I'm afraid a lot of your private papers were burned.' 15. And when the Indian veteran came there, he was told the blunt truth. 16. 'I suppose in about a fortnight we shall be told that he has been seen in San Francisco.' 17. Immediately after their marriage Couperwood and Aileen journeyed to Chicago direct and they were given there the best room that Frencout provided for the time being. 18. Caroline, or Sister Carry – was possessed of a mind rudimentary in its power of observation and analysis. 19. In certain emergencies he was called to assist his father, and was paid for it. 20. – only after a minute did she realize that she had been awakened by a knock at their saloon door. 21. People have been asking those questions for thousands of years and they could be answered, surely they'd have been answered, by now. 22. 'We've been sort of pals and it's not my business to talk unless I'm spoken to.' 23. Clovis was sent for in haste, and the development of the situation was put before him.' 24. We were questioned, all of us. 25. The door was opened by a tall and stout Negro butler with white hair and we were ushered into the drawing-room. 26. Most of the actors wanted to think Logan was crying because he was being arrested. 27. 'I am urgently needed at Apia,' said Dr. Macphail. 28. 'Young Bossiney has been run over in the fog and killed.' 29. 'Water was given her.' 30. He was beaten. 31. I was surprised that I had been asked to this party. 32. The two persons, who were hustled away, did not take it well. 33. They were made for the third Duke of Dorset and they're almost priceless. 34. She was a trifle taken aback that it had all gone so easily. 35. 'I presume that in a day or two we shall be fixed up for the rest of the season.' 36. 'I was desired by that gentleman to identify the wearer of a very uncommon coat – a bright blue dress coat, with a gilt button, displaying a bust, and the letters 'P.C.' 37. 'Was Coleman being told here and now, as a newcomer, not to rock the boat?' 38. 'Mr. Afghan North was robbed and he made a complaint.' 39. 'The car had been built on a special chassis in America.' 40. She was received

only by Ting-a-Ling, who had his back to the fire, and took no notice beyond a stare. 41. I was wired for. 42. Some things had been lost sight of. 43. The bed had not even been lain on. 44. She was told that a message could be left for him. 45. Do not pass judgment, that you may not be judged. 46. You either make both tree and fruit to be rotten; for the tree is known by its fruit. 47. She hastened around to the side entrance and was taken up by the elevator to the fourth floor. 48. 'Not a word of it, in my interpretation, is actually spoken.' 49. 'They're not the sort of people I've been brought up with.' 50. Isabel appeared to be delighted and Mrs. Bradley was reassured. 51. She was rather pretty and I was rather taken with her. 52. Face and neck were deeply burnt by the sun. 53. 'Sophia, I'm not going to be talked to like this.' 54. One leg was gone and the other was held by tendons and part of the trousers and the stump twitched and jerked as though it were not connected. 55. His coming had not been looked for. 56. He was given up to his dream. 57. I was wanted in the dining-room.

### Exercise 16. Translate employing grammatical transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.

- 1. Дискримінація працівників щодо статі, віку, раси, етнічної приналежності, сексуальної орієнтації, релігії або інвалідності заборонена в більшості країн світу, зокрема і Великій Британії, та багато компаній й досі вважають цілком прийнятним відмовляти кандидатам із зайвою вагою.
- 2. «Ситуація на сході України продовжує сильно непокоїти. Без додаткових зусиль та винахідливих рішень для виконання Мінських угод вона може перерости у тривалий конфлікт, який буде шкодити правам людини багато років, або ж може загостритися, призводячи до катастрофічних наслідків для цивільного населення, яке вже зазнало багато страждань», попередив Помічник Генерального секретаря ООН з прав людини, Іван Шимонович, наприкінці семиденного візиту до України.
- 3. «Збільшення кількості важкої військової техніки поблизу лінії зіткнення та військові дії біля Авдіївки та Ясинуватої, що спостерігаються в Донецькій області з початку березня,  $\epsilon$  показниками того, що конфлікт далекий від завершення та не повинен випадати з поля зору міжнародного співтовариства», сказав він.
- 4. Нова доповідь ООН також фіксує стійкі тенденції порушень прав людини на сході України. «Насильницькі зникнення, незаконні затримання, катування та жорстоке поводження залишаються глибоко укоріненою практикою, як в районах, контрольованих озброєними групами, так і на території, контрольованій Урядом», йдеться у доповіді.
- 5. Незалежні візити міжнародних експертів до всіх місць позбавлення волі є конче необхідними, насамперед, для попередження катувань та, подруге, як передумова для успішного звільнення затриманих у форматі «всіх на всіх», передбаченого мінськими угодами,» наголосив пан Пимонович.
- 6. Два роки після подій на Майдані в Києві суттєвого прогресу в розслідуванні не відбулося, а високопосадовці, відповідальні за віддавання наказів та контроль за насильством досі ухиляються від правосуддя. У доповіді також наголошується, що «втручання у незалежність суддів

залишається основною перешкодою для притягнення до відповідальності осіб винних у насильстві 2 травня 2014 року в Одесі.».

- 7. «Також вкрай важливо встановити долю багатьох осіб, які зникли безвісти після квітня 2014, і я рішуче виступав за обмін інформацією та взаємодію між Урядом та озброєними групами щодо цієї важливої проблеми під час мого візиту», сказав пан Шимонович, відзначаючи, що Міністерством юстиції розробляється проект закону про безвісно зниклих осіб.
- 8. За словами першого американського виконавчого директора компанії Nokia Стівена Елопа після запуску iPhone у 2007 році Nokia стала менш впливовою компанією, а її діяльність до 2011 року була схожа на картину, коли «людина стоїть на краю палаючої нафтової платформи».
- 9. На тілі колишнього футболіста Девіда Бекхема «ожили» анімовані татуювання зі сценами насильства щодо дітей вдома, у школі та соціальних мережах, які він представив у ролику дитячого фонду Організації об'єднаних націй ЮНІСЕФ, аби привернути увагу до фізичного та психологічного насильства над дітьми.
- 10. За даними шведського інформаційного агентства ТТ Боб Ділан, Нобелівський лауреат із літератури 2016 року, передасть рукопис своєї промови, на церемонію вручення премій, музиканту і письменниці Патті Сміт, яка виконає його композицію «А Hard Rain's A-Gonna Fall» пісню, з якої у 1962 році фактично почалася популярність Ділана.
- 11. Всесвітньовідома компанія Apple вперше визнала, що інвестує кошти в розробку й будівництво безпілотного автомобіля і пропонує, щоб інші учасники автомобільного ринку ділилися даними про аварії й небезпечні ситуації, щоб скласти якомога ширшу картинку, ніж це під силу одній компанії, що дозволить розробляти кращі системи.

## Exercise 17. Translate employing grammatical transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.

- 1. The Muslim representative unlocks the latch and pushes open one door, then a clergyman from the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox or Armenian Orthodox church who take turns on a rotating basis pull open the other door from inside, while clergy from the other denominations supervise.
- 2. While it is very difficult to find out exactly what is happening in besieged eastern Aleppo, activists say it appears that after further fighting on Monday the rebels have lost all of the northern neighborhoods they controlled before the weekend, leaving Diem with about two-thirds of the territory they had in the city.
- 3. The recapture of the city would be an important symbolic achievement for President Assad underlining the fact that despite all the calls for his departure, Russian and Iranian support has been able not just to maintain him in power, but has enabled the regime to go onto the offensive.
- 4. Non-EU members are outside the Common Agricultural Policy and customs union, but get barrier-free trade with the single market in return for paying into some EU budgets and accepting the free movement of workers.
- 5. BBC assistant political editor Norman Smith said the court ruling could mean potentially 'months and months' of parliamentary hurdles said a majority of

MPs would be likely to vote for Article 50 – despite having backed the Remain campaign – as Brexit had been supported in the referendum.

- 6. This decision has huge implications, not just on the timing of Brexit but on the terms of Brexit. That's because it's given the initiative to those on the Remain side in the House of Commons who, it's now likely, will argue Article 50 can only be triggered when Parliament is ready and that could mean when they're happy with the terms of any future deal.
- 7. The term Holism was coined by J. C. Smuts in Holism and Evolution. It was Smuts' opinion that Holism is a concept that represents all of the wholes in the universe.
- 8. The prime minister of Iraq has urged the Islamic State group to surrender as government troops close in on its last urban stronghold in the country, Mosul.
- 9. The BBC's Ian Pannell, who is travelling with Counter-Terrorism Service (CTS) troops, says there was some resistance to their advance on Monday.
- 10. Hosted by Valve Corporation, the game's developer, the tournament began in June 2016 with the qualifier phase, and ended after the main event at the Key Arena in Seattle in August.

#### Exercise 18. Translate employing grammatical transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.

1. But it was Mrs. Soames' eyes that worried Euphemia. 2. It was he who invented many of those striking expressions still current in fashionable circles. 3. It was into this room that Soames entered. 4. It was the sight of her eyes fixed on him, dark with a sort of fascinated fright, which pulled him together and changed that painful incoherence to anger. 5. He had never been a large eater. 6. He was a great reader, of course, having been a publisher. 7. The President of the University is the best money-raiser and the best after-dinner speaker in the United States. 8. Grandpa was a difficult sleeper, snoring loudly, tossing on the bumpy flock mattress, squeezing me flat against the wall. 9. I smoke very little and I'm an extremely moderate drinker. 10. Before we had washed them, they had been very, very dirty, it is true; but they were just wearable. 11. His ear was singing, and he felt rather sick, physically and mentally. 12. To anyone interested psychologically in Forsytes, this great saddle-of-mutton trait is of prime importance. 13. A decision having been come to not to speak of Irene's flight, no view was expressed by any other member of the family as to the right course to be pursued. 14. No one opposing this command he led the way from the room. 15. And then she rose and stood smiling, her head a little to one side. 16. Shiplake is a pretty village, but it cannot be seen from the river, being upon the hill. 17. He was standing in his favourite attitude, with one foot on a chair, his elbow on his knee, and his chin on his hand. 18. One night Winifred having gone to the theatre, he sat down with a cigar, to think. 19. Three paragraphs were devoted to the Biyant-Walker affair, two of them being lists of names. 20. The Indian lay with his face toward the wall. 21. Nick lay back with his father's arm around him. 22. With the maid holding the umbrella over her, she walked along the gravel path until she was under their window. 23. We roamed about sweet Sonning for an hour or so, and then, it being too late to push on past Reading, we decided to go back to one of the Shiplake

islands, and put up there for the night. 24. Bosinney having expressed his wish to show them the house from the copse below, Swithin came to a stop. 25. On one occasion, old Jolyon being present, Soames recollected a little unpleasantness. 26. They had no desire to spread scandal, no desire to be ill-natured. Who would have? And to outsiders no word was breathed, unwritten law keeping them silent. 27. They parted at St. Paul's, Soames branching off to the Station, James taking his omnibus westwards. 28. For what or for whom was she waiting in the silence, with the trees dropping here and there a leaf, and the thrushes strutting close on grass touched with the sparkle of the autumn time? 29. I remember a friend of mine buying a couple of cheeses in Liverpool. 30. He sank into silence so profound that Aunt Hester began to be afraid he had fallen into a trance. She did not try to rouse him herself, it not being her custom. 31. Kilimanjaro is a snow covered mountain 19,110 feet high, and is said to be the highest mountain in Africa. 32. Three things lay on the doormat: a postcard from Uncle Vernon's sister Madge, who was holidaying on the Isle of Wight, a brown envelope that looked like a bill and -aletter for Harry ... Harry picked it up and stared at it, his heart twanging like a giant elastic band. No one, ever, in his whole life, had written to him. Who would? 33. One very fine day in the late unlucky and infamous nineteenth century, I found myself on the lake of Como, with my baby basking in the Italian sun and the Italian colour, and my mind uneasily busy on the human drawbacks to all that loveliness. 34. 'A beautiful, pure, sweet, mellow English tenor,' said Aunt Kate with enthusiasm. Gabriel having finished, the huge pudding was transferred to the table. 35. He was conscious of, but could not apprehend, their wayward and flickering existence. 36. Below, from among the trees, the farm-bell clanged. He saw the labourers, mowing bare-foot at the thick grass, leave off their work and go downhill, their scythes hanging over their shoulders. 37. Constantia lay like a statue, her hands by her sides, her feet just overlapping each other, the sheet up to her chin. She stared at the ceiling. 38. The other people seemed to treat it all as a matter of course. They were strangers, they couldn't be expected to understand that father was the very last person for such a thing to happen. 39. Come, come upstairs,' said Rosemary, longing to begin to be generous. 'Come up to my room.' And, besides, she wanted to spare this poor little thing from being stared at by the servants. 40. With Bruce's feeling about the film, how the deuce should I get him to take the money? Should I send him the money in Bank of England notes, with the words 'From a lifelong admirer of your genius?' 41. It may surprise you to know I prefer to work anonymously, and that it is the problem itself which attracts me. 42. 'It is only for the young lady's sake that I touch your case at all,' said Holmes sternly. 43. The baronet, in spite of his years, was very vigorous and a great walker, and could often be seen stumping through the village and along the country lanes. 44. There was suddenly a great increase of noise from the other end of the corridor. A door had opened; words articulated themselves. 45. It was weeks since they had eaten a proper meal. 46. Towards the evening of the following day at a time when she was alone, a letter arrived addressed to herself. It was from a firm of solicitors in Comhill inviting her to call upon them. 47. In the comer a girl sat machining seams. Mr. Sulky took a hot goose from the fire to the table and

pressed trousers under a damp rag that soon rotted the air with the odour of steaming cloth. 48. With these troubles and a wife and four children to keep, life was not easy for him. 49. He it was whom they cheered. And he it was who bowed low and deep with grave smiles that were purposely faintly weary too, as if he were indeed some real jejune premier, very bored and successful. 50. It happened that, one evening, as he stood listening to her sing the song ..., something seemed to melt in his breast. 51. How still it was in the apartment with the wife and children away! 52. 'What about a drink?' 'It's supposed to be bad for you. It said in Black's to avoid all alcohol. You shouldn't drink.' 53. Then one of her two children was killed in a plane crash and after that was over she did not want the lovers, and drink being no anesthetic she had to make another life. 54. Drinking together, with no pain now except the discomfort of lying in the one position, the boys lighting a fire, its shadow jumping on the tents, he could feel the return of acquiescence in this life of pleasant surrender. 55. An old man with steel-rimmed spectacles and very dusty clothes sat by the side of the road. 56. They came around a bend and a dog came out barking. Ahead were the lights of the shanties where the Indian bark-peelers lived. 57. An old woman stood in the doorway holding a lamp. 58. Across the square in the doorway of the cafe a waiter stood looking out at the empty square. 59. A card was handed to him as he entered his hotel. 60. On the eve of departure, she received an anonymous communication 'Francis Wilmot is very ill with pneumonia at the Cosmopolis Hotel. He is not expected to live.' 61. 'I ought to tell you that they've been shadowing my daughter. There's nothing, of course, except some visits to a young American dangerously ill of pneumonia at his hotel.' 'Of which I knew and approved,' said Michael, without turning round. 62. MacGown was sitting with his head in his hands. She felt real pity for him – too strong, too square, too vital for that attitude. 63. 'Now look, Jake,' she said, 'you understand how it is. I want you to move your stuff out as soon as possible, today if you can. I've put all your things in your room.' 64. Mars was somewhere in the room. He would be so silent for long periods that I would think that perhaps he had gone away, and start looking for him with my eyes, only to find him lying close to me and looking at me. 65. 'It's not like Jolyon to be late!' he said to Irene, with uncontrollable vexation. 'I suppose it'll be June keeping him! 66. 'What I'm afraid of,' said Val to his plate, 'is of being hard up, you know.' 67. She was in a black evening dress, with a sort of mantilla over her shoulders – he did not remember ever having seen her in black, and the thought passed through him, 'She dresses even when she's alone.' 68. Her passion for racing still possessed her, and Henry, who was a kind-hearted fellow at bottom, allowed her forty pounds a month betting money. Most of Priscilla's days were spent in casting horoscopes of horses, and she invested her money scientifically, as the Stars dictated. 69. I said: 'You are a chemist?' He said: 'I am a chemist. If I was a cooperative stores and family hotel combined, I might be able to oblige you. Being only a chemist hampers me.' 70. This duty done, we refilled our glasses, lit our pipes, and resumed the discussion upon the state of our health.

## Exercise 19. Translate employing lexical and grammatical transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.

1. His eyes moved to the chair over which she had thrown some of her clothes. A petticoat string dangled to the floor. One boot stood upright, its limp upper fallen down: the fellow of it lay upon its side. 2. It meant they had to have regular sit-down meals at the proper times, whereas if they'd been alone they could just have asked Kate if she wouldn't have minded bringing them a tray wherever they were. And meal-times now that the strain was over were rather a trial. 3. It was nearly dinner-time when he got back, and their meal was laid in the trader's parlour. 4. Manson slung his bag up and climbed into the battered gig behind a tall, angular black horse. 5. He would cheer up somehow, began to laugh again, and drew skeletons all over the slate, before his eyes were dry. 6. Gripping his bag, Manson leaped from the train and walked quickly down the platform, seeking eagerly for some sign of welcome. 7. 'Thank you,' said Margaret, feeling large and awkward and clumsy in all her limbs. 8. Soames, with his set lips and his square chin, was not unlike a bulldog. 9. 'Well, I shall go to Soames and tell him he must leave you alone. What does he want at his age?' 'A child. It's not unnatural.' 10. For the last days she had resented more and more the way this case had taken charge of her. She had initiated it, and it had completely deprived her of initiative. 11. She hated old, ugly people near her, but Sophie was so efficient... it would be madness to get rid of her. 12. 'But about this libel. Can't you all say you are sorry - why put money into the lawyers' pockets?' 'She won't, unless I do, and I won't unless she does.' 13. 'You wouldn't approve of the suppression of any book on the ground of mere morals?' 'I can't tell you unless I see the book.' 14. If, like Roger Charing, you were a strong, hefty fellow with plenty of money, it was almost inevitable that you should say to yourself: I must stand between the hazards of life and this helpless little thing, oh, how wonderful it would be to take the sadness out of those big and lovely eyes! 15. - But where is he now? ... He must be somewhere. And if he's outside at night he could die of exposure. – We have exceptionally warm nights lately. 16. The clock of the bedroom door, the rasp of a match, the pad of feet in the corridor – many nights they had quietly woken me, and I did not get to sleep again until she was back. 17. I was reading so intently that I did not notice the steps on the staircase, until there came a quick repeated knock on my door. 18. 'Don't laugh at me, Thomas.' He shifted his long limbs uneasily. 'I must seem a bit dumb to you, but I know when you're kidding.' 19. 'I don't dislike you, Granger. I've been blind to a lot of things...' 'Oh, you and me, we're cat and dog. But thanks for the sympathy.' 20. I don't think I will come along, Michael - Old Forsyte's probably there. 21. Actually the place bore a dejected resemblance to the Haze home... It was the same sort of dull gray frame affair with a shingled roof and dull green awnings; and the rooms, though smaller and furnished in a more consistent plush-and-plate style, were arranged in much the same order. 22. He had left his wife sitting on the sofa in the drawing-room, her hands crossed in her lap, manifestly waiting for him to go out. This was not unusual. It happened, in fact, every day. 23. And that tenderness for little children,

that passion for the beginnings of life which had once made him forsake his son and follow June, now worked in him to forsake June and follow these little things. 24. On his fat side, looking up with eyes already glazing, the old dog lay. 'What is it, my poor old man?' cried Jolyon. Balthasar's curled and fluffy tail just moved; his filming eyes seemed saying: 'I can't get up, master, but I'm glad to see you.' 25. ... sometimes Juley would steal into Timothy's study when she was sure he was out, and just put an open New Testament casually among the books on his little table... But she had noticed that Timothy was always cross at dinner afterwards. And Smither had told her more than once that she had picked books off the floor in doing the room. 26 He knows the herb lore. He has gone into the wood like a dog to find and eat herb that rejuvenates and heals. 27. The dinner lasted a long while and was great fun and when it was over all of us wanted to help clear the things up and wash the dishes... 28. When they arrived at the music-hall, the doors for the second house were just opening, and they walked straight into the stalls, which were very cheap. 29. 'Have a seat there, boy,' old Spencer said. He meant the bed. 30. So we scraped them and that was harder than peeling. They are such an extraordinary shape, potatoes - all bumps and warts and hollows. We worked steadily for five-and-twenty minutes, and did four potatoes. 31. It was a great success, that Irish stew. I don't think I ever enjoyed a meal more. There was something so fresh and piquant about it. One's palate gets so tired of the old hackneyed things: here was a dish with a new flavour, with a taste like nothing else on earth. 32. Atticus was half-way through his speech to the jury. He had evidently pulled some papers from his briefcase that rested beside his table. Tom Robinson was toying with them. 33. Atticus paused, then he did something he didn't ordinarily do. He unhitched his watch and chain and placed them on the table, saying, 'With the court's permission' – Judge Taylor nodded, and then Atticus did something I never saw him do before or since, in public or in private: he unbuttoned his vest, unbuttoned his collar, loosened his tie, and took off his coat. 34. For the first time it struck him that the initials were his own. No, not for the first time. He had noticed it before, but they were such commonplace initials, they were Gilbert's, they were Maugham's, they were Shakespeare's – a common possession. 35. The dramatic part of the incident was that there really was a frog in Nicholas's basin of bread-and-milk; he had put it there himself, so he felt entitled to know something about it. The sin of taking a frog from the garden and putting it into a bowl of wholesome bread-and-milk was enlarged on at great length... 36. Stella did not dislike the priest, she might have enjoyed an intellectual conversation with him, but she mistrusted his role and avoided him. 37. They had never had a house before. The effect upon them both was extraordinary, far beyond anything which they could have expected, even though they had looked forward to their unexpected new habitat with considerable excitement. They laughed and ran about like mad things. 38. Asta jumped up and punched me in the belly with her front feet. Nom, at the other end of the leash, said: 'She's had a swell afternoon – knocked over a table of toys at Lord and Taylor's, scared a fat woman silly by licking her leg...' 39. Nom returned with two drinks and another question: 'What's he like?' 'Tall – over six feet – and one of the thinnest men I've ever seen.' 40. He

gave an interview to one of the papers saying he didn't think the Russian Five Year Plan was necessarily doomed to failure. 41. He attempted to dissuade them from continuing the journey, and did succeed in influencing ten of the party to abandon the trip and return to Salt Lake. The other ten determined to continue ... Four of the party insisted that they follow O's instructions, but Packer persuaded five men ... to accompany him to the mines, while the other four proceeded along the river. Of the party off four, two died from starvation and exposure, but the other two finally reached the Los Pinos Agency in February, 1874, after enduring indescribable hardships. 42. He stood up. 'I hate to say it, but that's just about as far as we've got. You got anything you can help with?' 'No.' 43. Mechanically he reached up, took from the mantel-shelf a little china bowl, reversed it and said: 'Lowestoft. Where did you get this? I bought its fellow at Jobson's.' And visited by the sudden memory of how, those many years ago, he and she had bought china together, he remained staring at the little bowl, as if it contained all the past. 44. Be that as it may, his funeral at Highgate had been perfect, and coming away from it Soames Forsyte made almost mechanically for his Uncle Timothy's in the Bayswater Road. The 'Old Things'- Aunt Juley and Aunt Hester - would like to hear about it. 45. Jon stood still. Sweat broke out on his forehead, and his limbs trembled. 46. During lunch, which Soames hardly touched, he kept looking at Bosinney, and once or twice passed his silk handkerchief stealthily over his forehead. The meal came to an end at last, and Bosinney rose. 47. If Jo were only with him! The boy must be forty by now. 48. Nicholas Forsyte, cocking his rectangular eyebrows, wore a smile. 49. It was on this occasion that old Jolyon, turning to June, had said in one of his bursts of philosophy: 'You may depend upon it, they're a cranky lot, the Forsytes – and you'll find it out, as you grow older!' 50. 'Well, good-buy, Blackall,' he said. 'I don't suppose I shall see you again for some time.' 51. 'You'll hate it here, I know. I've been here ten years. Grimes only came this term. He hates it already.' 52. Happily enough, it did not rain next day, and after morning school everybody dressed up to the nines. 53. They brought with them two small children, a governess, and an elder son. They debauched from the car one by one, stretching their limbs in evident relief. 54. An hour later, at the end of morning school, they met again. 55. Deaf to the polyglot invitation that arose on all sides, Paul pressed on his way. 56. It was true that I was not unmoved. 'Give me another drink.' I said,' and tell me how you propose to drag me in.' 57. 'And how's your head now?' I said to Hugo. We must have been doing a good twenty miles per hour. 58. With that letter in his hand, Michael, like some psychometric medium, could see again the writer, his thin face, prominent eyes, large ears, all shadowy figure of the London streets. Fleur, summoned by telephone, went home cheered by the doctor's words: 'He'll do now, if we can coax a little strength into him.' 59. 'If a friend of mine received such a letter about me, I should expect her to tell me that the writer was going about abusing me.' 60. The old peer screwed up his lips, and a melancholy little whistle escaped... 'Your father won a race the other day, I see.' The old boy knew everything! 61. Great applause greeted Mary Jane as, blushing and rolling up her music nervously, she escaped from the room. 62. Rosemary had just done her hair, darkened her eyes a little and put on her

pearls. 63. 'Hallo!' he said. 'I went into a thing they call a cinema last night. Have you ever been?' 64. It was not until later that evening that her brain began to weave its curious fancies about what exactly could have caused the problem. 65. It was already past noon, and on the grass a large party of visiting schoolchildren were unharnessing ruck- sacks and extracting packed lunches as Morse walked hurriedly by. It wasn't that he positively disliked schoolchildren; just that he didn't want to meet any of them. 66.'Care for a drink, Inspector?' 'No – er, no, thank you.' 'Does that mean 'yes?' 'Yes.' 'Scotch?' 'Why not?' 'Say when 'When.' 'Cheers!' 67. They sat opposite each other at one of the small circular-topped tables. 'Cheers. Inspector.' 'Cheers.' 68. Morse himself had acquired one culinary skill only – that of boiling an egg; and he was not infrequently heard to boast that such a skill was not nearly so common as was generally assumed.

# § 10. THE TRANSLATION OF DIFFERENT FUNCTIONAL STYLES

The main objective of the lecture 'Translation of different functional styles' is to work out the definition of functional styles and their basic peculiarities relevant for translation, outline their classification and study the main differences in rendering texts of official, scientific prose, newspaper, publicistic and literary styles etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting basic features of various styles which influence the translation.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. Official style.
- 2. Scientific prose style.
- 3. Newspaper and publicistic style.
- 4. Rendering of form in translating emotive prose style.

Stylistic problems of translation may be approached from several viewpoints: styles of language, their peculiarities, their goals and their interrelation; stylistic meaning of words; stylistic devices, their nature and structure, their expressive function; foregrounding of linguistic means for stylistic purposes and its attention-compelling function.

The translation of texts belonging to different functional styles of the language presents a vast comprehensive problem.

A style of language is dependent upon the sphere of communication and the aim of communication which determine the peculiar choice of language means. These means are interrelated and form a system characteristic of each style. Texts belonging to different styles of language possess distinctive stylistic features and thus are easily recognizable although they may to some extent vary from language to language. These features can be classified as leading or subordinate, obligatory or optional. The leading or dominant features form a common core in the source and target languages. They are reflected in the composition of each text, in its syntactic structure, in the choice of linguistic means and stylistic devices. The same means naturally occur in different styles but their use and functions are different.

# 1. Official style

Official style is a sub-system of the language, a form of communication functioning in the sphere of official relations. The aim of communication in this style is to reach agreement between two or more contracting parties. The terms of such agreements must be formulated clearly and unambiguously in order to exclude any possibility of misinterpretation. Consequently this style is characterized by the use of words in their direct referential meanings and by the absence of words of emotive meaning. Another outstanding feature of this style is the abundance of special terms, clichés and set expressions of a special nature which make this style distinct from other styles and easily recognizable. Some of them have their counterparts in the target language and are to be used by the translator, e. g.:

The Security Council <u>shall</u>, where appropriate, utilize such regional arrangements or agencies for <u>enforcement action</u> under its authority. (Charter of the United Nations, article 53).

Рада безпеки використовує, <u>де це доцільно,</u> такі регіональні угоди або органи для <u>примусових</u> дій під її керівництвом.

The corresponding Ukrainian text is very close to the English text. Yet in three cases there is no formal correspondence due to morphological and syntactical factors:

- The special form **shall** + **infinitive** (*shall utilize*), typical of official style, corresponds to the Present Indicative ( $\varepsilon u \kappa o p u c m o \varepsilon y \varepsilon$ ) its Ukrainian counterpart in official style.
- The parenthetical phrase *where appropriate* precedes the notional verb (*utilize*) while in Ukrainian it comes after the verb *βυκορυς moβyε*.
- The attributive combination  $N_1 + N_2$  (enforcement action) has its counterpart an adjective + noun group npumycobux  $\partial i \tilde{u}$ .

In accordance with the aim of communication the translation of official documents requires utmost precision. Equivalence in the rendering of form is to a considerable extent ensured by the existence of correlated SL and TL patterns, but it cannot be achieved at the expense of the Ukrainian language. For example, synonymous pairs which have an age-long tradition in literary English are also frequently used in official style: the treaty was declared null and void; just and equitable treatment; in good and due form etc. such use of synonymous pairs in official documents is not so widespread in Ukrainian official style because they are regarded pleonastic and therefore are commonly translated by one word: y20да була оголошена недійсною, справедливе відношення, у належній формі.

#### 2. Scientific Prose Style

What has been said in connection with the translation of official documents can be applied to the translation of scientific prose – physical and natural sciences. In the humanities and in popular science prose a certain emotive and subjective element is apparent.

The terrestrial globe <u>is a member</u> of the system, <u>the third in distance</u> from the sun. The earth revolves about the sun, <u>the mean distance</u> of the earth from the sun <u>being</u> a most important astronomic constant.

Земна куля <u>входить</u> у сонячну систему і <u>є третьою планетою</u> по віддаленості від Сонця. Земля обертається навколо Сонця, причому середня відстань Землі від Сонця <u>є</u> вельми важливою астрономічною константою (постійною величиною).

The translation practically does not depart from the SL text. The content is scrupulously rendered, equivalence is absolute. Yet owing to differences between the two languages the following changes have been made:

The construction with the nominal predicate — **link verb** + **predicative** (*is a member of*) is translated by a verbal predicate which is an accepted cliché — входить y; the elliptical construction (*the third in distance*) is translated by a coordinate clause — i  $\epsilon$  mpemьою nланетою no віддаленості від Сонця; the absolute construction (*the mean distance of the earth from the sun being a most important astronomic constant*) is also rendered by a coordinate clause — <math>npuчомy

середня відстань Землі від Сонця  $\underline{\epsilon}$  вельми важливою астрономічною константою. The additions in the Ukrainian translation are justified because they are necessitated by structural differences.

#### 3. Newspaper and Publicistic Styles

These styles possess many features in common yet texts belonging to these styles present considerable variety and may be divided into two groups: texts containing information and texts commenting on it.

News in brief and information articles (newspaper style proper) are devoid of emotive and individual colouring, hence wide use of impersonal passive and Nominative with the infinitive constructions which are also impersonal in character. Clichés form an outstanding feature of this type of texts. They are characterized by a considerable compactness of form which is due to want of space. Condensation in its extreme form is especially apparent in headlines and that is the reason why headlines have their own structural peculiarities: omission of auxiliaries, a wide use of verbals, of attributive models etc., all making for compactness.

Articles containing commentaries (publicist style proper), main among them editorials, possess a distinct emotive colouring. Their vocabulary is literary and their syntax is rather complicated. Their objective is to influence public opinion, not to inform the reader but to convince him that the paper's interpretation is correct and to bring him round to its point of view, to condition his views and opinions. This fact explains the use of various expressive means.

#### Eleven Die in Zagreb Floods

Eleven people <u>are known to have died</u> and tens of thousands <u>are homeless</u> after floods <u>which struck</u> Zagreb on Monday.

This brief note possesses a number of peculiar features which have no equivalents in Ukrainian newspaper style: the use of the Present tense instead of the Past; the use of the Nominative Infinitive construction; clichés which are not identical with the Ukrainian clichés. This being the case, several transformations have been resorted to in the translation of the above brief note.

# Повінь у Загребі

Згідно з повідомленнями, вчора у Загребі в результаті повені загинуло одинадцятеро людей і десятки тисяч залишилися без притулку.

The information contained in the original text is rendered equivalently, no sign item has been omitted but the norms of the Ukrainian newspaper style have caused the omission of some lexical units and the use of substitutions.

Commenting articles, as has been pointed out, bear a distinctive emotive colouring due to the expressive means in them, though these means are hardly ever original. The use of trite metaphors, for example, is more frequent in English newspapers than in Ukrainian papers. That is why trite metaphors are not infrequently substituted or even omitted in translation.

The metaphor used in the following example is toned down in the translated text.

The Industrial Relations Bill is an attempt to slit the throat of trade-unions.

Законопроект про відносини в промисловості— це спроба <u>задушити</u> профспілки.

Although the metaphor to slit the throat has a corresponding equivalent in the Ukrainian phrase *перерізати горлянку*, Ukrainian usage does not admit the combination *перерізати горлянку профспілкам*.

That is why the translation substitutes the less picturesque verb *3adyuumu* which expresses the same meaning and is traditionally used in similar contexts as a sort of cliché.

Different expressive devices (allusions among them) are used in newspaper articles to condition the reader's views and opinions.

The phrase *the winter of discontent* from Richard III by W. Shakespeare is widely used in different political contexts and is often adapted to the situation, e. g.:

Some Trade-Unions warn the Government that it will be <u>a winter of</u> discontent.

The definite article has been substituted by the indefinite, and the possessive pronoun is omitted.

In the following example the adaptation is more conspicuous: the word *summer* is substituted for *winter* and the possessive pronoun is also omitted.

In former French Africa it was <u>the summer</u> of discontent. One hundred thousand citizens of Chad, led by their president, took to the wind-blown streets of Fort Lamy to protest French involvement in Chad's internal affairs.

У колишній Французькій Африці літо було <u>тривожним</u>. Сто тисяч громадян республіки Чад із президентом на чолі вийшли на занесені піском вулиці Форт Ламі на знак протесту проти втручання Франції у внутрішні справи республіки.

In this case the pragmatic aspect of translation comes to the fore. The Ukrainian reader may not recognize the allusion and it will not call forth the necessary response on his part, whereas the allusion, even in its altered form, is familiar to the English reader. This consideration justifies its omission.

### 4. Rendering of Form in Translating Emotive Prose

The requirements of equivalence in the translation of emotive prose differ considerably from these in other styles where form merely serves to convey the content of the utterance and does not fulfill any expressive and aesthetic function (publicist style in all its genres being to a certain extent an exception). In these styles stylistic means and devices are merely used as their indispensable markers. But in the Belles-Lettres style form and content are an inseparable whole; their common goal is to affect the reader emotionally, to appeal to his feelings and to stir his imagination, to arouse his sense of values both ethical and aesthetic. The approach to the problems of equivalence is broader and more flexible in this style. Losses may be greater here but so are the possibilities of compensation because the object in view is to produce as forceful a stylistic effect as that produced by the original. While in the translation of official, scientific and newspaper texts the losses are grammatical or lexical, in the translation of Belles-Lettres texts the losses are also stylistic affecting the expressive value of the translated text. This point may be illustrated by the following example taken from H. W. Morton's book 'In Search of London', the style of which comes very close to imaginative prose. It is a picturesque and impressive description of the funeral of Henry V.

As the two miles of pompous grief passed through the streets of London, every citizen stood at his doorway holding a lighted taper.

У той час як <u>урочиста похоронна процесія</u>, що розтяглася на дві милі, рухалась по вулицях Лондона, у дверях кожного дому стояв його хазяїн із запаленою свічкою в руках.

The striking metonymical transference of meaning (*two miles of pompous grief*) cannot be preserved in translation. The combination *∂εί μαλὶ γρονματωοϊ ακορδοπμ* is against the norms of Ukrainian valency. The loss in expressiveness is evident here but absolutely unavoidable.

Emotive prose abounds in images which are created by a variety of stylistic devices. A writer's imagery is always subjective, striking and original; his images bear the imprint of his individuality. The choice of stylistic devices and the system of imagery are determined by the writer's design and form one interdependent whole.

When she paid the coachman she took her money out of a <u>hard steel</u> purse in <u>a very jail</u> of a bag which hung upon her arm by a <u>heavy chain</u>, and shut up like a bite. I had never, at that time seen a <u>metallic</u> lady altogether as Miss Murdstone was.

Розплачуючись із кучером, вона витягла гроші з твердого <u>металевого</u> гаманця, а гаманець вона тримала, немов у тюрмі, в сумці, яка висіла у неї через плече на <u>важкому ланцюжку</u> і защипувалась, нібито норовила вкусити. Я ніколи до тих пір не бачив такої металевої леді, як місіс Мердстон.

Ch. Dickens uses many stylistic devices which are built around the same image **hard steel**: the translation is just as expressive and no losses have been incurred.

These examples, especially the latter, prove that the conception of equivalence in the translation of emotive prose is flexible, broad and comprehensive. Equivalence in this case is functional, aimed at producing a similar effect in the TL, conveying the same degree of tension, and of emotive colouring in conformity with the author's design. Substitutions must be qualitatively equivalent. Losses which are inevitable in translation can nearly always be compensated for by a skilful use of substitutions because the same effect can be achieved by different stylistic devices.

Prichard's questions stung him to silent bottled up fury. (J. Hilton).

The **causative verb** + **complex object** structure is peculiar to the English language and there is no corresponding structure in *cmpumamu* (*stung him to fury*). The semantics of the verb *to sting* can be regarded in the Ukrainian translation at the expense of compactness.

Питання Ричарда <u>так його здивували,</u> що він ледве міг стримати свою лють, але промовчав.

The epithet *bottled-up* (*fury*) cannot be preserved in translation because of different collocability (*закупорена лють*). Hence a certain loss of imagery, but the referential meaning is rendered by the verb *стримати*.

It is clear from the preceding analysis that fundamental principles of translation are inviolate, but equivalence is not a rigid concept and varies in the rendering of texts belonging to different styles.

# § 11. THE TRANSLATION OF SIGNS AND ANNOUNCEMENTS

The main objective of the lecture 'The translation of signs and announcements' is to outline basic lexical and grammatical peculiarities of most often used signs and announcements relevant to their translation etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting patterns which should be employed in rendering English and Ukrainian signs and announcements.

Signs and announcements are characterized by specific grammatical structures and lexical units pertaining to different languages. Ukrainian signs and announcements expressed by **nominative groups** are translated with English nominative groups as well:

Bxiд за перепустками. Admission by order.

Bxiд тільки за запрошеннями. Admission by invitation only.

Analogous groups are used for the translation of Ukrainian signs with the word обережно:

Обережно: Розмінувальні роботи! Emergency – Bomb Disposal!

Обережно, пофарбовано! Wet paint/Fresh Paint!

Ukrainian **imperative sentences** may also be rendered by English nominative structures:

Оплачуйте проїзд! All fares, please!

Ukrainian signs with the words **заборонено**, **нема** $\epsilon$  are expressed with English nominative groups as well:

Стороннім вхід заборонено! Private. Входу немає. Exit only.

English signs of the structure **No + nominative group** correspond to the following Ukrainian constructions:

1. sentences with the word **заборонено**:

No standing! Стоянку заборонено! No admittance! Вхід заборонено!

No admittance (entry) except on Стороннім вхід заборонено!

business!

2. imperative sentences:

*No smoking!* 

Без діла не входити!

No admittance (entry) except on He палити!

business!

3. sentences with the word **Hemac** 

No road! Проїзду немає. No entry! Входу немає.

4. other constructions:

No charge for admission. Вхід вільний/Вхід безкоштовний.

Ukrainian signs with the word **заборонено** may be translated with English elliptical sentences or **No+ Participle II** constructions:

Із собаками вхід заборонено! No dogs allowed!

Ukrainian **extended sentences** may be rendered with English elliptical sentences:

Їжа входить у вартість квитка! Refreshments provided!

В'їзд заборонено! Road up!

English **imperative sentences** may be used for translating Ukrainian imperative constructions:

По газону не ходити! Keep off the grass! Обережно, злий собака! Beware of the dog!

In other cases English declarative sentences are used:

He курити! Smoking is not allowed (here)!

Ukrainian extended sentences are sometimes translated with analogous English sentences:

Цей квиток надає пред'явнику право вільного входу. — This ticket entitles the bearer to free admission. Вхід до магазину із собаками заборонено. — Dogs are barred from the store.

There are discrepancies between Ukrainian and English announcements in the airport:

Здійснюється (почалась) посадка на літак, що летить рейсом 509 до Лондона; прохання пройти (на посадку) до виходу номер 5. — Gate 5 is now open for flight 509 to London, flight 509 to London now boarding at Gate 5.

Пасажирів, які вилітають до Лондона, просять пройти до виходу № 5. — Passengers for London should proceed to Gate 5.

More examples of most often used signs:

Стоянку (автомобілів) заборонено! — No parking! Parking forbidden (prohibited)! Обгін заборонено! — No overtaking! Після початку першої дії вхід до зали заборонено. — Latecomers will be excluded from the first act!

## § 12. THE TRANSLATION OF STYLISTIC DEVICES

The main objective of the lecture 'The translation of stylistic devices' is to work out the definition of stylistic devices and their basic peculiarities relevant to translation, outline their classification, study the main differences in rendering trite and original epithets, metaphors, metonymies etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques employed in rendering stylistic devices.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

- 1. National Character of Stylistic Systems.
- 2. Polyfunctional Character of Stylistic Devices.
- 3. Rendering of Trite and Original Devices.
- 4. Original Metaphors and Their Translation.
- 5. Original Metonymies and their Translation.
- 6. Transferred Epithet and its Translation.
- 7. Violation of Phraseological Units and its Rendering.
- 8. Foregrounding and Translation.

#### 1. National Character of Stylistic Systems

The stylistic system of a language like its phonetic, grammatical and lexical systems bears a distinct national character.

Stylistic devices in different languages are, on the whole, similar but their functioning in each language, their specific weight and the frequency of their use are widely different. This fact accounts for the necessity of stylistic transformations — substitution and compensation. By means of lexical and grammatical transformations the translator achieves an equivalent rendering of the lexical and grammatical meaning of a word or a form. The same principle is valid when rendering the stylistic meaning of the message, that is, reproducing a similar effect in the TL text, arousing a similar response on the part of the TL reader as well was called forth by the SL text. The translator, however, is often compelled to achieve the intended effect by a different device.

- ... <u>a blockbuster of a novel.</u> Each chapter leaves the reader banging and eager for more.
- ... <u>Карколомний роман!</u> Після кожного розділу читач напружено чекає на продовження.

The reversed epithet is translated by a Ukrainian epithet which is equally colloquial and expressive. Although the semantic aspect is not preserved, the two epithets may be regarded as equivalents because they possess a common seme, namely to knock down. Sometimes the English and the Ukrainian epithets which appear to be correlated because of their semantic likeness and because of possessing the same degree of triteness are far from being equivalents as they provoke different connotations, for example, toothy – 3y6acmuŭ: the former describes a physical feature, while the latter reveals a moral quality.

To the puzzlement of the man speaking to her, she broke into a wide, <u>toothy</u>, unprovoked grin. (Ch. P. Snow).

На здивування людини, яка розмовляла з нею, вона несподівано широко посміхнулася, блиснувши зубами.

The epithet is compensated by the expressiveness of the verb.

It should also be borne in mind that stylistic devices which seem to be identical may have different functional values in the source and target languages. In order to achieve a comparable effect another device should be employed. Repetition may illustrate this point. For example, the five-fold repetition of the word **stop** (*Stop! Stop! Stop! Stop! Stop!*) in Th. Hardy's story 'Absent-mindedness in a Parish Choir' is compensated lexically by the introduction of conditional words possessing the same degree of expressiveness (Припиніть! Негайно припиніть! Та припиніть вже!)

The emphatic effect of repetition in the following example is made up by the use of a synonymous pair and by the addition of an intensifier.

A policy of see <u>no stagnation</u>, hear <u>no stagnation</u>, speak <u>no stagnation</u> has had too long a run for our money.

Надто довго ми розплачуємося за політику <u>повного ігнорування і</u> замовчування застою в нашій економіці.

Another instance of stylistic substitution in translation is well illustrated by K.Chukovskiy's translation of the alliterative title of Oscar Wilde's essay 'Pen, Pencil and Poison' by a rhythmical arrangement of correlated words: "Пензль, перо і отрута". The same principle appears in another variant of translation: "Отрута, перо і олівець".

#### 2. Polyfunctional Character of Stylistic Devices

Many stylistic devices are polyfunctional: one and the same device may fulfill a variety of functions and produce diverse effects. These functions are sometimes not identical and do not coincide in English and in Ukrainian. The same stylistic devices in two languages reveal complete concurrence, partial concurrence and no concurrence at all.

Alliteration is a case in point. It is primarily a euphonic device and euphonic function is practically identical in both languages. Alliteration appears to be one of the fundamental features of poetry. But in prose this stylistic device is more frequently used in English than in Ukrainian and cannot always be preserved. For example, it is not preserved in the translation of the concluding paragraph of J. Galsworthy's 'Indian Summer of a Forsyte' by M. Lorie.

 $\underline{S}ummer - \underline{s}ummer - \underline{s}ummer!$  The  $\underline{s}oundle\underline{s}\underline{s}$  footsteps on the grass.

Жарко – жарко – спекотно! Безшелесні кроки по траві.

The second function of alliteration is a logical one. It serves as a link binding together different components of the text. This phonetic stylistic device is used as a bond between the epithet and the qualified word. For instance, <u>silent sea</u> (J. Oldridge); <u>dusty death</u> (W. Shakespeare).

Alliteration in its logical function is frequently used in all kinds of emotive prose, e. g.:

Nothing befalls him (the author) that he cannot transmute into a <u>stanza</u>, a <u>song</u>, or a <u>story</u>. (W. S. Maugham).

Alliteration here is deliberately used in the enumeration of different poetical and literary forms. The author's device and its function can, in this case, be easily rendered in translation.

Все, що трапляється з письменником, може знайти своє втілення в <u>пісні, поемі чи повісті.</u>

Alliteration is also not infrequently used in newspaper and publicistic style.

At the end of the week the students, tutors and chairman meet to review the school. Everything is criticized, sometimes favorably, from the <u>tutor to the tea</u>, from the bedroom to the beer.

Наприкінці тижня студенти, викладачі і голова зустрічаються, щоб обговорити всі навчальні справи. Все підлягає критиці, іноді доброзичливій, — <u>і викладачі, і чай, і спальні, і пиво</u>.

In this case alliteration has not been preserved. But the omission of alliteration is compensated by polysyndeton which imparts a certain rhythm to the sentence and makes it emphatic.

Alliteration is widely used in slogans, newspaper headlines and book titles where it fulfills an eye-catching function.

We demand universal suffrage because it is our right... we believe it will give us <u>b</u>read, and <u>b</u>eef and <u>b</u>eer. (D. Morgan).

Ми вимагаємо загального виборчого права, тому що це наше право... Ми впевнені, що це дасть нам хліб і м'ясо і пиво.

Alliteration here cannot be preserved as exactitude of expression and of sense may suffer.

The eye-snaring function of alliteration is apparent in newspaper headlines, e. g.: Cabinet Cool on Canal; Report on the Rampageous Right; Bacon Blow, etc.

Alliteration is frequently used in the titles of books, e. g.:

'Sense and Sensibility' (J. Austin); 'The Posthumous Paper of the Pickwick Club' (Ch. Dickens).

### 3. Rendering of Trite and Original Devices

A translator should be fully aware of the degree of expressiveness of stylistic devices used in the text. A line of distinction must be drawn between what is stylistically trite and what is stylistically original. It refers especially to lexical stylistic devices: deliberate mixing of words belonging to different layers of the vocabulary, metaphors, metonymies, epithets, similes etc. Stylistic equivalence is a fundamental requirement.

Publicistic and newspaper styles have different accepted norms in English and in Ukrainian and in conformity with these norms certain stylistic modifications may be necessary. For instance, colloquial and even slang words are frequently used in English newspaper style and therefore a typical modification in translating English newspaper texts into Ukrainian is a switch from colloquial or neutral to literary. Such changes are due to a somewhat greater orientation of Ukrainian newspaper style towards literary norms and standards.

You don't have to be a history buff to enjoy historic houses in Britain but it helps.

Не треба бути істориком-педантом, щоб насолоджуватися відвідуванням історичних будівель, але це допомагає.

The word **buff** is a highly colloquial, if not slangy word, meaning *a dull, slow-witted person*. In the translation its stylistic reference is elevated and it is rendered by a literary word (педант).

A certain toning down is sometimes necessary in the translation of such lexical stylistic devices used in newspaper articles as metaphors, metaphoric epithets and metonymies.

Metaphors are found in all emotively coloured styles of language but metaphors in the Belles-Lettres style are usually original whereas original metaphors in newspaper style are rare, trite metaphors are, as a rule, given preference. The object pursued by editorials is to bring the reader round to the paper's point of view, to suggest that paper's interpretation is the only correct one. Editorials appeal not only to the reader's mind but to his/her feelings as well. That accounts for an extensive use of various stylistic devices, metaphors in particular. But unlike metaphors in imaginative prose metaphors in editorials can be easily replaced if necessary. Such substitution may be caused by different usage, different valency or different TL norms.

The communists were the friends of peace in the <u>foul weather</u> of the cold war.

Комуністи були вірними захисниками миру в суворі дні холодної війни.

The collocation *cyвора погода холодної войни* would violate the norm of Ukrainian stylistic usage as would the combination *друзі миру*.

Toning down is resorted to in translating trite metonymies which are so extensively used in English.

# Red carpet for the Oil Prince

Britain is pushing the boat out this week for the first official visit by one of the world's most powerful man, Crown Prince and Prime Minister of Saudi Arabia and the most influential voice in world politics.

# <u>Пишна зустріч</u> нафтового володаря

Англія посилено готується до першого офіційного візиту цього тижня одного з наймогутніших людей світу— принца-наступника і прем'єрміністра Саудівської Аравії, <u>людини, чий голос</u> має вирішальне значення в міжнародній політиці.

The headline metonymy (*red carpet*) is replaced by the words expressing the notion which it stands for (*nuuha зустріч*).

The second metonymy is preserved by means of addition.

# 4. Original Metaphors and Their Translation

The preservation of original metaphors in imaginative prose is obligatory as they belong to the main features of a writer's individual style. If for some linguistic reason (different valency, different semantic structure etc.) the original metaphor cannot be preserved, resort is taken to stylistic replacements or compensation either by substituting another image or by using another stylistic device, e. g.:

And Might by <u>limping</u> Sway disabled. (W. Shakespeare)

И мощь в плену у немощи <u>беззубой.</u> (пер. С. Маршака)

The metaphoric epithets *limping* and *беззубый* are formally not identical semantic units but as they have a common seme denoting a physical defect, stylistically they may be regarded as equivalents.

*The sun would pour through the shutters, tiger-striping the table and floor...* (G. Durrell)

Сонце сяяло крізь ставні, і стіл і підлога були  $\underline{cxожі}$  на тигрову шкіру. The metaphor is rendered by a simile.

An original metaphor has sometimes to be substituted for grammatical reasons, for instance, the category of gender may be a case in point.

'When we were little,' the Mock Turtle went on at last, more calmly, 'we went to school in the sea. The master was an old Turtle – we used to call him Tortoise.' (L. Carroll)

– Як ми були малі, – продовжив нарешті Фальшивий Черепаха трохи спокійніше, хоч і схлипуючи подеколи стиха, – то ходили в морі до школи. Учителював у нас Старий Черепаха … Ми його називали Молюск.

The discrepancy between gender associations of English and Ukrainian Nouns *Tortoise* and *Hepenaxa* are evident, so V. Narizhna uses the Noun *Молюск* as a counterpart of the English *Tortoise* to compensate for these differences.

A trite metaphor is sometimes revived by adding to it a new image expressed by one or more words.

He was a rich vein of information, and I mined him assiduously. (G. Durrell).

Він був невичерпним джерелом інформації, і я невтомно черпав з нього.

Sometimes the difficulty of rendering metaphors in translation is due to the fact that the metaphor is based on some phraseological unit which has no equivalent in Ukrainian.

Never before had Lucy met that negative silence in its full perfection, in its full cruelty. Her own edges began to curl up sympathy. (J. Tey).

Ніколи ще Люсі не зіштовхувалась з такою абсолютною мовчанкою, настільки характерною для англійців і настільки немилосердною; в ній самій почало кипіти обурення.

The metaphor in this example *her own edges began to curl up in sympathy* is linked up with two phraseological unities:

1. to be on edge – to be excited or irritable; 2. to set person's teeth on edge – jar his nerves, affect him with repulsion. The semes in this case are reshuffled, the referential meaning of the word edge is revived, and the meaning of the two phraseological unities (to be irritable, to have one's nerves jarred) is present. This interaction of two meanings is perceived as deliberate interplay.

# 5. Original Metonymies and their Translation

The rendering of metonymy is not always easy because of differences in usage, e. g.: So the <u>pink sprigged muslin</u> and the <u>champagne voile</u> ran downstairs in a hurry. (C. Dane).

The metonymies *рожевий муслин у квіточках і палева кісея збігли по сходах* are hardly possible in Ukrainian. The following is an acceptable rendering:

Подружки, <u>одна</u> в рожевому муслині в квіточках та <u>інша</u> у палевій кісеї швидко збігли по сходах.

The addition of a concrete word  $-no\partial py \varkappa \kappa u$  — is prompted by the macrocontext, but the stylistic effect is certainly lost in translation. What is permissible and possible in our language is impossible in another. Still there are cases when the norms of the Ukrainian language permit the use of original metonymies.

There were only four other people in the bar. I knew them all, or knew what they did for a living: timber, flour, textiles, insurance. <u>Timber</u> and <u>Flour</u> were standing at the counter discussing the cost of labour; Textiles at a table on the opposite side of the room was complaining about his garage bills. <u>Insurance</u> was listening patiently. (J. Braine).

У барі було ще тільки четверо людей. Я знав їх, вірніше знав, чим вони займаються: будівельний ліс, борошно, текстиль, страхування. <u>Будівельний ліс</u> і <u>Борошно</u> стояли біля стійки, обговорюючи вартість робочої сили; <u>Текстиль,</u> сидячи біля столику в іншому кінці бару, скаржився на великі рахунки за гараж. <u>Страхування</u> терпляче його слухав.

#### 6. Transferred Epithet and its Translation

Another example of different frequency and different specific weight of a stylistic device is presented by the transferred epithet which is a structural variant of the metaphoric epithet. Its expressive force lies in its peculiar distribution: syntactically it modifies one word whereas logically it refers to another. Thus, syntactically it stands apart from the word to which it is semantically attached. Transferred epithets both trite and original are widely used in English while in Ukrainian they are mainly confined to poetry. Such combinations with transferred epithets as *hasty luncheon*, *quick cigarette*, *accusing finger*, *indifferent shoulder* etc. have become clichés through their frequent use.

Some models of transferred epithets are more unusual and therefore more expressive but nevertheless are rarely preserved in translation.

...his commanding officer had called him ... and sent him on his <u>puzzled</u> way. (M. West).

Командир покликав його ... й послав із дорученням, <u>яке зовсім</u> спантеличило його.

The Ukrainian translation in keeping with the existing norms of valency reestablishes the logical link between the attribute and the modified word but inevitably destroys the stylistic effect.

*In the <u>narrow darkness</u> between the doors he drew his pistol.* (E. Gardner).

The epithet *narrow* semantically refers to the implied word *interval* (*between the doors*) which is introduced in the Ukrainian translation.

У вузькому проміжку між дверима він витягнув свій пістолет.

#### 7. Violation of Phraseological Units and its Rendering

Another stylistic device which may also be described as national is the so-called violation of phraseological units or renovation. This device is used in all types of phraseological units: fusions, unities and collocations. But despite their stability, phraseological units are easily broken by some lexical element which is either added or substituted. Evidently the ties binding the components are not indissoluble, which is probably due to a wide and flexible collocability of the English language.

The substitution of a component element may be achieved by a synonym or an antonym, by a word with a resembling sound form, or by any word prompted by the context or by the writer's intention. These substitutions are always occasional and unpredictable, e. g.:

Every country on the old continent has <u>a fine collection</u> of skeletons in the cupboard.

Y всіх європейських країн є <u>чимало негожих таємниць</u>, які вони приховують одна від одної.

The meaning fully rendered but the device is not reproduced in the translation. It is a typical case of semantic but not of stylistic equivalence.

The President is not going to be a bull in the <u>economic</u> china shop.

У <u>питаннях економіки</u> президент не збирається поводитися, як слон у посудній лавці.

The device is rendered by a detached construction.

Substitution based on the phonetic principle can be illustrated by the following example from Winston Churchill's speech in the Commons after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour:

I hesitate to express opinions about the future, because things turn out so very oddly, but I will go so far as to say that it may be Japanese, whose game is what I may call "To make hell while the sun shines" are more likely to occupy themselves in securing their rich prizes in the Philippines, the Dutch East Indies and the Malayan Archipelago".

Я завжди вагають, коли маю висловлювати думку щодо майбутнього, тому що події розгортаються таким не передбачуваним шляхом, але я дозволю собі зауважити, що, можливо, японці, гра котрих полягає в тому, щоб, користуючись сприятливими обставинами, скоїти якомога більше бід, скоріш за все намагатимуться закріпити за собою свої цінні надбання на Філіппінах, у Голландській Ост-Індії і на Малайському архіпелазі.

The effect of this violation is enhanced by a play on words resulting from combining two phraseological units: a proverb *to make* <u>hay</u> while the sun shines and a collocation *to make hell*.

Only semantic equivalence is achieved in the translation, as the corresponding Ukrainian proverb *Куй залізо, доки гаряче (коваль клепне, доки тепле)* would be irrelevant here.

Substitutions also occur in allusions and epigrams, e. g.:

The family was at this moment divided, unlike Gaul, into <u>four</u> parts.

У цей момент, на відміну від Галії, родина розділилася на <u>чотири</u> частини.

This is an allusion to the well-known opening line of Caesar's 'De bello gallico'. The English translation of the original sentence runs as follows: 'Gaul as a whole is divided into three parts'. Besides substitution, the allusion is extended by means of a lexical addition and is structurally altered.

Violation may also be achieved by a shifting of component elements, as was done, for example, by E. Waugh:

"There's danger in numbers; divided we stand, united we fall".

In the first phrase E. Waugh substitutes the noun danger for safety (there is safety in numbers); in the second, he shifts the components (united we stand, divided we fall).

The following translation may be suggested:

У єдності слабкість. Окремо ми встоїмо. Разом ми загинемо.

The revival of a faded metaphor or metaphoric element may be regarded by the introduction of some word or words which restore and bring to mind the original transference of meaning.

I wanted to give her not a piece <u>but the whole</u> of my mind. (W. S. Maugham)

In phraseological unity to give a piece of one's mind — відверто висловити комусь своє несхвалення — one of the components is a faded metaphor (piece) but the additional word the whole brings back the original meaning of the word piece. Naturally the device cannot be preserved but can be compensated by means of expressive synonyms and an intensifier.

S хотів не тільки відверто висловити їй своє несхвалення, <u>але й буквально викласти все, що я про неї думав.</u>

Set expressions (collocations) are easily violated as the ties between the elements are rather loose. This fact is confirmed by the existence of synonymous variants, for example, *to cast a glance*, *to dart a glance* etc.

Phrases containing repetition (of the type *day by day*, *step by step*) are also sometimes broken by an additional word.

The clocks of Silverhill ticked away minute <u>by slow</u> minute. (P. Whitney). Годинники в Сільверхіллі <u>повільно</u> відраховували хвилину за хвилиною.

#### 8. Foregrounding and Translation

Modern English writers and journalists often give preference to foregrounding over traditional stylistic devices. Foregrounding is the use of neutral linguistic means for stylistic purposes. A grammatical form or structure thus acquires great expressiveness and may be regarded as a stylistic device.

Foregrounding reveals and brings forth the potentialities which are inherent in linguistic means. Just as a port a writer senses the expressive possibilities of a word, he sees potential expressiveness in a grammatical structure or form and skillfully uses it. Foregrounding is always individual, displayed in unexpected contexts and possesses a high degree of unpredictability. Practically every grammatical form and every part of speech may be foregrounded, that is used for expressiveness.

**Foregrounding of Articles.** In the following example I. Murdoch effectively reveals the stylistic force of the two articles, their expressive possibilities and their effective use for stylistic purposes.

Perhaps he would achieve some sort of peace, the peace of an elderly man,  $\underline{a}$  peace of cozy retirement...

Можливо, він знайде якийсь душевний спокій, такий спокій, спокій, <u>властивий</u> людям похилого віку, такий спокій, котрий дає приємне усамітнення.

The foregrounded articles are compensated lexically.

Foregrounding of Degrees of Comparison. Degrees of comparison can also be foregrounded. Such foregrounding may be achieved in two ways: either by semantic or by morphological violation of the norm. The semantic violation of the norm is applied to descriptive adjectives which by virtue of their semantics do not admit of comparison. Yet for the sake of expressiveness they are used either in the comparative or in the superlative degrees.

'Very good, sir', said the groom, <u>at his most wooden</u>, and sprang down into the road. (G. Heyer)

It should be pointed out that in this case the superlative degree with the preposition **at** and a possessive pronoun forms a special model and is used absolutely as an elative, which implies that the object described possesses a certain quality beyond comparison.

«Слухаюсь, сер,» — сказав грум з вельми задерев'янілим виразом обличчя і зістрибнув на дорогу.

The meaning of the elative is rendered by an intensifier (*dtkmvb*).

Another example of semantic violation:

The station is more daunting than the Gare du Nord: <u>golder</u>, grander. (E. Bowen)

Цей вокзал приголомшує своєю величчю більш, ніж Північний вокзал у Парижі, він ще більш золотий, ще більш розкішний.

The device is preserved in the translation.

The foregrounding of descriptive adjectives is sometimes found in newspaper style as well.

The report's proposals were handed over to a much more "political" committee...

Пропозиції доповіді було передано комітету, який керував політикою на набагато вищому рівні.

The inverted commas indicate that newspaper style is more conventional than imaginative prose.

Morphological violation may be described as violation of established grammatical norms for stylistic purposes and the degrees of comparison become functionally charged.

'Curiouser and curioser', said Alice. (L. Carroll)

The translator into Russian takes recourse to the same device.

«Странче и странче», – сказала Алиса.

"Annie, could you give me a quart of coffee in a carton?"

"It'll have to be two points, Eth."

"Good. Even gooder". (J. Steinbeck)

«Анні, дай мені кварту кави у пакеті.»

«У мене пакети по дві пінти.»

«Добре, навіть предобре.»

**Foregrounding of the Plural Form.** The plural form is foregrounded when it is used with uncountable nouns or with noun phrases. The plural moves an uncountable noun into a new category, thus stressing it.

He was bursting with new ideas and new enthusiasms. (I. Shaw).

В ньому вирували нові ідеї й нові захоплення.

We spent a long day together, with a great many "Do you remembers?"

(D. Young).

Mи пробули весь день разом, невпинно повторюючи: «A ти пам'ятаєw?»

As conversion is used in Ukrainian on a limited scale it can hardly ever be preserved.

**Foregrounding of Word Building.** New words are coined by affixation, word-compounding and conversion. All these means of word-building are frequently foregrounded. Their expressiveness is due to their individual character and is often a feature of the writer's style.

As word-building possesses a national character, the rendering of such coinages constitutes a complicated problem of translation.

Foregrounding of Suffixes. Suffixes present a great variety and have a different productivity in the source and target languages. The English language is particularly rich in suffixes and their productivity is prodigious. The case with which new words are formed is amazing. Individual coinages speedily become neologisms and enter the vocabulary. Some suffixes are exceptionally productive and offer great possibilities for foregrounding. Such coinages often baffle the translator and their rendering requires considerable ingenuity on his part, usually at the cost of compactness.

This is well illustrated by the word *hackdom* in the following example:

... no one who knows his long, dreary record in the House, 25 years of plodding through hackdom would ever accuse him of being a leader.

...жодному з тих, хто знайомий з тривалим і понурим перебуванням цієї людини в Конгресі, не спало б на думку назвати лідером цього посереднього конгресмена, який 25 років скнів над <u>найповсякденнішою роботою.</u>

The suffix -ful is also foregrounded.

After the pattern of *handful* and *mouthful* the adjective *faceful* is formed for vividness of expression.

A new ward sister, fat and forceful with a huge untroubled <u>faceful</u> of flesh and brisk legs, was installed. (M. Spark).

У палаті оселилася нова сестра, енергійна товстуха з величезною незворушною <u>м'ясистою</u> фізіономією і швидкою ходою.

The stylistic effect is lost because a very usual attribute *m'acucmuŭ* does not stylistically correspond to the correlated nonce-word *faceful*.

Perhaps the most productive of all suffixes is the suffix *-er* used both for nominalization and for stylistic purposes. This suffix often functions as a noun indicator. Despite its universal character it is easily foregrounded. It is used by writers for forming nonce-words sometimes parallel with the existing ones built from the verb but having a different meaning, e. g.: *a waiter*: 1. a man who takes and executes orders; 2. a man who can wait. (J. Steinbeck).

She is <u>a waiter</u> – I can see that now and I guess she had at lengthy last grown weary of waiting.

Вона <u>звикла чекати</u>, тепер я це розумію. Але мені здається, що їй нарешті набридло чекати.

The suffix *-able*, another most productive suffix, is also frequently foregrounded. It is often used in advertising as its lexical meaning has not disappeared, e. g.: *a <u>hummable</u> record* – a record that can be hummed; *a <u>filmable</u> novel* – a novel that can be filmed.

The lanes were not passable, complained a villager, not even jackassable.

Стежки ще непролазні, скаржився один селюк, по них не тільки людина, навіть <u>віслюк не пройде</u>.

These coinages are also translated by extension and are equivalent only semantically, not stylistically.

*Foregrounding of Compounds.* Nonce-words formed by compounding are naturally conspicuous.

He was a born parent-pleaser. (I. Shaw).

У нього був талант подобатися батькам.

*Conversion and Foregrounding.* Conversion is a typical means of word building in English which is often foregrounded.

This mode of word-building is a typical example of compression and at the same time it is a means of achieving expressiveness.

We therefore decided that we would sleep out on fine nights; and hotel it, and <u>inn</u> it and <u>pub</u> it, like respectable folks, when it was wet, or when we felt inclined for a change. (J K. Jerome).

Отже, ми вирішили, що будемо спати під відкритим небом тільки за гарної погоди, у у дощові дні або просто для різноманітності <u>будемо</u> ночувати у готелях, трактирах і заїжджих дворах, як порядні люди.

Conversion is sometimes based on a free combination of words resulting in a compound.

The cat <u>high-tailed</u> away and scrambled over the board fence. (J. Steinbeck).

Кіт відійшов, <u>підняв хвіст угору</u> і стрибнув через паркан.

Again a case of semantic but not of stylistic equivalence.

Foregrounding of Adverbial Verbs. The so-called adverbial verbs, that is, verbs containing two semes, one expressing an action and the other describing the character of that action, are often used for stylistic purposes in the same way as causative verbs. Such use can be traced far back even to W. Shakespeare.

She <u>splashed</u> the four chipped cups <u>down</u> on a table by the door. (M. Sinclair).

Вона <u>так шпарко поставила</u> всі чотири надтріснуті чашки на стіл у дверей, що <u>чай розплескався</u>.

In this case the verb *to splash down* contains three semes: the action itself, its character and its result.

*Emphatic Constructions*. Emotive colouring and expressiveness of speech may be achieved by various emphatic means both grammatical and lexical. Expressiveness and emotive colouring should not be confused. The former is a wider notion than the latter. Emphatic means are used even in those styles of language which lack emotive colouring, viz. the style of scientific prose and official style. Emphatic models give prominence either to one element of the utterance or make the whole utterance forceful and expressive.

Emphatic means of the English language present a great variety and bear a distinct national character. Some emphatic models in English and in Ukrainian coincide but there are considerable differences. Even coincidences are often partial or seeming. Therefore rendering of emphasis in translation is not a simple task.

*Inversion as a Means of Emphasis.* The emphatic role of inversion is a well-known fact, and needs not be considered here. It is only to be mentioned that the stylistic function of inversion is frequently rendered lexically.

<u>Up</u> goes unemployment, <u>up</u> go prices, and <u>down</u> tumbles the labour vote.

Безробіття <u>різко</u> зросло, ціни <u>підскочили</u>, а кількість голосів, поданих за лейбористів, <u>катастрофічно</u> впала.

**Emphatic Use of the "As...as" Model.** The model as...as expressing the same degree of quality may be used emphatically not in its direct function but to express the superlative degree. In this case it is as a rule combined with the pronouns any, anything, anybody. The translations of this model require lexical compensation.

As he has since admitted, he admires Rosamund Darnley <u>as much as any</u> woman he had ever met. (A. Christie)

Як він потім зізнався, жодна жінка на світі не викликала в ньому такого захоплення як Розамунд Дарнлі.

**Emphatic Negative Constructions.** Negative constructions are more expressive than affirmative ones and possess a stronger emotive colouring. This is due to the fact that the category of negation indicates that the link between the notions expressed by the subject and the predicate is non-existent.

The negative word **no** is a powerful means of stressing some member of the sentence.

Our arrangement was <u>no</u> announcement for few days. (A. Halley)

*Ми домовились:* <u>жодних</u> повідомлень протягом найближчих днів.

The emphatic use of the colon in the translation attracts attention to what follows. Emphasis is also created by ellipsis.

**Semantic Foregrounding.** The lexical possibilities of foregrounding are also considerable. A writer sometimes skillfully uses a word in an unusual combination owing to which it becomes conspicuous and acquires greater expressive value.

I suggest, Mr. Speaker, that the government and its Department of Citizenship and Emigration have their <u>collective sheet</u> firmly rooted in the nineteenth century. (A. Halley)

Я висловлюю припущення, містер Спікер, що уряд і Міністерство зі справ громадянства й еміграції все ще вперто чіпляються за принципи XIX століття.

The unusual combination "collective feet" cannot be preserved in Ukrainian (колективні ноги would be unacceptable) and only the semantic aspect of the combination is rendered in the translation.

Stylistic means and devices present considerable and varied problems for translation. They possess a distinct national character although at first sight they may appear to be identical. Foregrounded linguistic means give rise to particularly hard problems as specific national language means are brought into play by foregrounding, for example, articles, suffixes, the passive voice, conversion, etc.

The translator must be fully aware of the function of a stylistic device and its effect, to be able to reproduce the same effect by other means, if necessary, thus minimizing the inevitable losses due to inherent divergences.

To conclude: stylistic equivalence may be achieved by different means and not necessary by the same device.

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. What stylistic differences cause difficulties in translation?
- 2. What are the basic peculiarities of rendering scientific prose style?
- 3. Exemplify structures used in rendering newspaper headlines.
- 4. What stylistic features of publicistic style influence the translation?
- 5. What stylistic characteristics of emotive prose style should the translator focus on?
- 6. Outline nationally specific features of English and Ukrainian stylistic systems.
- 7. Analyse polyfunctional stylistic devices in English and Ukrainian literary texts.
  - 8. What are the peculiarities of rendering trite and original devices?
- 9. Give examples of original metaphors. Outline the ways of rendering them into Ukrainian.
- 10. Give examples of original metonymies. Outline the ways of rendering them into Ukrainian.
- 11. What device is called a **transferred epithet**? How is it translated into Ukrainian?
  - 12. What are the basic ways of rendering violated phraseological units?
- 13. Give examples of foregrounding of lexical and grammatical elements. Translate them into Ukrainian.
- 14. What structures are employed in rendering English signs and announcements into Ukrainian?

#### **EXERCISES**

Exercise 1. Translate the following signs and announcements paying attention to their specific ethnic character.

1. Стоянку (автомобілів) заборонено! 2. Після початку першої дії вхід до зали заборонено. 3. Полювання заборонено! 4. Вільних номерів недостатньо. 5. Оплачуйте свій проїзд! 6. Чайові заборонено! 7. Лівий (правий) поворот заборонено! 8. В'їзд заборонено! 9. Палити заборонено! 10. Обгін заборонено! 11. Провіз собак заборонено!

Exercise 2. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation paying attention to the ways of conveying metaphorical combinations and their correspondences in the English translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not adequate, give your own way of interpretation.

З інтерв'ю із вченим та лікарем Андрієм Воробйовим

Питання: Якого роду нові страхи з'являються у ХХ сторіччі?

**Відповідь:** XX сторіччя народжувалося в останні десятиліття минулого сторіччя як вік науки, а водночас і як сторіччя небувалих тираній і «великої крові».

Почалося з масових розстрілів у 1907 році, коли вже відгриміла перша революція, а Ніколай Другий вирішив для зміцнення своєї влади розправитися з колишніми учасниками страйків.

Він розстріляв декілька тисяч чоловік – більше, ніж усі Романові!

Потім тиранів було багато: Муссоліні, Сталін, Гітлер, Салазарта численні диктатори західної півкулі.

Всі вони самі скінчили погано, а в країнах своїх призвели до краху культури, економіки, у кінцевому рахунку — до розпаду держави.

У XXI сторіччі, очевидно, із тираніями людство покінчить. Водночає саме XXI сторіччя буде ознаменоване науковою революцією такого масштабу, що її результати будуть диктувати правила поводження урядів і народів.

Тиран у нашій країні становить жахливу небезпеку для всієї планети.

Власних сил у нього не буде, крім ядерних бомб, а боргів – по горло.

Що робити? А на престолі всидіти треба. Інакше уб'ють.

От і потягнеться до улюблених знарядь: звеличення своєї нації на шкоду іншим (впізнаєте — «особа кавказької національності», безкарна перевірка документів на вулиці у брюнетів із вусами?

Неправда, що на історичних прикладах не вчаться.

Всі цивілізовані народи навчилися записувати в конституції статті, що включають появу в їхній країні тирана.

У Німеччині Нюрнберзьким процесом судили націонал-соціалізм і головних злочинців фашизму. У нас нічого подібного не було.

From an Interview with Scientist and Doctor Andriy Vorobiov

**Question:** What new fears will emerge in the 20<sup>th</sup> century?

Answer: The 20<sup>th</sup> century was born in the last decades of the past century – as a century of science and at the same time as a century of unprecedented

tyrannies and great bloodshed.

It began with the mass executions of 1907, when the first revolution was already over and Nicolas II decided, in order to consolidate his power, to liquidate the former participants in strikes.

He executed several thousand people – more than all previous Romanovs taken together.

After that there were many tyrants: Mussolini, Stalin, Hitler, Salazar, and the numerous dictators of the Western Hemisphere.

All of them came to a bad end themselves, leading their countries to a collapse of culture and economy, and, in the end, to disintegration.

All the indications are that in the 21<sup>st</sup> century mankind will put an end to tyranny. At the same time, the 21<sup>st</sup> century will be marked by a scientific revolution on such a scale that its results will dictate the rules of conduct for governments and nations.

A tyrant in this country poses a terrible danger to the whole planet.

He will have no strength of his own except for nuclear bombs, but be up to his eyes in debt.

What is to be done? Yet he has to sit in the throne. Or he will be killed.

So he will reach out for his favorite tools: adulation of his own ethnic group at the expense of others (remember 'persons of Caucasian nationality,' including unwarranted street ID checks of dark-haired, mustachioed individuals?).

It is wrong to say that no lessons are drawn from history.

All civilized nations have learned to incorporate articles into their constitutions precluding the appearance of a tyrant in their countries.

In Germany, the Nuremberg trial condemned National Socialism and the main Nazi criminals. Yet nothing of the kind has happened here.

# Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences paying attention to the correct choice of the way of the interpretation of metaphorical words in the corresponding genre.

1. Деякі вбачали в ньому рятівника країни, який залізною рукою наведе порядок. 2. Нещодавнім прикладом цієї тенденції стала «човникова дипломатія» державного секретаря США Генрі Кісінджера на Близькому Сході. 3. Можливо, люди, які підписали петицію, дійсно вважали її шансом припинити війну, і в той самий час вважали, що вона дасть їм можливість відчути себе справжніми громадянами, а не пішаками в руках властей. 4. Деякі казали, що був зроблений витік інформації з державних органів безпеки. 5. Усе своє життя офіцера я провів у затінку залізної завіси, що розділяла Європу надвоє. 6. Бути атеїстом не обов'язково означає не належати до жодної релігії, бо існують так звані «високі» релігії, такі як буддизм і даосизм, в яких не стверджується існування понад природної істоти. 7. Що за ведмідь! 8. Ех, ти, дурне теля! Вона не збиралася виходити за нього. 9. Ключ до пояснення такої мовчанки можна знайти в іншому листі. 10. Наприклад, у жовтні 1993 року дуже вже багато журналісток поспішили поділити жертви тих трагічних подій на «нас» та «них»; вони закликали «задавити гадів». 11. Для того, аби наша економіка вижила, нам потрібно

виробити в собі міцну волю, яку ще мають наші японські та німецькі партнери. 12. Для Бердяева головним осердям особистого життя є свобода. 13. Це вразливий паросток нашого майбутнього. 14. Здається, ця ідея захопила уяву президента. 15. Злочинність процвітає там, де забуто про почуття відповідальності, сором та честь. 16. Чи хтось усвідомлює, що це таке – заморозити атомну електростанцію? 17. Суспільство в цілому повинно визнати, що воно може вижити в економічному плані тільки завдяки плодам думки молодих вчених. 18. А тим часом відбувся витік інформації щодо того, що вибір Міністерства атомної енергетики не був випадковий. 19. Вони просто зелені підлітки, а ти державний службовець. 20. Парадоксальним є те, що ці країни побоюються утворення вакууму влади в регіоні. 21. Холодна війна залишила жахливу спадщину. 22. Країна швидко наближається до безодні національної катастрофи. 23. Саме у Вестмінстерському коледжі (м. Фултон) Він стон Черчілль заговорив про залізну завісу, проголосивши тим самим холодну війну. 24. Знайти правду у такому морі брехні з боку супротивних сторін практично неможливою. 25. Багато зірок потрапляють у пастку свого успіху: він наморочить їм голову, вони кидають дівчину, яку кохають, і заводять нових вигідних друзів. 26. Разом з тим, консервування незрілої свободи є прірвою, в якій може зникнути державність. 27. Успіх азіатських «тигрів» був зумовлений тим, що вони знаходилися під заступництвом США. 28. Видавці тримали цю книгу під сукном цілих три роки, поки цензура не порізала її у відповідності зі своїми уподобаннями. 29. Мистецька культура країни гине у залізних обіймах ринку. 30. Уряд гарячково почав урізати бюджетні видатки на 1 мільйон гривень. 31. Однак ми не повинні дозволяти собі весь час бути світовим жандармом, який направляє свою молодь у зони великого ризику, і викидати на вітер наше національне багатство. 32. Компанія Хюндай здійснює успішний наступ на автомобільний ринок. 33. Ще одним кроком на шляху ущільнення завіси секретності стало розпорядження Президента № 350. 34. Є слабка надія, що президент як гарант Конституції втрутиться і накладе вето. 35. Сімдесят років тому Афганістан був у пазурах ще однієї громадянської війни. 36. Керівництво країни довго виношувало ідею поповнення пустої скарбниці будь-якими можливими способами. 37. Але вчені переконані в тому, що така райдужна статистика зумовлена в основному тим, що діагностувати «коров'ячий сказ» майже неможливо. 38. Заступник міністра привернув увагу до проблеми тіньової економіки, наголошуючи на необхідності встановити суворіший контроль за переведенням у готівку безготівкових коштів. 39. Президент потрапив у логічну пастку і заманює в неї інших. 40. Головним аргументом проти цього  $\epsilon$  те, що може утворитися «вакуум влади». 41. Кіров дивився зі стіни ніби через пороховий дим — справжній орел. 42. Це глиба, а не людина. 43. Фактично, цей велетень став залежати від дівчини як у радості, так і у печалі. 44. Хоча вона й була просто персиком, а не дівчиною, проте до останнього часу не привертала до себе особливої уваги. 45. А лікар примусить чоловіка виставити на свою перлину (про дочку) суму, що він її заплатив для забезпечення союзу. 46. Я не хочу сказати, що якась

тростинка (про дівчину) встановлює для тебе правила. 47. Проте ця ясноока соколиця (про дівчину) відкрито відмовилася терпіти таку офіційну затримку. 48. На сходах магазину стояла крихітка. 49. О, боже, якою підлою віслючкою я виставила себе! 50. Учені були сповнені співчуття до цієї жалюгідної руїни. 51. Яка він, певно, був скотина. 52. Він ніщо. 53. Який же він буревій! Мене просто здуває. 54. Будучи вже розбитою людиною віком за шістдесят років, Абсляр вирішив пішки піти до Риму, аби подати апеляцію у своїй справі. 55. Певно, він із своїми вибриками був диваком. Безперечно, азартний гравець. 56. Нарешті, з усіх так званих азіатських тигрів саме Південна Корея нещодавно стала головним економічним партнером України у цьому регіоні. 57. Безперечно, я повинний був би скинуту цю підлу тварюку з гори разом з його рюкзаком. 58. Однак, деякі політики йдуть далі і намагаються плавати у брудних і темних водах демагогії. 59. Витоки інформації з урядових кіл перетворилися у повноводну і досить брудну річку. 60. У радянські часи багато письменників охоче займалися перекладами та дитячою літературою як способом вижити у дорослому світі. Серед них був хитрий лис Корней Чуковський, критик і письменник. Завдяки своїм намаганням зберегти себе він створив чудові дитячі вірші.61. Указ про призначення Євгена Марчука на посаду прем'єр-міністра лежав на столі президента Кравчука ще з березня 1994 року. Але у той час занадто обережний «лис Леонід» не поспішав. Можливо, це була його стратегічна помилка. 62. Пам'ятаю, як я гадав, коли увійшов уперше, що цей індик подумав би, якби взнав, на що була приречена уся його пишнота. 63. Яким старим дурнем я був, щоб прийняти тебе за щось інше! 64. Кореспондент зустрівся з Бахтіяром Біберзаїдом у державному управлінні національної безпеки Нагірно-Карабахської Республіки, де цей «дикий гусак» очікує рішення щодо своєї долі і робить намаз п'ять разів на день. 65. У свою чергу, Церетелі та його прихильники зробили крок у відповідь, змалювавши його як жертву узгодженої кампанії з боку темних сил, що діють разом із вовчою зграєю, «запроданською» пресою, з метою відсторонення його від громадськості. 66. Тому Огієнко, із своєю філософією Дон Кіхота та «одинокого вовка», став героєм другого сочинського фестивалю та визначив увесь його стиль. 67. Президент відкинув домагання генерала у спеціальному указі. Проте на ричання далекого і хворого лева можна не зважати. 68. Скажи цій свинюці, що я переламаю йому всі кістки. 69. Де та гадючка, що скопіювала це? 70. Люди, які нарешті купили скромні ділянки у 0,1-0,2 гектари зрозуміли, що вони живуть у «курниках» особняки їхніх сусідів сягають краю їхньої власності. 71. Авжеж, у країні є також ті, хто культивує пантюркістські настрої, «яструби» та «Сірі вовки», проте не вони визначають політику. 72. Я змінююся разом з НАТО. Починав я, як ви б сказали, будучи у Сполучених Штатах, «яструбом». 73, «Голубами» називали у пресі ту частину найближчого оточення президента що не схвалювала застосування військ. 74. Клінтон був обраний тому, що існує здоровий та миролюбний стиль життя. Його боротьба з тютюновиробниками та проти продажу вогнепальної зброї населенню отримала підтримку «голубів» – жінок, інтелігенції та віруючих, яких виявилося значно більше, ніж «яструбів». 75. Це — шалений подих життя, що приходить здалеку. 76. Консерватори, намагаючись попередити розмивання важливих цінностей та інституцій, не хочуть повернути суспільство назад, як реакціонери, до золотого віку у минулому. 77. Ядерна стратегія розвинулася у затінку холодної війни. 78. Людство не повинно вірити в те, що його справа в руках надлюдей.

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences paying attention to the correct choice of the way of the interpretation of metonymy in the corresponding genre.

1. Старий Маркс застарів, але можливо поява нового Маркса з новою комбінацією ідей побудови земного раю. 2. Такими сумами Києву гріх кидатися, оскільки за всі роки незалежності Україна одержала ледве більше 2 млрд. доларів іноземних інвестицій. 3. Коли ми підписали документ, мені запропонували бокал не шампанського, а вина. 4. Після цього його рейтинг у коридорах влади зріс. 5. Коли законодавство з цих різних питань буде передано до Конгресу США? 6. Офіційному Баку було просто необхідно обзавестися власною лобістською організацією. І вона нарешті з'являється. 7. Протягом усіх цих років керівництво Узбекистану намагалося впливати на події у сусідньому Афганістані із змінним успіхом. 8. Хоча Волл-стріт і вітав злиття цих двох корпорацій, та було зрозуміло, що тисячі працівників незабаром будуть звільнені. 9. У жовтні 1973 року, під час нового вибуху арабо-ізраїльської війни, розрядка зазнала шкоди, коли Кремль підтримав арабів, а США – Ізраїль. З тих пір Білий дім переглянув своє відношення до цієї невеличкої республіки в Закавказзі з населенням у сім мільйонів чоловік. 11. «Що нам потрібно,» сказала вона, «так це сильна рука. Це – єдиний спосіб справитися з ними», 12. Вони мають надлишок робочих рук. 13. Перо відмовляється описувати ці звірства. 14. Вона милосерда душа. 15. Якщо іспит на наступному тижні, то я серйозно повинний зайнятися Шекспіром. 16. У коридорах влади почалася боротьба за міністерські портфелі. 17. Їй дуже подобається англійська поезія, і вона читає Шекспіра, Байрона та Шеллі в оригіналі. 18. До недавнього часу Кремль не надавав значення тому, що відбувалося. 19. Сильна рука ніколи не зробить цього. 20. Він заробляє на прожиття пером. 21. Це була по суті жіноча книга. Авторка дивилася гострим оком жінки. 22. Я утримав самоконтроль під гострим оком олігарха. 23. У нього немає даху над головою. 24. Вона не дуже добре володіє пером. 25. Я особисто знаю сотні директорів і, повірте мені, більшість із них заробляє свій хліб важкою працею. 26. Влітку пиво є найпопулярнішим слабоалкогольним напоєм. Наприклад, поляки у середньому випивають по десять пляшок на тиждень. 27. Вона добра душа. 28. Пентагон оголосив, що прибалтійські держави, Польща та Росія вперше візьмуть участь у військових навчаннях НАТО. 29. З часу закінчення війни Бєлград відпустив приблизно 400 в'язнівалбанців. 30. Я просто у захваті від Шекспіра.

Exercise 5. Compare the following sentences given in the Ukrainian language with the English variant of translation paying attention to the ways of conveying metaphorical combinations and their correspondences in the English translation. If you consider, the translated variant is not adequate, give your own way of interpretation.

З інтерв'ю із вченим та лікарем Андрієм Воробйовим.

**Питання**: Чи можна очікувати нову хвилю інтересу до вчення Маркса, нові спроби побудови раю земного – комунізму?

**Відповідь:** Рай земний придумав не Карл Маркс. Комуністичне суспільство було у секті єсеїв ще у часи Ісуса Христа.

Колгоспи і комуни в Росії з'явилися до революції (їх усі знищив автор кривавої колективізації, точніше — покріпачення селян у 1929- 1930 роках), їх багато за кордоном і зараз.

Я сам бачив багатий колгосп у ФРН. На мого думку, інтерес до праць Маркса за кордоном не зазнав жодних змін після наших зречень від нього.

Ну, а нам – що з Марксом, що без – поки що грамота на шкоду.

**Питання:** Від яких теперішніх держав і правителів ви очікуєте дії, спроможні затьмарити життя всього світового співтовариства? Чи можуть з'явитися у XXI сторіччі диктатори на зразок Сталіна або Гітлера?

**Відповідь:** Диктатори-тирани усі дуже схожі. Недарма ж ходить легенда, що Саддам Хусейн — син Сталіна.

Навіщо сталінам-гітлерам з'являтися у XXI сторіччі, коли вони й зараз існують?

Загрозу всьому світу вони несуть, але вже відпрацьовані засоби вкорочувати їм руки.

У наше сторіччя цілком нової поінформованості суспільства, де свобода пересування та вертикальна соціальна мобільність талановитих людей визначає життєвість економіки, тиранія в країні— як пісок у підшипнику.

Найстрашніший вбивця всіх часів і народів — Йосип Джугашвілі (на прізвисько Сталін) точно наслідує царя Ірода, тільки масштаби інші.

Але нащадки навіть ім'я останнього перетворили у проклін, тоді як у нашого й дотепер знаходяться шанувальники.

Явні шанувальники не такі страшні, їх навіть можна пробачити. Страшні таємні шанувальники, що затягують у сіті довірливі душі, заманюючи у свої ряди прихильників твердої руки.

Короткозорі політики продовжують розводити теревені про закономірності «первинного накопичення», наводять, як приклад, Америку кінця позаминулого сторіччя з її владою мафії, рекету, лають революцію.

Але чому нам обов'язково вчитися у західних розбійників на кшталт рокфеллерів, дюпонів, які, награбувавши доволі, стали батьками цілком поважних сімейств? Усе б нам повторювати або наздоганяти чийсь вчорашній день.

Що ж до революцій, то їх лають люди, які відповідальність за свої помилки завжди звалювали на когось.

Їм заважали погода, землетруси, епідемії, попередні правителі — все їм не так.

Проклинати революцію – це все одно, що лаяти буревій.

Чи можна революції попереджати?

Протягом сторіч це вдавалося Англії, Швеції, Норвегії, Данії та багатьом іншим країнам.

Люди навчилися уникати революцій, що струшують підвалини культури народу, що знищують сторіччями накопичені духовні і матеріальні цінності.

Керівники перестали лізти напролом, пішли на угоду з народом, вислуховуючи биття його серця, протягуючи йому руку для вітання хоча б за декілька днів до того, як ця рука схопить дрюк.

#### From an Interview with Scientist and Doctor Andriy Vorobiov

**Question:** Could there be a revival of Marxism or new attempts to build that heaven on earth, Communism?

**Answer:** It was not Karl Marx who invented paradise on Earth. The Essenic sect lived under a Communist order as long ago as the days of Jesus Christ.

Collective farms and communes in Russia appeared before the 1917 Revolution (they were all destroyed by the author of the bloody, forced collectivization, or rather, the enslavement of peasants in 1929 and 1930) and there are plenty of them abroad even now.

I myself saw a rich collective farm in Germany. I think that interest in Karl Marx's works abroad has not declined in the least after we renounced him.

As far as we ourselves are concerned, with or without Marx, knowledge has only harmed us.

**Question:** From which countries and rulers do you expect global threats in the new era? Could the 21<sup>st</sup> century produce more Hitlers and Stalins?

**Answer:** Dictators or tyrants are all very much alike. No wonder there is a legend that Saddam Hussein is Stalin's son.

Why talk about Stalins and Hitlers of the 21st century when they exist already now?

They do pose a threat to the entire world, but effective methods of restraining them have already been worked out.

In our century of a fundamentally new level of informational awareness in society, where the freedom of movement and upward social mobility of the talented predetermine the viability of the economy, tyranny is like sand in a ball-bearing system: It will destroy the system.

The most terrible killer of all times and nations — Joseph Dzhugashvili (a.k.a. Stalin) — is a spitting image of King Herod, only on a different scale.

Yet, posterity made, even the name of the latter a swear word, while the former still has sympathizers here.

Overt sympathizers are not so terrible; they can even be forgiven. What is terrible are secret sympathizers who are casting nets for the credulous consciousness, luring admirers of the firm hand into their ranks.

Short-sighted politicians keep on talking about the patterns of 'primary

accumulation,' citing the United States at the end of the last century with its power of the mafia and organized crime as an example, and condemning the revolution.

But why should we necessarily learn from Western gangsters like the Rockefellers and Duponts, who, having stolen enough, became the fathers of respectable families? We are so fond of repeating or catching up with someone else's doings of yesterday.

As for revolutions, they are condemned by people who have always blamed others for their mistakes.

The weather, earthquakes, epidemics, previous rulers – everything gets them down.

To condemn a revolution is the same as to curse a thunderstorm.

Can revolutions be averted?

For centuries Britain, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, and many other countries have managed to do this.

People have learned to prevent revolutions which shake the foundations of the national culture and destroy spiritual and material values accumulated over centuries.

# Exercise 6. Translate employing lexical and stylistic transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.

- 1. Soames smiled and said: 'Yes. Good-bye. Remember me to Uncle Timothy!' And, leaving a cold kiss on each forehead, whose wrinkles seemed to try and cling to his lips as if longing to be kissed away, he left them looking brightly after him ...
- 2. 'What's this about Dartie?' he said, and his eyes glared at her. Emily's self-possession never deserted her. 'What have you been hearing?' she asked blandly. 'What's this about Dartie?' repeated James, 'He's gone bankrupt.'Fiddle!' James made a great effort, and rose to the full height of his stork-like figure. 'You never tell me anything,' he said, 'he's gone bankrupt.' The destruction of that fixed idea seemed to Emily all that mattered at the moment. 'He has not,' she answered firmly. 'He's gone to Buenos Aires.'
- 3. With another five pounds in his hand, and a little warmth in his heart, for he was fond of his grandmother, he went out into Park Lane.
- 4. 'Oh! Tell us about her, Auntie,' cried Imogen; 'I can just remember her. She's the skeleton in the family cupboard, isn't she? And they are such fun.' Aunt Hester sat down. Really, Juley had done it now! 'She wasn't much of a skeleton as I remember her,' murmured Euphemia, 'extremely well covered.'
- 5. That evening, while they were waiting for dinner, she murmured: 'I've told Smither to get up half a bottle of the sweet champagne, Hester. I think we ought to drink dear James' health, and and the health of Soames' wife, only let's keep that secret ... it might upset Timothy.' 'It's more likely to upset us,' said Amt Hester. 'But we must, I suppose, for such an occasion.'
- 6. 'What the devil do you mean by this, Mr. Holmes? Do you dismiss my case?' 'Well, Mr. Gibson, at least I dismiss you. I should have thought my words were plain.'
  - 7. He was planned by nature to be a butt. He looked like a distended hot –

water bottle; he was magnificently imbecile; he believed everything, and anxiously he forgave the men who got through the vacant hours by playing jokes upon him.

- 8. Dinner began with soup and Soames deprecating his own cows for not being Herefords.
- 9. An evening spent under the calming influence of Winifred Dartie's common sense, and Turkish coffee, which, though 'liverish stuff, he always drank with relish, restored in him something of the feeling that it was a storm in a teacup'.
- 10. 'You don't want it to come into Court?' 'No; though I suppose it might be rather fun.' Mr. Settlewhite smiled again. 'That entirely depends on how many skeletons you have in your cupboard.' Marjorie Ferrar also smiled. 'I shall put everything in your hands,' she said. 'Not the skeletons, my dear young lady.'
- 11. 'Who are you from?' 'Messrs. Settlewhite and Stark a suit.' 'Dressmakers?' The young man smiled. 'Come in,' said Michael. 'I'll see if she is at home.' Fleur was in the 'parlour'. 'A young man from some dressmakers for you, dear.' 'Mrs. Michael Mont? In the suit of Ferrar against Mont libel. Good day, Madam.'
- 12. When in the new Parliament Michael rose to deliver his maiden effort towards the close of the debate on the King's Speech, he had some notes in his hand and not an idea in his head.
- 13. Never again would he sleep in his dining-room and wake with the light filtering through those curtains bought by Winifred at Knickers and Jarveys with the money of James.
- 14. Thus had passed Montague Dartie in the forty-fifth year of his age from the house which he had called his own ...
- 15. How nice and slim he looked in his white waistcoat, and his dark thick lashes. Jolly was then at Harrow, Holly still learning from Mademoiselle Beauce. There had been nothing to keep Jolyon at home, and he had removed his grief and his paint box abroad.
- 16. 'Dad, is it time that I absolutely can't get at any of my money?' 'Only the income, fortunately, my love.' 'How perfectly beastly!'
- 17. It was too insulting to him. He slept over that project and his wounded pride or rather, kept vigil.
- 18. They went, eyeing each other askance, unsteady, and unflinching; they climbed the garden railings. The spikes on the top slightly ripped Val's sleeve, and occupied his mind.
- 19. With that kiss, soft and hot, between his eyes, and those words, 'I hope they won't worry you much,' in his ears, he sat down to a cigarette, before a dying fire.
- 20. And with a prolonged sound not quite a sniff and not quite a snort, he trod on Euphemia's toe, and went out, leaving a sensation and a faint scent of barley-sugar behind him.
- 21. ... he put his ear to the ground ... but he could hear nothing only the concertina! And almost instantly he did hear a grinding sound, a faint toot. Yes! It was a car coming coming! Up he jumped. Should he wait in the porch, or rush

upstairs ...

- 22. They had marched more than thirty kilometers since dawn, along the white, hot road where occasional thickets of trees threw a moment of shade ...
- 23. She had halted in front of the mirror, and was admiring her own splendid tragic figure. No one would believe, to look at her, that she was over thirty. Behind the beautiful tragedian she could see in the glass a thin, miserable, old creature, with a yellow face and blue teeth, crouching over the trunk.
- 24. He stumbled forward, drying her tears in readiness to give her the keys. The audience was much moved. 'Who are you?' shrieked the girl in tones of most admirable terror.
- 25. Divorce proceedings delayed my voyage, and the gloom of yet another World War had settled upon the globe when, after a winter of ennui and pneumonia in Portugal, I at last reached the States.
- 26. It was raining cats and dogs and two little puppies fell on my writing-table.
- 27. 'But I don't understand where they drew the treacle from.' 'You can draw water out of a 'water-well', 'said the Hatter. 'So I should think you could draw treacle out of a 'treacle well'— eh stupid?'
- 28. She gave me one of those wounded-doe looks that irritated me so much, and then, not quite knowing if I was serious, or how to keep up the conversation, stood ... peering at the window pane rather than through it, drumming upon it with sharp almond-and-rose fingernails.
- 29. Breathing violently through jet-black nostrils, he shook his head and my hand.
- 30. 'Well, sir, the Press is a sensitive plant. I'm afraid you might make it curl up. Besides, it's always saying nice things that aren't deserved.' 'But this'— began Soames; he stopped in time, and substituted: 'Do you mean that we've got to sit down under it?' 'To lie down, I'm afraid.'
- 31. 'Did anybody else overhear you running her down?' She hesitated a second. 'No.' 'First lie!' thought Mr. Settlewhite, with his peculiar sweet- sarcastic smile.
- 32. 'Would you take any notice of MacGown's insinuation, Dad?'...I should.' 'How?' 'Give him the lie.' 'In private, in the press, or in the House?' 'All three. In private I should merely call him a liar. In the Press you should use the words: 'Reckless disregard for truth.' And in Parliament that you regret he 'should have been so misinformed.'
- 33. The young member for Mid-Bucks in his speech handled for a moment that corner-stone of Liberalism, and then let it drop; perhaps he thought it too weighty for him.
- 34. Led by what poor Francis called a 'bell-boy' into the lift, she walked behind his buttons along a pale-grey river of corridor carpet, between pale-grey walls, past cream-coloured after cream-coloured door in the bright electric light, with her head a little down.
- 35. Her abode a studio and two bedrooms in a St. John's Wood garden had been selected by her for the complete independence which it guaranteed.

Unwatched by Mrs. Grundy, unhindered by permanent domestics, she could receive lame ducks at any horn of day or night, and not seldom had a duck without studio of its own made use of June's. She enjoyed her freedom ... She lived, in fact, to turn ducks into swans she believed they were.

- 36. He felt philosophic in Paris, the edge of irony sharpened; life took on a subtle, purposeless meaning, became a bunch of flowers tasted, a darkness shot with shifting gleams of light.
- 37. James was particularly liberal to her that Christmas, expressing thereby his sympathy, and relief, at the approaching dissolution of her marriage with that 'precious rascal', which his old heart felt but his old lips could not utter.
- 38. 'We shall get plenty of riding and shooting, anyway,' he said; 'that's one comfort.' And it gave him a sort of grim pleasure to hear the sigh which seemed to come from the bottom of her heart.
- 39. Dinner parties were not now given at James' in Park Lane to every house the moment comes when Master or Mistress is no longer "up to it"; no more can nine courses be served to twenty mouths above twenty fine white expanses, nor does the household cat any longer wonder why she is suddenly shut up.
- 40. This was egad Democracy! It stank, yelled, was hideous! In the East End, or even Soho, perhaps but here in Regent Street, in Piccadilly! What were the police about! In 1900, Soames, with his Forsyte thousands, had never seen the cauldron with the lid off; and now looking into it, could hardly believe his scorching eyes.
- 41. The future had lost all semblance of reality. He felt like a fly, entangled in cobweb filaments, watching the desirable freedom of the air with pitiful eyes.
- 42. Alex moved to the window and looked out. There was a slight rain like pelting silver in the cool light.
- 43. When John Robert Rozanov surveyed his big flabby handsome-ugly face in the mirror and when as he often did now, he considered his life retrospectively as if he were already dead, he concluded that what he had mainly lacked was courage.
- 44. Now at last, sick with apprehension and horrible frightened joy, he had reached the door and rang the bell.
- 45. He said, he might still have a room, had one, in fact with a double bed. As to the cot 'Mr. Potts, do we have any cots?' Potts, also pink and bald, with white hairs growing out of his ears and other holes, would see what could be done.
- 46. As I expected she pounced upon the vial with its plump, beautifully coloured capsules loaded with Beauty's Sleep. 'Blue!' she exclaimed. 'Violet blue. What are they made of?' 'Summer skies,' I said, 'and plums and figs, and the grape blood of emperors.' 'No, seriously please.' 'Oh, just Purpills. Vitamin X. Makes one strong as an ox or an ax. Want to try one?'
- 47. Gaston Godin, who was seldom right in his judgment of American habits, had warned me that the institution might turn out to be one of those where girls are taught, as he put it with a foreigner's love for such things, 'not to spell very well, but to smell very well.'
  - 48. I promise you, Brewster, you will be happy here, with a magnificent

cellar, and all the royalties from my next play – I have not much at the bank right now but I propose to borrow – you know, as the Bard said, with that cold in his head, to borrow and to borrow and to borrow.

- 49. The tea brightened the girl's eyes and brought back some of her colour, she began to eat with a sort of dainty ferocity like some starved wild animal.
- 50. In November a cold, unseen stranger, whom the doctors called Pneumonia, stalked about the colony, touching one here and one there with icy fingers.
- 51. In the slanting beams that streamed through the open window, the dust danced and was golden.
- 52. Louise's calm bland broad face bore no wrinkles, no evidence of grief or mental strife such as marked, not unattractively, the more striking countenance of Joan Blacket. But Louise's heart had been broken and had not mended.
- 53. They were walking over wet grass upon which a pert chill breeze was moving, like hands covering and uncovering in some swift mysterious game; the huge brown leaves of the plane trees heavy with rain.
- 54. Aunt Ann turned her old eyes from one to the other. Indulgent and serene was her look.
- 55. She had become conscious, moreover, that she had a little lamb which, wherever Mary went, was sure to go. She was being shadowed! How amusing!
- 56. The matter was clear as daylight, and would be disposed of in half an hour or so; but during that half-hour he, Soames, would go down to hell; and after that half-hour all bearers of the Forsyte name would feel the bloom was off the rose. He had no illusions like Shakespeare that roses by any other name would smell as sweet.
- 57. 'Splendid!' cried Mont, dipping his sculls vaguely; 'it's good to meet a girl who's got wit.' 'But better to meet a young man who's got it in the plural.'
- 58. 'You know,' she said, 'I saw you drop your handkerchief. Is there anything between you and Jon? Because, if so, you'd better drop that too.'
- 59. The perfect luxury of his latter days had embedded him like a fly in sugar; and his mind, where very little took place from morning till night, was the junction of two curiously opposite emotions, a lingering and sturdy satisfaction that he had made his own way and his own fortune; and a sense that a man of his distinction should never have been allowed to soil his mind with work.
- 60. James had passed through the fire, but he had passed also through the river of years that washes out the fire; he had experienced the saddest experience of all forgetfulness of what it was like to be in love.
- 61. Indeed, she had almost ceased to believe that her family existed, and looked round her now with a sort of challenging directness which brought exquisite discomfort to the roomful.
- 62. Her beauty must have a sort of poignant harmony. No literal portrait would ever do her justice ...
- 63. 'We had dear little Mrs. MacAnder here yesterday, just back from Paris. And whom d'you think she saw there in the street? You'll never guess.' 'We shan't try, Auntie,' said Euphemia. 'Irene! Imagine! After all this time, walking with a

fair beard - 'Auntie! you'll kill me! A fair beard - 'I was going to say,' said Aunt Juley severely, 'a fair-bearded gentleman.'

- 64. After that painful scene the quiet of Nature was wonderfully poignant.
- 65. Michael grinned. 'I suppose they'll all be nobs, or sn- er- why the deuce did they ask us?' But Fleur was silent.
- 66. She saw people nodding in the direction of him, seated opposite her between two ladies covered with flesh and pearls.
- 67. 'Do you remember a play called 'The Plain Dealer', by Wycherley ... did you play in that the part of Olivia?' 'Yes.' 'A nice part?' 'A very good part.' 'I said 'nice' 'I don't like the word 'Too suggestive of 'prunes and prisms', Miss Ferrar?'

#### § 13. POLITICAL CORRECTNESS IN TRANSLATION

The main objective of the lecture 'Political Correctness in Translation' is to work out the definition of political correctness, outline the ways of rendering the names of disabled people, gender issues, the names of ethnic and social groups etc. with reference to political correctness in translation. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting basic techniques employed in rendering specific groups of lexical units.

Political correctness in translation presupposes the choice of such lexical and grammatical units which don't offend the feelings of members of different social groups and minorities, such as racial, ethnic, religious and other groups.

1. The use of courtesy formulae: Ukrainian imperative sentences are often rendered by interrogative ones in translation:

Петре, позич мені 20 грн. – Petro, could you let me have 20 hryvnias?

Дозвольте поставити неввічливе запитання. — Will you permit an impolite question?

2. Translation of words denoting disabled people:

The words invalid, handicapped, defective, crippled, deformed, abnormal are considered not politically correct today. Connotative meanings restrict the use of such euphemisms as people with special needs, differently abled, physically challenged. One should directly name people with disabilities:

a deaf man -a man with a hearing impairment;

*a cancer patient – a patient with cancer;* 

a person confined to a wheelchair – a person who uses a wheelchair;

хворий СНІДом – a person with AIDS.

- 3. Gender aspects of translation:
- 3.1. **Man** and **men** should be avoided when imply people of different sexes:

Man – human being, human, person, individual;

Mankind, man (collective meaning) – human beings, humans, humankind, humanity, people, human race, human species, society, men and women;

*Man-made – synthetic, artificial;* 

Working-man – worker, wage earner;

Man in the street – average person, ordinary person.

- 3.2. One should use words denoting trades and occupations without emphasis on the sex:
  - a) semi-affix man person

```
businessman – businessperson, business executive, manager;
```

cameraman – camera operator;

*chairman – chairperson;* 

cleaning lady - cleaner, housecleaner, office cleaner, cleaning woman;

fireman-firefighter;

*housewife – homemaker;* 

*mailman*, *postman* – *mail carrier*, *letter carrier*;

policeman – police officer, law enforcement officer;

*salesman* – *salesperson*, *sales representative*;

sportsman – athlete, sportswoman; stewardess – steward, flight attendant.

- b) pre-positive indicators of sex such as **lady** (*lady doctor*), **girl** (*girl athlete*), **male** (*male secretary*) should be avoided, the appositive elements **female** (**woman**) should be used when it is necessary to render the seme of the female sex in translation, e. g.: *ιορυς μκα woman lawyer*.
- 3.3. Nouns denoting persons of both sexes are translated with parallel word-groups:

чоловік і жінка – man and wife; husband and wife; чоловіки та жінки – men and girls (women), boys and girls; пани та пані – men and ladies, men and women, ladies and gentlemen.

3.4. The pronoun **he** should be avoided if representatives of either sex are meant:

Коли репортер висвітлює суперечливу подію, він зобов'язаний подати всі точки зору на цю подію. — When **reporters** cover controversial stories, **they** have a responsibility to present both sides of the issue.

As a reporter covering a controversial story, **I** have a responsibility to... (we have, you have)

As a reporter covering a controversial story, **one** has a responsibility to...

When a reporter covers a controversial story, **he or she** has a responsibility to...

When covering a controversial story, a reporter has a responsibility (restructuring)...

**Reporters** often cover controversial stories. In such cases **the journalist** has a responsibility to...

A reporter who covers a controversial story, has a responsibility to... (attributive clause).

3.5. One should avoid expressions that offend representatives of either sex: girl (addressing a woman), the distaff side, the fair sex, little woman (a wife), coed (однокурсниця), bachelor girl/spinster/old maid. For instance, lawyers and their wives — lawyers and their spouses/families/companions; a teacher and her students — a teacher and students/their students/his and her students; a secretary and her boss — a secretary and his or her boss.

The sex of people mentioned in the source text may not be necessarily rendered in the target text:

Вона працювала ліфтеркою. – She worked as an elevator attendant.

Але хто переймається долею всього людства? — But who is concerned about the fate of humankind (not mankind).

У міліціонерів і пожежників небезпечна робота. — Militia (police) officers (not policemen) and firefighters (not firemen) perform hazardous jobs.

3.6. Derivatives with suffixes denoting feminine gender should also be avoided in the text because they possess derogatory connotations. E.g. authoress – author, poetess – poet, suffragette – suffragist, actress – actor, heiress – heir, hostess – host, waiter / waitress – waitperson, server.

Якщо **хтось** хоче мати цей роздатковий матеріал, **він** може зайти до моєї кімнати пізніше й отримати його.

If anyone wants to have these handouts, he or she (s/he, they) can call at my room later and receive them.

If you want to have these handouts, you can call at my room later.

**Persons** who want to have these handouts, please call at my room later.

If any people want to have these handouts, they can call at my room later.

**Anyone** who wants to have these handouts, please call at my room later.

4. Political correctness in the translation of word-combination старі люди.

Such expressions as **elderly people** or **the aged** should be replaced by **older adults, older people.** People over 65 may be called **senior citizens** or **seniors** in translation:

Багато уявлень про людей похилого віку  $\epsilon$  помилковими. — Many beliefs about older people are untrue.

Національна рада людей старшого віку— це неприбуткова організація, яка захищає інтереси людей старшого віку у США. — National Council of Senior Citizens is a nonprofit organization that advances the interests of older people in the USA.

- 5. <u>Translation of words denoting people of different ethnic and social groups.</u>
- 1. Чорний американець, американський негр African American, Afro-American, Black American;
  - 2. Американські індійці з племені навахо Dine (also known as Navajo);
- 3. Корінні жителі США American Indians, Native Americans (Natives, native peoples in Canadian English);
  - 4. Американці азійського походження Asian Americans;
- 5. Американці з Мексики, країн Карибського басейну, Південної Америки— Hispanic Americans, Mexican Americans, Haitian Americans, etc.

#### **QUESTIONS**

- 1. How can the term 'political correctness' be defined?
- 2. Identify issues that people are especially sensitive in.
- 3. Is it considered politically correct to use words like *actress*, *manageress*, *authoress*?
- 4. How should words with the semi-suffix -man be substituted in politically correct speech?
- 5. What politically correct lexical units referring to different nationalities should be used instead of offensive ones?
- 6. What politically correct lexical units referring to people with disabilities should be used instead of offensive ones?
- 7. What politically correct lexical units referring to older people should be used instead of offensive ones?
  - 8. What gender issues are reflected in politically correct terminology?
  - 9. Give examples of some recently coined politically correct words.

10. What social issues require politically correct nomination in your opinion?

## **EXERCISES**

**Exercise 1.** Match the words in column A with their politically correct equivalents from column B:

A B
1. Car wash worker a. vehicle appearance specialist

2. Policeman3. Man (general)b. law enforcement officerc. people, human beings

4. Old people d. senior citizens

5. Gay e. same-sex

6. Oriental (referring to people) f. Asian (people)

7. Chairman g. Chair

8. Half-breed h. Multi-ethnic

9. Manning the project i. staffing the project

## Exercise 2. Re-write the given sentences using politically correct words:

- 1. A teacher should be tolerant with his students.
- 2. A child needs love of his parents
- 3. An actress is usually nervous before the show.
- 4. Mary is a camerawoman.
- 5. The committee elected a chairman.
- 6. Man is destroying the planet.
- 7. Today man-made fibers are used for manufacturing stockings.
- 8. This substance is not known to man.
- 9. She is looking for her insane mother.
- 10. The programme offers long-term care for elderly and mentally retarded.

#### **ANSWERS**

- 1. Teachers should be tolerant with their students.
- 2. A child needs the love of his/her parents.
- 3. Actors are usually nervous before the show.
- 4. Mary is a camera operator.
- 5. The committee elected a chair.
- 6. Humans are destroying our planet.
- 7. Today artificial fibers are used for manufacturing stockings.
- 8. This substance is not known to the human race.
- 9. She is looking after her mentally challenged mother.
- 10. The program offers long-term care for senior citizens and for the developmentally challenged.

## Exercise 52. Translate the given sentences using politically correct terminology:

- 1. Поліцейський задав їй декілька запитань.
- 2. На зустріч запросили пожежника.
- 3. Книга присвячена проблемам негрів.

- 4. Повідом про ці зміни сліпим, що відвідують цей центр.
- 5. Така допомога важлива для всіх глухих.
- 6. На семінар запросили багатьох членів організації колясочників.
- 7. На фото були зображені корінні американці.
- 8. Акція на підтримку американців азійського походження не відбулася.
- 9. Покликай стюардесу.
- 10. Авторку запросили на зустріч із читачами.

# Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences defining the words which require politically correct translation:

1. Запальничку помітила прибиральниця, яка, намагаючись освітити приміщення з її допомогою, сфотографувала своє власне обличчя чотири рази, поки не здогадалася про справжнє призначення цієї запальнички, і принесла її своєму начальнику. 2. Сімдесят вісім відсотків респондентів приписували цю «славу» якісній роботі страхувальників компанії. 3. Два мільярди доларів — це, безперечно, не така вже й велика сума, якщо брати валютні резерви; з іншого боку, вона дорівнює майже 12 мільярдам гривень, чого достатньо для виплати заборгованості по зарплаті працівникам бюджетної сфери. 4. Минулого тижня Єпископська рада вирішила позбавити митрополита всіх прав, які він має як священик. 5. Фактична, неміфологічна, правда значно простіше. Ясенецький був сином страховика у Києві. 6. Я знав, що більше ніколи не побачу землю моїх предків. 7. Він поїхав до Камеруну без будь-якого захисту, тому що було не так багато людей, які бажали працювати у країні, де лютує малярія, отримуючи зарплатню прибиральниці у посольстві. 8. Тим часом вони зараз працюють над поліпшеною моделлю, яка здатна перевозити як воду, так і пожежників. 9. Республіканціконгресмени не мають взаємних зобов'язань із нинішнім кремлівським керівництвом. 10. Більш схильні до суворого іміджу бізнесменів, чоловіки залишають право на експериментування жінкам. 11. На ринку домінують люди з Кавказу. їх чисельна перевага над іншими продавцями величезна. 12. На місці злочину під тілом Жамогорцяна міліціонери знайшли газовий пістолет, перероблений для стрільби кулями. 13. На військовій базі в Люкенвальді німецькі поліцейські та митники знайшли 4 мільйони контрабандних сигарет, готових до продажу. 14. На його прохання я проінформував штат Білого дому та конгресменів. 15. Аристократи синіх кровей, які можуть сказати вам, коли і точно чому їх далекі предки стали аристократами, зібралися разом відкрити цю академію. 16. Вона найняла жінку, щоб замінити прислугу-чоловіка, тому що вважала, що якість обслуговування підвищиться. 17. Це стало причиною сентиментальних спогадів та дружніх обійм із стюардесами зі Львова. 18. Коли агента КДБ розкривали на високій посаді десь, наприклад, у Польщі, представник КДБ відкидав це заздалегідь як нісенітне звинувачення, кажучи, що вони ніколи не вербували агентів у соціалістичній країні. 19. Одна стюардеса показала, що мати вдарила металевим прибором для їжі одну з дівчаток по голові. 20. Він був представником від робітників під час страйку проти власників заводу. 21. Припустимо, що продавець отримує 15 відсотків комісійних з усього, що він продає. 22. Головним представником цього руху був Микола Михальченко. 23. Для гуртових продавців особливо корисним може бути досвід роботи механіком або бізнесменом. 24. Під час перестрілки із західнонімецькими снайперами були вбиті всі заручники-ізраїльтяни, а також п'ять терористів та один поліцейський. 25. Родини у всіх селах обирають на три роки голову. 26. Регулюючи потоки повітря, ці системи забезпечують утворення місць, де немає диму, для здійснення евакуації та надання доступу пожежникам. 27. Вона була заповзятою спортсменкою. 28. Президент може призначити одного з членів комітету головою або ж сам комітет може обрати 29. Міський архітектор також комітету. консультується із непрофесіоналами, яких стосується цей план. 30. З 1963 р. по 1978 р. вона працювала оператором і режисером кінофільмів. 31. Однак продаж передбачає двостороннє спілкування між продавцем і покупцем. 32. Це графство має раду, що складається з п'яти членів, з яких один працює як голова. 33. Деякий час він був ведучим програми «Прогноз погоди».

## TEXTS FOR TRANSLATION

Translate the texts into English focusing on lexical and grammatical transformations. Be careful to convey faithfully their peculiar features of style and expressiveness.

## Text 1. Слова американських індіанців в українській мові

З Америки після відкриття її Христофором Колумбом 1492 року, хоч її, як тепер відомо, не раз відкривали й до того, вивозили не тільки золото. Завезено з Америки головно іспанцями, які першими колонізували її також низьку індіанських слів. Серед найбільш уживаних є: томат, шоколад, какао, які в мові мексиканських індіанців звучали так: таматль, чоколатль, какауатль. Дещо забуті нині слова табака (нюхальний тютюн) і табакерка походять від індіанського тобако. Слово ураган на перший погляд може здатися русизмом, але це не так. Воно походить від індіанського хуракан (також імпортоване іспанцями). Однією з індіанських звичок, яку спостерігали європейці, було жування листя рослини під назвою кока. Звідси слово кокаїн — назва наркотичної речовини. Слова хіна, хінін (відомий засіб проти малярії з кори хінного дерева) походять від індіанського слова кіна — «кора».

Індіанського походження слово кураре – назва рослинної отрути, яка застосовувалась індіанцями для змазування стріл, а тепер використовується в медицині. Від перуанських індіанців запозичене відоме всім слово каучук цей матеріал одержували з соку особливих рослин. Тваринний світ Америки представлений у нашій мові такими словами індіанського походження: пума, ятуар, гагара, кайман, опосум (сумчастий ссавець), Гуанако (тварина, схожа на верблюда), ітуана (велика ящірка). Запозичені індіанські назви птахів: кондор – американський гриф, ара – рід папуг, нанду – американський страус, колібрі. Є в українській мові і назви рослин індіанського походження: ананас (від нана), маїс (інша назва кукурудзи), їстівні рослини маніока, ямс. Від індіанців запозичене слово *тотем* (у перекладі – «його рід») – тварина, рослина, предмет або явище природи, що є релігійним символом роду. З пригодницьких романів нам відомі слова: томагавк – бойова палиця або сокира, пірога – вузький довгий човен, каное – також човен, пампа або *пампаси* — степ, *вігвам*-житло на зразок намету, *кіпу* — вузликове письмо. Як бачимо, наша мова увібрала в себе культурні здобутки багатьох народів і зберігає сліди опосередкованих контактів з багатьма мовами світу.

## Text 2. Новий британський словник англійської мови

Найновіший і найповніший Оксфордський словник англійської мови, що побачив світ весною 1998 року, складається із 22 томів (кожен по одній тисячі сторінок) і важить 62,5 кілограми. Видавництво «Оксфорд Юніверсіті Прес», що засноване ще 1584 року, подає новий словник як свою «найгрунтовнішу» працю. Він містить 616.500 «словоформ», яким дано визначення, а також 2.412.400 цитат, що підказують, як англомовні автори використали ці форми і коли вперше вжили кожне слово.

Звичайно, при такому гігантському обсязі роботи по підготовці словника були використані найсучасніші методи й обладнання. Англійське

відділення провідної в світі комп'ютерної фірми «Ай-Бі-Ем» і гігантська ЕОМ із США забезпечили технічні засоби, а науковий відділ обчислювальної техніки університету Ватерлоо в Онтаріо (Канада) допоміг у розробці програмного забезпечення. І все одно «перенесення» в пам'ять ЕОМ словникового запасу англійської мови з 1150 року до наших днів зайняло у редакторів Джона Сімпсона і Едмонда Вайнера цілих п'ять років.

**Text 3.** Європейська рада – цей термін означає регулярні зустрічі глав держав та урядів країн Європейського Союзу. Започаткована згідно з комюніке, прийнятому в грудні 1974 р. На закритті Паризького самміту; перше засідання відбулося 10-11 березня 1975 р. В Дубліні. Раніше, від 1961 до 1974 рр., практикувалися європейські конференції на найвищому рівні. Існування Європейської ради було юридично визнане Європейському Акті, а офіційний статус підтверджено в Договорі про Європейський Союз. Проводиться щонайменше двічі на рік; президент Європейської Комісії бере участь у засіданнях як повноправний учасник. Визначає генеральні політичні напрямки для ЄС та спонукає його до подальшого розвитку. Європейська рада у 2009 році стала однією з офіційних інститутів Європейського Союзу. Крім цього, у 2009 році згідно з Лісабонським договором було запроваджено пост Президента Європейської ради. Президент ЄР обирається Європейською радою строком на 2,5 роки і може бути переобраний на цю посаду ще один раз. Нагадаємо, перший в історії Президент Європейської ради був обраний 19 листопада 2009 року. Рішення про призначення Хермана Ван Ромпея було прийнято одностайно всіма державами-членами.

**Техt 4.** Основою міжнародної економічної інтеграції є насамперед відповідний рівень економічного розвитку. Тому найвищого ступеня зрілості економічна інтеграція досягла у групі промислово розвинутих країн, передусім у Західній Європі. Саме тут успішно функціонує Європейський Союз — єдине поки що об'єднання країн, розвиток інтеграційних процесів у якому, послідовно пройшовши чотири попередні фази (зона вільної торгівлі, митний союз, спільний ринок, економічний союз), дозволяє сьогодні говорити про створення валютного союзу — міжнародної економічної інтеграції найвищого ступеня. І, безумовно, етапи формування, еволюції ЄС, його організаційно-правова побудова, сфери діяльності, механізми прийняття рішень та забезпечення їх виконання є унікальним досвідом для будь-яких міжнародних інтеграційних утворень.

**Text 5.** Оскільки ЄС побудовано на основі юридично обов'язкових договорів, він суттєво відрізняється від інших міжнародних організацій. Статті Договорів про ЄС і законодавчі акти, які ґрунтуються на них, стають частиною національного права держав-членів. Це потребує чіткого тлумачення цих законодавчих актів. Основною функцією Європейського Суду і є забезпечення єдиного тлумачення законодавства ЄС та його примату над національними законодавствами у межах юрисдикції, що встановлена установчими Договорами. Відповідно до цього Європейський Суд розглядає та регулює розбіжності між державами-членами, між ними та ЄС,

інститутами ЄС, ЄС та фізичними і юридичними особами. Крім того, Європейський Суд робить висновок щодо міжнародних угод та попередніх слухань справ, які передані йому національними судами (хоч у цьому випадку юрисдикція Євросуду на них не поширюється). Євросуд є вищою інстанцією. Він не має у своєму розпорядженні будь-яких засобів примусу. Проте, враховуючи його становище та авторитет, держави-члени та інститути ЄС, як правило, погоджуються з його рішеннями.

Text 6. Діяльність Європейського Союзу заснована на принципі, за яким жодна держава-учасниця не може бути примушена до будь-яких дій без згоди цієї держави. Якщо рішення ЄС приймаються більшістю, то вони мають декларативний характер. Для того щоб рішення мали обов'язковий характер, необхідно їх схвалення кожною державою. Прийняття рішень у ЄС має таку послідовність дій. Європейська Комісія починає розробку законопроектів за своєю ініціативою або на прохання Європарламенту чи Ради Міністрів. Пропозиції ЄК надходять до Ради Міністрів, а потім передаються до Європарламенту, де розглядаються відповідним комітетом. Комітетом Європарламенту до проектів вносяться поправки, і вони проходять попереднє обговорення перед тим, як їх буде винесено на чергове засідання Європарламенту у Страсбурзі. Одночасно проекти передаються до Комітету з економіки та соціальних питань. Висновки Європарламенту і Комітету з економіки та соціальних питань надходять до ЄК, яка з їх урахуванням вносить проект до Ради Міністрів і Європарламенту на друге читання. Пропозиції знову розглядаються на рівні комітетів, голосуються на щомісячній пленарній сесії Європарламенту і повертаються до Ради Міністрів, яка приймає остаточне рішення.

**Text 7.** Триває взаємодія з Євроатлантичним координаційним центром з реагування на катастрофи. У 2010 р. за сприяння Центру Україна отримала допомогу від Словаччини для ліквідації наслідків сильних злив у Чернівецькій області, надавши, зі свого боку, допомогу для ліквідації наслідків повеней у Польщі, Таджикистані, Угорщині та Молдові.

Україна залишається другою серед держав-партнерів за кількістю проектів, що реалізуються в рамках програми НАТО «Наука заради миру та безпеки». Існує три основних механізми підтримки вчених за програмою Альянсу, а саме: багаторічні проекти (гранти на наукове обладнання, витратні матеріали, програмне забезпечення, поїздки на навчальні тренінги для молодих вчених), тренінги та семінари. Ключовими проектами співробітництва України з НАТО в сфері науки та захисту довкілля є проекти «Моніторинг та передбачення ризиків паводків річки Прип'ять, яка протікає територією Республіки Білорусь та України через Чорнобильську виключну зону» і «Нестор» зі створення генератора рентгенівського випромінювання.

**Text 8.** Механізм додаткового фінансування запроваджений з 1977 року, передбачає використання Фондом позикових ресурсів для додаткового фінансування. Додаткове фінансування надавалося країнам із хронічним дефіцитом платіжного балансу і вичерпаними лімітами одержання звичайних кредитів за рахунок звичайних позикових ресурсів. Країни-учасниці могли

використовувати додаткове фінансування лише у вигляді резервних кредитів, що передбачають використання верхніх кредитних часток, або розширених кредитів. Ці кредити видавалися на умовах, близьких до ринкових; їх тривалість перевищувала 12 місяців, а інколи досягала трьох років.

Механізм розширеного фінансування передбачає кредитування на основі середньо строкових програм розширеного фінансування на період до трьох років з метою подолання труднощів із платіжним балансом, що викликані макроекономічними проблемами у сфері виробництва, торгівлі, ціноутворення, які перешкоджають реалізації політики. Повернення використаних валютних засобів повинно здійснюватися дванадцятьма рівними внесками упродовж терміну від 4.5 до 10 років з дня кожної купівлі валюти.

**Text 9.** В американській системі управління штати наділені широкою автономією. Вони не можуть приймати закони, що суперечать Конституції США, і виконувати діяльність, віднесену до виключної компетенції федерального уряду. Конституції штатів відрізняються в деталях, але загалом мають подібну до федеральної Конституції структуру. Вони також містять положення, які гарантують право на організацію системи управління. Штати багатьох владними повноваженнями В сферах управління. Вони відповідають за податкову систему, встановлюють ліцензійні збори, визначають порядок використання державних витрат штату, регулюють підприємницьку діяльність та керують службами охорони здоров'я і безпеки, які пов'язані з повсякденним життям кожного окремого громадянина штату. Питання розподілу владних повноважень більш детально прописані у конституціях штатів, ніж у федеральній Конституції США. В конституціях штатів фіксується основний принцип державного управління, відповідно до якого вся влада належить народові.

Місцеве самоврядування та управління в США базується на адміністративно-територіальному поділі кожного окремого штату. Оскільки штати формально  $\epsilon$  незалежними державами із власними законодавчими та виконавчими органами влади, система місцевого самоврядування штатів має свої особливості.

**Text 10.** Право на свободу друку і свободу думки та слова, яке здійснює вільна преса, являє собою основоположне і всезагальне право людини, яким повинні володіти всі люди в силу їх приналежності до людського роду. Ця впевненість відображена в Конституції США та у Загальній декларації прав людини. Цьому можна також знайти велику кількість підтверджень в американській історії цензури і контролю над засобами масової інформації.

Якщо європейські стандарти передбачають цілу низку обмежень права на вільне вираження поглядів та свободу друку, то суттєво іншим є підхід до свободи масової інформації у Сполучених Штатах Америки, де така свобода передбачена Першою поправкою до Конституції і є практично необмеженою. Право преси абсолютно вільно публікувати матеріали, давати редакційні

коментарі, критикувати та інформувати справедливо вважається основоположним принципом американської демократії.

З утворенням США та прийняттям у 1787 р. Конституції Сполучених Штатів свобода інформації спочатку не захищалась на конституційному рівні. Широко відома Перша поправка була включена до тексту Конституції разом з дев'ятьма іншими (Біллем про права) в 1791 році. Таким чином, свобода слова та преси стала захищена безпосередньо Конституцією не тільки від можливих обмежень виконавчої влади, але й від можливих законодавчих обмежень Конгресу США.

\*\*\*

Translate the texts into Ukrainian focusing on lexical and grammatical transformations. Be careful to convey faithfully their peculiar features of style and expressiveness.

**Text 1.** Talking like your parents? You could do worse.

In this time of widespread parent-bashing, it's risky to be writing a column in praise of the attitudes my parents' generation brought to the job of raising children, but I've always been a risk-taker, so...

Like most parents, mine were imperfect. But despite their inadequacies and excesses, their neuroses and worse, they had some good ideas about raising children. Their child-rearing philosophy – the same philosophy subscribed to by most parents of their generation (and previous ones) – consisted of a handful of sayings which they often quoted in my presence. Needless to say, these 'parenting proverbs' – or, more accurately, 'pre-parenting proverbs' – never failed to irritate me. It took me two children of my own to adjust my idealism to the realities of child-rearing and begin to appreciate what my parents were trying to express.

Perhaps the most irritating of all was 'because I said so'. So irritating, in fact, that young Willie and John Rosemond pledged never to say those four words to their children. It wasn't long before we found ourselves in a constant state of verbal warfare with one child or another. It finally dawned on us that 'because I said so' is a statement of fact, nothing more. It says, 'You must do what you are told, not because I am successful at explaining myself to you, but because I tell you.' In other words, authority is not up for grabs in the family. Parents are in charge. Children are free to disagree, but not to disobey.

Then there was 'children should be seen and not heard', the lynchpin of an all-but-lost child-rearing philosophy. Specifically, this meant that when in the company of adults, children were to pay attention, not clamor for it. In other words, children should look up to adults more than adults look down at children. More generally, 'seen and not heard' meant that adults should supervise children well, but not become highly involved with them. They were to maintain a certain respectful distance from children, thereby enabling children to learn, by trial and error, how to stand on their own two feet. Both of these understandings have since been turned upside-down. These days, parents seem to believe more attention should go from parent to child than from child to parent. Then they wonder why children ignore them when they speak. This generation of parents believes the

more you close the distance between yourself and your child, the better parent you are. They then wonder why children don't want to face challenges on their own. I also heard 'you can't get something for nothing' a lot. This was sometimes expressed as 'you have to earn your keep around here.' Translate: Children should be fully responsible, contributing members of the family. As a child, I had responsibilities, and I had freedoms. If I wanted my freedoms, I had to be responsible. Give and take. Reciprocity. Simple as that. Many of today's kids lack this fundamental moral. They benefit from membership in their families, but are rarely, if ever, required to put effort of any sort back into the system. No surprise, then, that employers often tell me many young people want a full paycheck for less than a full day's work. A child's lessons – whatever they are – always begin at home.

## **Text 2.** Congress – what is it?

The United States Congress differs from a parliament chiefly in the fact that it does not contain the executive. The President and his Cabinet are not members of the House, as the Prime Minister and his Cabinet are in England. The Congress cannot peremptorily ask a question of the President except in an impeachment proceeding; and if it refuses to pass an Administration bill, there is no 'crisis'. The President in that case does not resign; nor does he dissolve Congress and force a new election.

In the United States Government, the people are represented in one way by the Congress and in another by the President. Each has the right and the means to appeal directly to the people for support against the other, and they do. The effect is that the struggle between the Executive and Congress varies between open hostilities and armed truce, even when the President's party is in control of Congress. Another situation, that cannot occur in a parliament, arises when the people choose a President of one party and a Congress of another, putting the executive and the legislative branches automatically in opposition to each other.

The United States Congress is therefore more irresponsible than a parliament, for the member of the President's party can vote against an Administration proposal without voting to have the President resign. This lack of responsibility encourages demagogues in Congress to play for headlines, since the party in power does not feel that strict discipline is a matter of life and death.

One effect of the separation of powers is that the Senate is as important a body as the House. In other countries there is a tendency for the lower house, since it controls the executive, to assume all the power, letting the upper house live on as a debating society of elder statesmen.

The tradition of a two-chambered legislature is deeply rooted in American political life. The colonial governments had two chambers and so do all the States except Nebraska. But the principal reason that no one can conceive of any movement toward a one-chamber Congress is that the United States is still a Federal Union of large and small States.

The fact that all bills have to pass two different bodies does not cause delay in emergencies when the people are united in favor of following the President's leadership. But on ordinary matters in ordinary times, legislation is slow, hearings are duplicated, and an opposition has advantages over the proposition.

The Senate and the House of Representatives differ in their composition and attitude, even though the Constitution has been amended to shift the election of senators from the State legislatures to the plain voters. The senators average a few years older than the congressmen. Congressmen often move up into the Senate, but few ex-senators have ever run for the House. The senators are more distinguished by their office because there are only 100 of them while there are 435 congressmen. A seat in the Senate has a high publicity value which can be used for good or ill purposes.

**Text 3.** The EU budget is funded from sources including a percentage of each member country's gross national income. It is spent on efforts as diverse as raising the standard of living in poorer regions and ensuring food safety. The euro is the common currency of most EU countries. The EU obtains revenue not only from contributions from member countries but also from import duties on products from outside the EU and a percentage of the value-added tax levied by each country. The EU budget pays for a vast array of activities from rural development and environmental protection to protection of external borders and promotion of human rights. The Commission, Council and Parliament – all have to say how big the budget is and how it is allocated. But the Commission and EU countries are responsible for the actual spending. The euro – used every day by some 332 million Europeans – is the most tangible proof of cooperation between EU countries. Its benefits are immediately obvious to anyone travelling abroad or shopping online on websites based in another EU country.

**Text 4.** A gelatinous material made of salty gel and rubbery tape has been developed that can conduct electricity, with potential uses in robotic, prosthetic, and electronic devices. As described by Christoph Keplinger of Harvard University and colleagues in their paper published in *Science*, the researchers used a 1-mm-thick piece of tape as the dielectric and a polyacrylamide hydrogel containing sodium chloride as the electrolyte. They sandwiched the tape between layers of the saltwater gel. When the researchers applied a voltage, positive charges lined up on one side of the tape and negative charges on the other. Because the opposite charges attract, they squeeze the rubbery sheet in between, forcing it to contract. By switching the voltage off and on, the sheet is made to expand and contract. Such a material could be used in soft robots and prosthetic limbs to make them more flexible. And because the vibrations caused by the material's expansions and contractions can also generate sound, it could be used in loudspeaker systems.

**Text 5**. Another feature of the system that encourages interest groups is the decentralization of political power to states and localities, known as the federal system, or 'federalism.' Citizen associations often get started at the state and local levels, later combining into national organizations. Decentralization thus encourages a greater variety of interest groups. It also further weakens the party system, because the social and economic diversity of the 50 states make strict party discipline difficult.

In addition, a strong, independent judiciary in the American system enhances the power of interest groups. U.S. courts often rule on issues that, in other democratic policies, would be under the control of the legislature or bureaucracy. Thus, interest groups can utilize litigation to achieve policy objectives that they cannot obtain through legislative action.

Finally, the American tradition of virtually unlimited freedom of speech, press, and assembly means that nearly any point of view expressed by an interest group, no matter how radical, is permitted a public airing. To be sure, the increasing centralization of the media since World War II has made it more difficult for groups with fringe views to gain a serious hearing. However, this centralizing trend has been partially counteracted by the open access granted to groups on the Internet. On the whole, the American free speech and free press traditions, which offer numerous opportunities to publicize societal problems and lay out positions on public policy, encourage group formation.

## Text 6. Obstacles and solutions.

The great war of ideas that has defined the twentieth century is finally over. The central ideals of democracy and market – based economic systems are now accepted in most of the world. At the most fundamental level, the idea that a self-appointed group of individuals can run a country is seen as folly. The transitions to democracy during the 1970's and 1980's, as well as those yet to come, are due to a variety of the quest for a higher quality of life by people everywhere. Although the recent trends outlined above highlight various ways that changes in political systems affect and are affected by economic factors, they also rebut any simple notion that economic change alone causes the development of democracy. The current situation in China is one of the clearest examples of the complex interactions of politics, economics, culture, and the demands for dignity and freedom by students, workers, and the emerging entrepreneurial groups.

Few people realize how complex it is to establish and run the institutional infrastructure essential to a modern society for it is through the constitutional, political, and governmental processes that the basic rules and structures that underlie market mechanisms are established.

Herman Bochi, the architect of Chile's economic transformation, has written that he needed over 100 trained people to introduce essential reforms in the governmental bureaucracy. Competent business managers, experienced entrepreneurs, accountants, bankers, and other professionals are also essential to a market economy. On the political side, well-trained and experienced legislators and political operatives at all levels, especially local government, are indispensable. Some of these values can be taught in the formal educational systems; others require national leadership, such as the exemplary, selfless role played by Vaclav Havel, the president of the Czech Republic.

**Text 7**. We maintain that the architecture that we all are seeking to strengthen in East Asia should be commensurate with the geo-strategic importance of the region and, most importantly, be one that can ensure peace and stability, economic growth and prosperity for the people of our countries.

I would like to convey our appreciation for the initiative by Brunei Darussalam on food security. We stand ready to work towards the Options Paper on food security. EAS (East Asia Summit) includes both, members with capacity to influence regional and global food markets, and also countries most likely to be affected by the impact of food security issues on demography and economic growth. This issue has long term implications on regional security and development, resource management policies, environment, demographics and processes of urbanisation and development. We should be able to offer some specific roadmap of options to the 8th EAS. I would like to suggest that there we bring in synergy between the different subsets under this thematic focus in EAS.

**Text 8**. Global value chains (GVCs) have become a dominant feature of world trade and investment, offering new prospects for growth, development and jobs, according to a new joint report by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD). Effective participation in GVCs will require significant further investment in technology dissemination, skill building and upgrading, the report says.

Implication of Global Value Chains for Trade, Investment, Development and Jobs, presented to Leaders at the G20 Summit in Saint Petersburg on 5-6 September 2013, argues that success in international markets depends as much on the capacity to import high-quality inputs as on the capacity to export: intermediate inputs account for over two-thirds of the goods and 70 % of the services traded worldwide. The report says action is needed now to implement an effective framework for strong, sustainable, balanced and inclusive growth, in which all countries could reap benefits.

**Text 9**. All EU countries must ensure that the following rules are in place.

Women may not be obliged to perform night work during their pregnancy and for a period following childbirth (subject to submission of a medical certificate) — instead they should be transferred to daytime work, excused from work or given extended maternity leave.

Maternity leave must be for an uninterrupted period of at least 14 weeks before and/or after delivery (at least two weeks before delivery).

Pregnant workers may take leave from work without loss of pay to attend antenatal examinations during working hours.

Women may not be dismissed for reasons related to their condition from the beginning of their pregnancy to the end of their maternity leave. In the event of dismissal, the employer must give good grounds in writing. Such workers must be protected from the consequences of unlawful dismissal.

The employment rights relating to the employment contract – including the maintenance of a payment to, and/or entitlement to an adequate allowance for such workers – must be ensured.

**Text 10**. In the 1780s, under the Articles of Confederation, the states had a good deal of control over their own internal affairs, and many Americans wanted the states to maintain that control. Others wanted a strong national government, with limited powers for the states. To compromise, the Founders created a federal

system, which balanced power between the state and federal governments. In the first half of the 19th century, the states maintained their power, and the national government was much less active. Most U.S. citizens felt their strongest allegiance to their state, not to the national government. Before the Civil War, Americans said 'the United States are,' *a* grammatical construction that stressed the primacy of the individual states. After the war, they began to say, 'the United States is' their changed grammar revealing their changed politics.

However, the relationship between the national government and the state and local governments has continued to change. A profound change came as a result of President Roosevelt's New Deal programs in the 1930s. For the first time, the national government became involved in areas, related mainly to the economy that previously had been the responsibility of the states. As a result, a cooperative form of federalism emerged, in which the national government took a more active role in policies that had been under the jurisdiction of the states.

## **AFTERWORD**

Проблеми підготовки перекладачів активно дискутуються у сучасному освітянському просторі. Одним з аспектів, що підлягає аналізу, є питання про те, яких фахівців потребує сучасне суспільство: спеціалістів з фахових мов (науково-технічного) чи художнього перекладу. Не применшуючи в жодному разі досягнень спеціалістів з фахових мов, все ж не погоджуємося з тими з них, хто вважає, що дослідження з художнього перекладу зараз є не на часі. Ця думка базується на таких аргументах: сучасна наука має бути прагматичною, вимогою ринкової економіки є конкретна практична користь від того чи іншого дослідження (наприклад, укладання словників окремих терміносистем) тощо. На наш погляд, художній переклад є не менш важливим. Без нього неможливе формування освіченого, культурного, морально й естетично багатого суспільства у період глобалізації. Саме художній переклад відкриває Україні доступ до скарбниці світової як дитячої літератури, так і творів для дорослих, а також представляє українську літературу світу.

Теоретичні та практичні проблеми перекладознавства та підготовки перекладачів піднімаються у дослідженнях В. І. Карабана, І. В. Корунця, В. Коптілова, Л. М. Черноватого та ін., актуальні дисертації готуються з проблем відтворення стилістичних засобів у перекладі дитячої літератури (А. Є. Потапова), інтерконтекстуальності як проблеми перекладу (Л. В. Грек), перекладу драми (В. І.Матюша), лексичних модуляцій у художньому перекладі (Г. О. Гарбузова) тощо. Кожне з таких досліджень зміцнює теоретичну базу українського перекладознавства та сприяє удосконаленню системи підготовки високопрофесійних перекладачів.

Пропонований навчально-методичний посібник підсумовує здобутки українського перекладознавства і пропонує структурований теоретичний і практичний матеріал, що сприятиме ґрунтовній підготовці перекладачів. Акцент зроблений на лексичних, граматичних і стилістичних аспектах художнього, медійного, науково-технічного та ін. перекладів.

## **WORD INDEX**

Addition of words for lexical reasons...200 Antonymous translation...192 Communication...7 Communicational approach...19 Compensation of losses in translation...198 Context...107 Denotative approach...16 Differentiation of meaning...186 Emotive prose...268 Equivalent-lacking words...121 Foregrounding...284 Generalization of meaning...189 Grammatical transformations...221 Integral transformation...197 Internationalisms...143 Lacunae...122 Language...7 Levels of equivalence...55 Lexical transformations...185 Metaphors and their translation...278 Metonymies and their translation...280 Newspaper and publicistic style...266 Occasional/Contextual equivalents...114 Official style..264 Omission of words for grammatical reasons...229 Omission of words for lexical reasons...201 Phraseological expression...151 Political correctness in translation...310 Pseudointernationalisms...143 Realia...122 Replacements...224 Scientific prose style...265 Semantic development...190 Specification of meaning...188 Transferred epithet and its translation...281 Transformational approach...14 Translation equivalence...19, 47 Translation equivalents...47 Translation ranking...19 Translation varieties...22 Translation...9 Transpositions...223 Violation of phraseological units and its rendering...282

Addition of words for grammatical reasons...227

## LITERATURE CITED AND RECOMMENDED

- 1. Агапітова А. Ю. Художній переклад і місце метафори в художньому перекладі. *Науковий вісник нац. аграрного університету*. Київ, 2008. Вип. 21. С. 210–215.
- 2. Агронська І. В., Ребрій О. В. Проблема передачі гумористичного компоненту англомовних віршованих творів українською мовою. *Іп statu nascendi. Теоретичні та прагматичні проблеми перекладознавства*. Харків, 2008. Вип. 9. С. 7–11.
- 3. Андрійко Л. В. Можливості відтворення інтертекстуальності у перекладі. *Гуманістичний вісник. Іноземна філологія*. Черкаси, 2008. № 13. т. 1. С. 249–253.
- 4. Білозерська Л. П., Возненко Н. В., Радецька С. В. Термінологія та переклад: навч. посіб. / ред. С. І. Мазур. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 232 с.
- 5. Ганічева Т. В. Методичні рекомендації для забезпечення курсу двостороннього громадсько-політичного перекладу (англійська та українська мови) на IV–V курсах перекладацького відділення (галузь: Міжнародні угоди із забезпечення прав людини): навч.-метод. посіб. / Харків. нац. ун-т ім. В. Н. Каразіна. Харків: ХНУ імені Каразіна, 2010. 68 с.
- 6. Денисенко Н. В. Відтворення емфази в англо-українських художніх перекладах: автореф. дис. ... канд. філол. наук: 10.02.16 / Київ. нац. ун-т ім. Тараса Шевченка. Київ, 2011. 20 с.
- 7. Дубенко О. Ю. Сполучені штати Америки: путівник перекладача: навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2007. 504 с.
- 8. Зацний Ю. А., Янков А. В. Нова розмовна лексика і фразеологія: англо-український словник. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 224 с.
- 9. Івасюк О. Я., Огуй О. Д. Рівні перетворення тексту та засоби досягнення адекватності при перекладі. *Науковий вісник Чернівецького університету*. *Германська філологія*. Чернівці: Рута, 2003. Вип. 156. С. 158–168.
- 10. Кальниченко О. А. Автопереклад як перекладознавча проблема. Вісник Київського національного лінгвістичного університету. Міжмовна та міжкультурна комунікація. Київ. 2011. Т. 1, № 1. С. 37–45.
- 11. Карабан В. І., Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної економічної літератури. Економіка США. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 272 с.
- 12. Карабан В. І. Переклад англійської наукової і технічної літератури. Грам патині труднощі, лексичні, термінологічні та жанрово-стилістичні проблеми: навч. посібник-довідник. Вінниця, Нова книга, 2004. 576 с.
- 13. Карабан В. І., Мейс Дж. Переклад з української мови на англійську: навч. посібник-довідник. Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2003. 608 с.
- 14. Кобяков О. М., Єрмоленко С. В., Єрмоленко А. І. Інтерлінгвальні вектори молодіжного сленгу на матеріалі англомовного та україномовного дискурсів. *Філологічні трактати*. Суми-Харків, 2011. Т. 3, № 3. С. 79–84.
- 15. Корунець І. В. Вступ до перекладознавства. навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2008. 512 .

- 16. Корунець І. В. Теорія і практика перекладу (аспектний переклад): підручник. Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2003. 448 с.
- 17. Крысало О. В. Перевод имени собственного в художественном тексте: к постановке проблемы. Вісн. Луган. нац. ун-ту ім. Т. Шевченка. Філологічні науки. 2011. № 16 (227), Ч. 1. С. 40–45.
- 18. Ланчиков В. К., Чужакин А. П. Мир перевода 6. Трудности перевода в примерах: практ. пособие. Москва: Р. Валент, 2001. 60 с.
- 19. Лексические, грамматические и стилистические проблемы перевода: сб. упражнений / сост. С. К. Калинкина. Омск: Омск. гос. ун-т, 2003. 68 с.
- 20. Методичні вказівки та завдання для самостійної роботи з практики перекладу для студентів ІІІ курсу (Міжнародні організації) / укл. Д. О. Гайдар, А. О. Медведєва. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2014. 48 с.
- 21. Методичні вказівки та завдання для самостійної роботи з практики перекладу для студентів IV курсу (Система державного управління США) / укл. Т. Г. Лукьянова, А. Ю. Тіліга. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2016. 56 с.
- 22. Методичні вказівки та завдання для самостійної роботи студентів з практики письмового англо-українського науково-технічного перекладу. Для студентів ІІІ курсу факультету іноземних мов: навчально-методичний посібник / уклад. І. М. Каминін, М. С. Осінська. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2014. 28 с.
- 23. Некряч Т. Є., Чала Ю. П. Переклад художніх творів : Через терени до зірок: навч. посібник. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2008. 200 с.
- 24. Ніколенко А. Г. Переклад автомобільної термінології: навч. посібник. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 240 с.
- 25.Огуй О. Д., Івасюк О. Я. Лінгвістика та перекладознавство: Мовні концепції та способи перекладу. *Науковий вісник Чернівецького університету. Германська філологія*. Чернівці. Вип. 165–166. 2003. С. 145–157.
- 26.Петрова О. В. Введение в теорию и практику перевода (на материале английского языка). МОСКВА: ACT: Восток Запад, 2006. 96 с.
- 27.Потапова А. Є. Відтворення стилістичних засобів у перекладі дитячої художньої літератури (на матеріалі українських, німецьких та російських перекладів творів Дж. К. Ролінґ: автореф. дис. ... канд. філол. наук: 10.02.16. / Південноукраїнський нац. пед. ун-т ім. К. Д. Ушинського. Одеса, 2011. 20 с.
- 28. Ребрій О. В. Основи перекладацького скоропису: навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2012. 152 с.
- 29. Ребрій О. В. Сучасні концепції творчості у перекладі: монографія. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2012. 376 с.
- 30. Ребрій О. В., Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної громадськополітичної літератури (Європейський союз та інші міжнародні організації): навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2009. 240 с.

- 31. Саприкін С. С., Чужакін А. П. Світ усного перекладу: навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2011. 224 с.
- 32.Хан О. Г. Детектив як тип тексту: перекладознавчий аспект (на матеріалі британського й американського детективів та їх перекладів): автореф. дис. ... канд. філол. наук: 10.02.16 / Херсонський держ. ун-т. Херсон, 2011. 20 с.
- 33. Чепурна І. М. Проблематика перекладу художніх творів. Вісник Луганського національного ун-ту ім. Т. Шевченка. Філологічні науки. 2010. № 14 (201), Ч. 1. С. 149–158.
- 34. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовних текстів засобів захисту інтелектуальної власності. Знаки для товарів та послуг. Патенти. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2011. 112 с.
- 35. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної громадсько-політичної літератури. Система державного управління США. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2006. 400 с.
- 36. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної психологічної літератури. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2012. 512 с.
- 37. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної технічної літератури. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2006. 296 с.
- 38. Черноватий Л. М. Методика викладання перекладу. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2013. 376с.
- 39. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної громадсько-політичної літератури. Міжнародні конвенції у галузі прав людини. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2006. 272 с.
- 40.Nesterenko N., Lysenko K. A course in interpreting and translation. Vynnytsia: Nova Knyha, 2006. 248 p.

Підписано до друку 08.11.2018 р. Формат 60х84 1/16. Ум. др. арк. 14,75. Наклад 50 прим. Зам. № 1279.

#### Видавництво Б. І. Маторіна

84116, м. Слов'янськ, вул. Г. Батюка, 19. Тел.: +38 06262 3-20-99; +38 050 518 88 99. E-mail: matorinb@ukr.net

Свідоцтво про внесення суб'єкта видавничої справи до Державного реєстру видавців, виготівників і розповсюджувачів видавничої продукції ДК №3141, видане Державним комітетом телебачення та радіомовлення України від 24.03.2008 р.